3GPP2 C.S0024

Version 4.0

Date: October 25, 2002

cdma2000 High Rate Packet Data Air Interface Specification

COPYRIGHT

3GPP2 and its Organizational Partners claim copyright in this document and individual Organizational Partners may copyright and issue documents or standards publications in individual Organizational Partner's name based on this document. Requests for reproduction of this document should be directed to the 3GPP2 Secretariat at secretariat@3gpp2.org. Requests to reproduce individual Organizational Partner's documents should be directed to that Organizational Partner. See www.3gpp2.org for more information.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD li
NOTES lii
REFERENCES liii
1 Overview 1-1
1.1 Scope of This Document 1-1
1.2 Requirements Language 1-1
1.3 Architecture Reference Model 1-1
1.4 Protocol Architecture 1-2
1.4.1 Layers 1-2
1.5 Physical Layer Channels 1-3
1.6 Protocols 1-4
1.6.1 Interfaces 1-4
1.6.2 States 1-6
1.6.3 InUse and InConfiguration Protocol/Application Instances 1-6
1.6.3.1 InConfiguration Instantiation 1-6
1.6.3.1.1 Protocol Instantiation 1-6
1.6.3.1.2 Application Instantiation 1-7
1.6.3.2 Protocol Initialization 1-7
1.6.3.3 Procedures and Messages 1-7
1.6.3.3.1 Commit Procedures 1-7
1.6.4 Common Commands 1-7
1.6.5 Protocol Negotiation 1-8
1.6.6 Protocol Overview 1-8
1.7 Default Applications 1-11
1.8 Streams 1-12
1.9 Sessions and Connections 1-12
1.10 Security 1-12
1.11 Terms 1-12
1.12 Notation 1-15
1.13 Malfunction Detection 1-16
1.14 CDMA System Time 1-16
1.15 Revision Number 1-19

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 3
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

2 Default Signaling Application 2-1
2.1 Introduction 2-1
2.1.1 General Overview 2-1
2.1.2 Public Data 2-1
2.1.3 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Instance of the Signaling Application 2-1
2.2 Protocol Initialization 2-3
2.2.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Application Instance 2-3
2.2.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Application Instance 2-3
2.3 General Signaling Requirements 2-3
2.3.1 General Requirements 2-3
2.3.2 Message Information 2-4
2.4 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Signaling Application 2-5
2.4.1 Procedures 2-5
2.4.2 Commit Procedures 2-5
2.4.3 Message Formats 2-5
2.4.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 2-5
2.4.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 2-6
2.5 Signaling Network Protocol 2-7
2.5.1 Overview 2-7
2.5.2 Primitives and Public Data 2-7
2.5.2.1 Commands 2-7
2.5.2.2 Return Indications 2-7
2.5.3 Protocol Data Unit 2-7
2.5.4 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 2-8
2.5.4.1 Procedures 2-8
2.5.4.2 Type Definitions 2-8
2.5.4.3 Messages 2-9
2.5.4.4 SNP Header 2-10
2.5.4.5 Interface to Other Protocols 2-10
2.5.4.5.1 Commands 2-10
2.5.4.5.2 Indications 2-10

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 4
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

2.6 Signaling Link Protocol 2-11
2.6.1 Overview 2-11
2.6.2 Primitives and Public Data 2-11
2.6.2.1 Commands 2-11
2.6.2.2 Return Indications 2-11
2.6.3 Protocol Data Unit 2-11
2.6.4 Procedures 2-11
2.6.4.1 Reset 2-11
2.6.4.2 Delivery Layer Procedures 2-12
2.6.4.2.1 General Procedures 2-12
2.6.4.2.1.1 Transmitter Requirements 2-12
2.6.4.2.1.2 Receiver Requirements 2-12
2.6.4.2.2 Best Effort Delivery Procedures 2-12
2.6.4.2.2.1 Transmitter Requirements 2-12
2.6.4.2.2.2 Receiver Requirements 2-12
2.6.4.2.3 Reliable Delivery Procedures 2-12
2.6.4.2.3.1 Overview 2-12
2.6.4.2.3.2 Initialization 2-13
2.6.4.2.3.3 Data Transfer 2-13
2.6.4.2.3.3.1 Transmit Procedures 2-13
2.6.4.2.3.3.2 Receive Procedures 2-14
2.6.4.3 Fragmentation Layer Procedures 2-15
2.6.4.3.1 Overview 2-15
2.6.4.3.2 Initialization 2-15
2.6.4.3.3 Data Transfer 2-16
2.6.4.3.4 Sender Requirements 2-16
2.6.4.3.5 Receiver Requirements 2-16
2.6.5 Header Formats 2-17
2.6.5.1 SLP-F Header 2-17
2.6.5.2 SLP-D Header 2-18
2.6.6 Message Formats 2-19
2.6.6.1 Reset 2-19

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 5
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

2.6.6.2 ResetAck 2-19
2.6.6.3 Protocol Numeric Constants 2-20
2.6.7 Interface to Other Protocols 2-20
2.6.7.1 Commands 2-20
2.6.7.2 Indications 2-20
2.7 Configuration Attributes for the Default Signaling Application 2-20
2.8 Session State Information 2-20
3 Default Packet Application 3-1
3.1 Introduction 3-1
3.1.1 General Overview 3-1
3.1.2 Public Data 3-1
3.1.3 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Instance of the Application 3-1
3.2 Protocol Initialization 3-2
3.2.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Application Instance 3-2
3.2.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Application Instance 3-2
3.3 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Packet Application 3-3
3.3.1 Procedures 3-3
3.3.2 Commit Procedures 3-3
3.3.3 Message Formats 3-3
3.3.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 3-3
3.3.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 3-4
3.4 Radio Link Protocol 3-5
3.4.1 Overview 3-5
3.4.2 Primitives and Public Data 3-5
3.4.2.1 Commands 3-5
3.4.2.2 Return Indications 3-5
3.4.3 Protocol Data Unit 3-5
3.4.4 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 3-5
3.4.4.1 Procedures 3-5
3.4.4.1.1 Initialization and Reset 3-5
3.4.4.1.1.1 Initialization Procedure 3-6

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 6
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

3.4.4.1.1.2 Reset Procedure 3-6
3.4.4.1.1.2.1 Reset Procedure for the Initiating Side 3-6
3.4.4.1.1.2.2 Reset Procedure for the Responding Side 3-6
3.4.4.1.2 Data Transfer 3-6
3.4.4.1.2.1 RLP Transmit Procedures 3-7
3.4.4.1.2.2 RLP Receive Procedures 3-7
3.4.4.2 RLP Packet Header 3-9
3.4.4.3 Message Formats 3-9
3.4.4.3.1 Reset 3-9
3.4.4.3.2 ResetAck 3-9
3.4.4.3.3 Nak 3-10
3.4.4.4 Interface to Other Protocols 3-11
3.4.4.4.1 Commands 3-11
3.4.4.4.2 Indications 3-11
3.4.4.5 RLP Packet Priorities 3-11
3.4.5 Protocol Numeric Constants 3-11
3.5 Location Update Protocol 3-12
3.5.1 Overview 3-12
3.5.2 Primitives and Public Data 3-12
3.5.2.1 Commands 3-12
3.5.2.2 Return Indications 3-12
3.5.3 Protocol Data Unit 3-12
3.5.4 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 3-12
3.5.4.1 Procedures 3-12
3.5.4.1.1 Access Network Requirements 3-12
3.5.4.1.2 Access Terminal Requirements 3-12
3.5.4.2 Message Formats 3-13
3.5.4.2.1 LocationRequest 3-13
3.5.4.2.2 LocationNotification 3-13
3.5.4.2.3 LocationAssignment 3-14
3.5.4.2.4 LocationComplete 3-15
3.5.4.3 Interface to Other Protocols 3-15

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 7
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

3.5.4.3.1 Commands 3-15
3.5.4.3.2 Indications 3-15
3.6 Flow Control Protocol 3-19
3.6.1 Overview 3-19
3.6.2 Primitives and Public Data 3-20
3.6.2.1 Commands 3-20
3.6.2.2 Return Indications 3-20
3.6.3 Protocol Data Unit 3-20
3.6.4 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 3-20
3.6.4.1 Procedures 3-20
3.6.4.1.1 Transmission and Processing of DataReady Message 3-20
3.6.4.1.2 Close State 3-20
3.6.4.1.2.1 Access Terminal Requirements 3-20
3.6.4.1.2.2 Access Network Requirements 3-20
3.6.4.1.3 Open State 3-21
3.6.4.1.3.1 Access Terminal Requirements 3-21
3.6.4.1.3.2 Access Network Requirements 3-21
3.6.4.2 Message Formats 3-21
3.6.4.2.1 XonRequest 3-21
3.6.4.2.2 XonResponse 3-22
3.6.4.2.3 XoffRequest 3-22
3.6.4.2.4 XoffResponse 3-22
3.6.4.2.5 DataReady 3-23
3.6.4.2.6 DataReadyAck 3-23
3.6.5 Protocol Numeric Constants 3-23
3.7 Configuration Attributes for the Default Packet Application 3-24
3.8 Session State Information 3-24
3.8.1 Location Parameter 3-25
3.8.2 FlowControlState Parameter 3-25
4 Stream Layer 4-1
4.1 Introduction 4-1
4.1.1 General Overview 4-1

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 8
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

4.1.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Protocol Instance 4-1
4.2 Default Stream Protocol 4-1
4.2.1 Overview 4-1
4.2.2 Primitives and Public Data 4-2
4.2.2.1 Commands 4-2
4.2.2.2 Return Indications 4-2
4.2.2.3 Public Data 4-2
4.2.3 Protocol Data Unit 4-2
4.2.4 Protocol Initialization 4-2
4.2.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 4-2
4.2.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 4-2
4.2.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 4-2
4.2.5.1 Procedures 4-2
4.2.5.2 Commit Procedures 4-3
4.2.5.3 Message Formats 4-3
4.2.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 4-3
4.2.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 4-4
4.2.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 4-4
4.2.6.1 Procedures 4-4
4.2.6.2 Stream Header 4-5
4.2.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 4-5
4.2.6.3.1 Commands 4-5
4.2.6.3.2 Indications 4-5
4.2.7 Configuration Attributes 4-5
4.2.7.1 StreamConfiguration Attribute 4-5
4.2.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 4-7
4.2.9 Session State Information 4-7
5 Session Layer 5-1
5.1 Introduction 5-1
5.1.1 General Overview 5-1
5.1.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Protocol Instance 5-2
5.2 Default Session Management Protocol 5-3

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 9
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

5.2.1 Overview 5-3
5.2.2 Primitives and Public Data 5-4
5.2.2.1 Commands 5-4
5.2.2.2 Return Indications 5-4
5.2.2.3 Public Data 5-4
5.2.3 Protocol Data Unit 5-5
5.2.4 Protocol Initialization 5-5
5.2.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 5-5
5.2.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 5-5
5.2.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 5-5
5.2.5.1 Procedures 5-5
5.2.5.2 Commit Procedures 5-5
5.2.5.3 Message Formats 5-6
5.2.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 5-6
5.2.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 5-6
5.2.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 5-7
5.2.6.1 Procedures 5-7
5.2.6.1.1 Command Processing 5-7
5.2.6.1.1.1 Activate 5-7
5.2.6.1.1.2 Deactivate 5-7
5.2.6.1.2 Processing the SessionClose Message 5-8
5.2.6.1.3 Processing Failed Indications 5-8
5.2.6.1.4 Inactive State 5-9
5.2.6.1.5 AMP Setup State 5-9
5.2.6.1.5.1 Access Terminal Requirements 5-9
5.2.6.1.5.2 Access Network Requirements 5-10
5.2.6.1.6 Open State 5-10
5.2.6.1.6.1 Keep Alive Functions 5-10
5.2.6.1.7 Close State 5-11
5.2.6.2 Message Formats 5-11
5.2.6.2.1 SessionClose 5-11
5.2.6.2.2 KeepAliveRequest 5-12

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 10
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

5.2.6.2.3 KeepAliveResponse 5-13
5.2.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 5-13
5.2.6.3.1 Commands Sent 5-13
5.2.6.3.2 Indications 5-13
5.2.7 Configuration Attributes 5-13
5.2.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 5-14
5.2.9 Session State Information 5-14
5.3 Default Address Management Protocol 5-15
5.3.1 Overview 5-15
5.3.2 Primitives and Public Data 5-16
5.3.2.1 Commands 5-16
5.3.2.2 Return Indications 5-16
5.3.2.3 Public Data 5-16
5.3.3 Connection Endpoints 5-16
5.3.4 Protocol Data Unit 5-17
5.3.5 Protocol Initialization 5-17
5.3.5.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 5-17
5.3.5.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 5-17
5.3.6 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 5-17
5.3.6.1 Procedures 5-17
5.3.6.2 Commit Procedures 5-18
5.3.6.3 Message Formats 5-18
5.3.6.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 5-18
5.3.6.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 5-19
5.3.7 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 5-19
5.3.7.1 Procedures 5-19
5.3.7.1.1 Command Processing 5-19
5.3.7.1.1.1 Activate 5-19
5.3.7.1.1.2 Deactivate 5-20
5.3.7.1.1.3 UpdateUATI 5-20
5.3.7.1.2 UATIAssignment Message Validation 5-20
5.3.7.1.3 Processing HardwareIDRequest message 5-20

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 11
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

5.3.7.1.4 Inactive State 5-20
5.3.7.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements 5-20
5.3.7.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements 5-21
5.3.7.1.5 Setup State 5-21
5.3.7.1.5.1 Access Terminal Requirements 5-21
5.3.7.1.5.2 Access Network Requirements 5-22
5.3.7.1.6 Open State 5-23
5.3.7.1.6.1 Access Terminal Requirements 5-23
5.3.7.1.6.2 Access Network Requirements 5-25
5.3.7.2 Message Formats 5-26
5.3.7.2.1 UATIRequest 5-26
5.3.7.2.2 UATIAssignment 5-26
5.3.7.2.3 UATIComplete 5-27
5.3.7.2.4 HardwareIDRequest 5-28
5.3.7.2.5 HardwareIDResponse 5-29
5.3.7.3 Interface to Other Protocols 5-30
5.3.7.3.1 Commands 5-30
5.3.7.3.2 Indications 5-30
5.3.8 Configuration Attributes 5-30
5.3.9 Protocol Numeric Constants 5-30
5.3.10 Session State Information 5-30
5.3.10.1 SessionSeed Parameter 5-31
5.3.10.2 MessageSequence Parameter 5-31
5.4 Default Session Configuration Protocol 5-32
5.4.1 Overview 5-32
5.4.2 Primitives and Public Data 5-34
5.4.2.1 Commands 5-34
5.4.2.2 Return Indications 5-34
5.4.2.3 Public Data 5-34
5.4.3 Protocol Data Unit 5-35
5.4.4 Protocol Initialization 5-35
5.4.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 5-35

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 12
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

5.4.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 5-35
5.4.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol ... 5-35
5.4.5.1 Procedures 5-35
5.4.5.2 Commit Procedures 5-35
5.4.5.3 Message Formats 5-36
5.4.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 5-36
5.4.6.1 Procedures 5-36
5.4.6.1.1 Processing the Activate Command 5-36
5.4.6.1.2 Processing the Deactivate Command 5-36
5.4.6.1.3 Inactive State 5-36
5.4.6.1.4 AT Initiated State 5-36
5.4.6.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements 5-37
5.4.6.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements 5-38
5.4.6.1.5 AN Initiated State 5-39
5.4.6.1.5.1 Access Terminal Requirements 5-39
5.4.6.1.5.2 Access Network Requirements 5-39
5.4.6.1.6 Open State 5-40
5.4.6.1.6.1 Access Terminal Requirements 5-40
5.4.6.1.6.2 Access Network Requirements 5-41
5.4.6.2 Message Formats 5-41
5.4.6.2.1 ConfigurationComplete 5-41
5.4.6.2.2 ConfigurationStart 5-42
5.4.6.2.3 ConfigurationRequest 5-42
5.4.6.2.4 ConfigurationResponse 5-42
5.4.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 5-43
5.4.6.3.1 Commands 5-43
5.4.6.3.2 Indications 5-43
5.4.7 Configuration Attributes 5-43
5.4.7.1 Protocol Type Attributes 5-43
5.4.7.2 PriorSession Attribute 5-44
5.4.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 5-46
5.4.9 Message Flows 5-46

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 13
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

5.4.10 Session State Information 5-48
6 Connection Layer 6-1
6.1 Introduction 6-1
6.1.1 General Overview 6-1
6.1.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Protocol Instance 6-3
6.2 Default Air-Link Management Protocol 6-5
6.2.1 Overview 6-5
6.2.2 Primitives and Public Data 6-7
6.2.2.1 Commands 6-7
6.2.2.2 Return Indications 6-7
6.2.2.3 Public Data 6-7
6.2.3 Protocol Data Unit 6-7
6.2.4 Protocol Initialization 6-8
6.2.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 6-8
6.2.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 6-8
6.2.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 6-8
6.2.5.1 Procedures 6-8
6.2.5.2 Commit Procedures 6-8
6.2.5.3 Message Formats 6-9
6.2.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 6-9
6.2.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 6-10
6.2.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 6-10
6.2.6.1 Procedures 6-10
6.2.6.1.1 Command Processing 6-10
6.2.6.1.1.1 OpenConnection 6-10
6.2.6.1.1.2 CloseConnection 6-11
6.2.6.1.2 Initialization State 6-11
6.2.6.1.2.1 Access Terminal Requirements 6-11
6.2.6.1.2.2 Access Network Requirements 6-11
6.2.6.1.3 Idle State 6-11
6.2.6.1.3.1 Access Terminal Requirements 6-12
6.2.6.1.3.1.1 General Requirements 6-12

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 14
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.2.6.1.3.1.2 Idle State Cleanup Procedures 6-12
6.2.6.1.3.2 Access Network Requirements 6-12
6.2.6.1.3.2.1 General Requirements 6-12
6.2.6.1.3.2.2 Idle State Cleanup Procedures 6-13
6.2.6.1.4 Connected State 6-13
6.2.6.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements 6-13
6.2.6.1.4.1.1 General Requirements 6-13
6.2.6.1.4.1.2 Connected State Cleanup Procedures 6-14
6.2.6.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements 6-14
6.2.6.1.4.2.1 General Requirements 6-14
6.2.6.1.4.2.2 Connected State Cleanup Procedures 6-14
6.2.6.2 Message Formats 6-14
6.2.6.2.1 Redirect 6-14
6.2.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 6-15
6.2.6.3.1 Commands Sent 6-15
6.2.6.3.2 Indications 6-16
6.2.7 Configuration Attributes 6-16
6.2.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 6-16
6.2.9 Session State Information 6-16
6.3 Default Initialization State Protocol 6-17
6.3.1 Overview 6-17
6.3.2 Primitives and Public Data 6-17
6.3.2.1 Commands 6-17
6.3.2.2 Return Indications 6-18
6.3.2.3 Public Data 6-18
6.3.3 Protocol Data Unit 6-18
6.3.4 Protocol Initialization 6-18
6.3.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 6-18
6.3.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 6-18
6.3.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 6-19
6.3.5.1 Procedures 6-19
6.3.5.2 Commit Procedures 6-19

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 15
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.3.5.3 Message Formats 6-19
6.3.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 6-19
6.3.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 6-20
6.3.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 6-21
6.3.6.1 Procedures 6-21
6.3.6.1.1 Command Processing 6-21
6.3.6.1.1.1 Activate 6-21
6.3.6.1.1.2 Deactivate 6-21
6.3.6.1.2 Inactive State 6-21
6.3.6.1.3 Network Determination State 6-21
6.3.6.1.4 Pilot Acquisition State 6-22
6.3.6.1.5 Synchronization State 6-22
6.3.6.2 Message Formats 6-22
6.3.6.2.1 Sync 6-22
6.3.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 6-23
6.3.6.3.1 Commands Sent 6-23
6.3.6.3.2 Indications 6-23
6.3.7 Configuration Attributes 6-23
6.3.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 6-24
6.3.9 Session State Information 6-24
6.4 Default Idle State Protocol 6-25
6.4.1 Overview 6-25
6.4.2 Primitives and Public Data 6-27
6.4.2.1 Commands 6-27
6.4.2.2 Return Indications 6-27
6.4.2.3 Public Data 6-27
6.4.3 Protocol Data Unit 6-27
6.4.4 Protocol Initialization 6-27
6.4.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 6-27
6.4.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 6-28
6.4.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 6-28
6.4.5.1 Procedures 6-28

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 16
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.4.5.2 Commit Procedures 6-28
6.4.5.3 Message Formats 6-29
6.4.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 6-29
6.4.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 6-29
6.4.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 6-30
6.4.6.1 Procedures 6-30
6.4.6.1.1 Command Processing 6-30
6.4.6.1.1.1 Activate 6-30
6.4.6.1.1.2 Deactivate 6-30
6.4.6.1.1.3 OpenConnection 6-31
6.4.6.1.1.4 Close 6-31
6.4.6.1.2 Access Terminal Procedures for Sending a ConnectionRequest Message 6-31
6.4.6.1.3 Inactive State 6-31
6.4.6.1.4 Sleep State 6-31
6.4.6.1.5 Monitor State 6-32
6.4.6.1.5.1 Access Terminal Requirements 6-32
6.4.6.1.5.1.1 CDMA Channel Selection 6-33
6.4.6.1.5.1.2 Transition to Sleep State 6-33
6.4.6.1.5.2 Access Network Requirements 6-34
6.4.6.1.5.2.1 General Requirements 6-34
6.4.6.1.6 Connection Setup State 6-34
6.4.6.1.6.1 Access Terminal Requirements 6-35
6.4.6.1.6.2 Access Network Requirements 6-36
6.4.6.2 Message Formats 6-36
6.4.6.2.1 Page 6-36
6.4.6.2.2 ConnectionRequest 6-36
6.4.6.2.3 ConnectionDeny 6-37
6.4.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 6-38
6.4.6.3.1 Commands Sent 6-38
6.4.6.3.2 Indications 6-38
6.4.7 Configuration Attributes 6-38
6.4.7.1 Preferred Control Channel Cycle Attribute 6-38

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 17
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.4.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 6-40
6.4.9 Session State Information 6-40
6.5 Default Connected State Protocol 6-41
6.5.1 Overview 6-41
6.5.2 Primitives and Public Data 6-42
6.5.2.1 Commands 6-42
6.5.2.2 Return Indications 6-42
6.5.2.3 Public Data 6-42
6.5.3 Protocol Data Unit 6-42
6.5.4 Protocol Initialization 6-42
6.5.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 6-42
6.5.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 6-42
6.5.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 6-43
6.5.5.1 Procedures 6-43
6.5.5.2 Commit Procedures 6-43
6.5.5.3 Message Formats 6-43
6.5.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 6-43
6.5.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 6-44
6.5.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 6-45
6.5.6.1 Procedures 6-45
6.5.6.1.1 Command Processing 6-45
6.5.6.1.1.1 Activate 6-45
6.5.6.1.1.2 Deactivate 6-45
6.5.6.1.1.3 CloseConnection 6-45
6.5.6.1.2 Open State 6-45
6.5.6.1.2.1 Access Terminal Requirements 6-45
6.5.6.1.2.1.1 General Requirements 6-45
6.5.6.1.2.1.2 Cleanup Procedures 6-46
6.5.6.1.2.2 Access Network Requirements 6-46
6.5.6.1.2.2.1 General Requirements 6-46
6.5.6.1.2.2.2 Cleanup Procedures 6-46
6.5.6.1.3 Close State 6-47

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 18
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.5.6.2 Message Formats 6-47
6.5.6.2.1 ConnectionClose 6-47
6.5.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 6-48
6.5.6.3.1 Commands Sent 6-48
6.5.6.3.2 Indications 6-48
6.5.7 Configuration Attributes 6-48
6.5.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 6-48
6.5.9 Session State Information 6-48
6.6 Default Route Update Protocol 6-49
6.6.1 Overview 6-49
6.6.2 Primitives and Public Data 6-50
6.6.2.1 Commands 6-50
6.6.2.2 Return Indications 6-50
6.6.2.3 Public Data 6-50
6.6.3 Protocol Data Unit 6-51
6.6.4 Protocol Initialization 6-51
6.6.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 6-51
6.6.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 6-51
6.6.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 6-51
6.6.5.1 Procedures 6-51
6.6.5.2 Commit Procedures 6-52
6.6.5.3 Message Formats 6-53
6.6.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 6-53
6.6.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 6-53
6.6.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 6-54
6.6.6.1 Procedures 6-54
6.6.6.1.1 Command Processing 6-54
6.6.6.1.1.1 Activate 6-54
6.6.6.1.1.2 Deactivate 6-54
6.6.6.1.1.3 Open 6-54
6.6.6.1.1.4 Close 6-55
6.6.6.1.2 Pilots and Pilot Sets 6-55

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 19
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.6.6.1.2.1 Neighbor Set Search Window Parameters Update 6-56
6.6.6.1.2.2 Pilot Search 6-56
6.6.6.1.2.3 Pilot Strength Measurement 6-57
6.6.6.1.2.4 Pilot Drop Timer Maintenance 6-57
6.6.6.1.2.5 Active Set Management 6-58
6.6.6.1.2.6 Candidate Set Management 6-58
6.6.6.1.2.7 Neighbor Set Management 6-59
6.6.6.1.2.8 Remaining Set Management 6-61
6.6.6.1.2.9 Pilot PN Phase Measurement 6-61
6.6.6.1.3 Message Sequence Numbers 6-61
6.6.6.1.3.1 RouteUpdate Message Validation 6-61
6.6.6.1.3.2 TrafficChannelAssignment Message Validation 6-62
6.6.6.1.3.3 AttributeOverride Message Validation 6-62
6.6.6.1.4 When the access terminal receives an AttributeOverride message, it shall validate the message using the procedure defined in 10.6. The access terminal shall discard the message if it is invalid.Inactive State 6-62
6.6.6.1.5 Idle State 6-63
6.6.6.1.5.1 Active Set Maintenance 6-63
6.6.6.1.5.2 Pilot Channel Supervision in the Idle State 6-63
6.6.6.1.5.3 Processing the TrafficChannelAssignment Message in the Idle State 6-64
6.6.6.1.5.4 Route Update Report Rules 6-64
6.6.6.1.6 Connected State 6-65
6.6.6.1.6.1 Access Terminal Requirements 6-65
6.6.6.1.6.2 Access Network Requirements 6-65
6.6.6.1.6.3 Active Set Maintenance 6-66
6.6.6.1.6.3.1 Access Network 6-66
6.6.6.1.6.3.2 Access Terminal 6-66
6.6.6.1.6.4 ResetReport Message 6-66
6.6.6.1.6.5 Route Update Report Rules 6-66
6.6.6.1.6.6 Processing the TrafficChannelAssignment Message 6-68
6.6.6.1.6.7 Processing the TrafficChannelComplete Message 6-68
6.6.6.1.6.8 Transmission and Processing of the NeighborList Message 6-68

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 20
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.6.6.1.6.9 Transmission and Processing of the AttributeOverride Message .. 6-69
6.6.6.1.6.10 Processing of OverheadMessages.Updated Indication 6-69
6.6.6.1.6.11 OverheadMessagesNeighborList Initialization 6-69
6.6.6.2 Message Formats 6-70
6.6.6.2.1 RouteUpdate 6-70
6.6.6.2.2 TrafficChannelAssignment 6-72
6.6.6.2.3 TrafficChannelComplete 6-75
6.6.6.2.4 ResetReport 6-76
6.6.6.2.5 NeighborList 6-76
6.6.6.2.6 AttributeOverride 6-79
6.6.6.2.7 AttributeOverrideResponse 6-80
6.6.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 6-81
6.6.6.3.1 Commands Sent 6-81
6.6.6.3.2 Indications 6-81
6.6.7 Configuration Attributes 6-81
6.6.7.1 SearchParameters Attribute 6-81
6.6.7.2 SetManagementSameChannelParameters Attribute 6-83
6.6.7.3 SetManagementDifferentChannelParameters Attribute 6-86
6.6.7.4. AttributeOverrideAllowed 6-88
6.6.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 6-88
6.6.9 Session State Information 6-88
6.6.9.1 RouteUpdate Parameter 6-89
6.7 Default Packet Consolidation Protocol 6-92
6.7.1 Overview 6-92
6.7.2 Primitives and Public Data 6-92
6.7.2.1 Commands 6-92
6.7.2.2 Return Indications 6-92
6.7.2.3 Public Data 6-92
6.7.3 Protocol Data Unit 6-92
6.7.4 Protocol Initialization 6-93
6.7.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 6-93
6.7.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 6-93

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 21
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.7.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol .. 6-93
6.7.5.1 Procedures 6-93
6.7.5.2 Commit Procedures 6-94
6.7.5.3 Message Formats 6-94
6.7.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 6-94
6.7.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 6-95
6.7.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 6-95
6.7.6.1 Procedures 6-95
6.7.6.1.1 Destination Channels 6-95
6.7.6.1.2 Priority Order 6-96
6.7.6.1.3 Forced Single Encapsulation 6-96
6.7.6.1.4 Access Terminal Procedures 6-96
6.7.6.1.4.1 Format A Packets 6-96
6.7.6.1.4.2 Format B Packets 6-96
6.7.6.1.5 Access Network Procedures 6-97
6.7.6.1.5.1 Control Channel 6-97
6.7.6.1.5.1.1 Control Channel Connection Layer Packets 6-97
6.7.6.1.5.1.2 Synchronous Capsule Priority Rules 6-98
6.7.6.1.5.1.3 Asynchronous Capsule Priority Rules 6-98
6.7.6.1.5.2 Forward Traffic Channel 6-98
6.7.6.1.5.2.1 Format A Packets 6-99
6.7.6.1.5.2.2 Format B Packets 6-99
6.7.6.2 Message Formats 6-99
6.7.6.3 Header Format 6-99
6.7.6.3.1 Pad 6-99
6.7.6.3.2 Connection Layer Header 6-99
6.7.6.4 Interface to Other Protocols 6-99
6.7.6.4.1 Commands Sent 6-99
6.7.6.4.2 Indications 6-100
6.7.7 Configuration Attributes 6-100
6.7.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 6-100
6.7.9 Session State Information 6-100

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 22
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.8 Overhead Messages Protocol 6-101
6.8.1 Overview 6-101
6.8.2 Primitives and Public Data 6-101
6.8.2.1 Commands 6-101
6.8.2.2 Return Indications 6-101
6.8.2.3 Public Data 6-102
6.8.3 Protocol Data Unit 6-102
6.8.4 Protocol Initialization 6-102
6.8.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 6-102
6.8.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 6-102
6.8.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol. 6-102
6.8.5.1 Procedures 6-102
6.8.5.2 Commit Procedures 6-103
6.8.5.3 Message Formats 6-103
6.8.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 6-103
6.8.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 6-104
6.8.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 6-105
6.8.6.1 Procedures 6-105
6.8.6.1.1 Extensibility Requirements 6-105
6.8.6.1.2 Command Processing 6-105
6.8.6.1.2.1 Activate 6-105
6.8.6.1.2.2 Deactivate 6-105
6.8.6.1.3 Inactive State 6-105
6.8.6.1.4 Active State 6-106
6.8.6.1.5 Access Network Requirements 6-106
6.8.6.1.6 Access Terminal Requirements 6-106
6.8.6.1.6.1 Supervision Procedures 6-107
6.8.6.1.6.1.1 Supervision of QuickConfig Message 6-107
6.8.6.1.6.1.2 Supervision of SectorParameters Message 6-107
6.8.6.2 Message Formats 6-107
6.8.6.2.1 QuickConfig 6-107
6.8.6.2.2 SectorParameters 6-109

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 23
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

6.8.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 6-115
6.8.6.3.1 Commands Sent 6-115
6.8.6.3.2 Indications 6-115
6.8.7 Configuration Attributes 6-115
6.8.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 6-115
6.8.9 Session State Information 6-116
7 Security Layer 7-1
7.1 Introduction 7-1
7.1.1 General Overview 7-1
7.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Protocol Instances 7-1
7.3 Default Security Protocol 7-3
7.3.1 Overview 7-3
7.3.2 Primitives and Public Data 7-3
7.3.2.1 Commands 7-3
7.3.2.2 Return Indications 7-3
7.3.2.3 Public Data 7-3
7.3.3 Protocol Data Unit 7-3
7.3.4 Protocol Initialization 7-3
7.3.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 7-3
7.3.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 7-3
7.3.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 7-4
7.3.5.1 Procedures 7-4
7.3.5.2 Commit Procedures 7-4
7.3.5.3 Message Formats 7-4
7.3.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 7-4
7.3.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 7-5
7.3.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 7-5
7.3.6.1 Procedures 7-5
7.3.6.2 Message Formats 7-6
7.3.6.3 Default Security Protocol Header 7-6
7.3.6.4 Default Security Protocol Trailer 7-6
7.3.6.5 Interface to Other Protocols 7-6

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 24
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

7.3.6.5.1 Commands 7-6
7.3.6.5.2 Indications 7-6
7.3.7 Configuration Attributes 7-6
7.3.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 7-6
7.3.9 Session State Information 7-6
7.4 Generic Security Protocol 7-7
7.4.1 Overview 7-7
7.4.2 Primitives and Public Data 7-7
7.4.2.1 Commands 7-7
7.4.2.2 Return Indications 7-7
7.4.2.3 Public Data 7-7
7.4.3 Protocol Data Unit 7-7
7.4.4 Protocol Initialization 7-7
7.4.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 7-7
7.4.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 7-8
7.4.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 7-8
7.4.5.1 Procedures 7-8
7.4.5.2 Commit Procedures 7-8
7.4.5.3 Message Formats 7-8
7.4.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 7-8
7.4.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 7-9
7.4.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 7-10
7.4.6.1 Procedures 7-10
7.4.6.2 Message Formats 7-11
7.4.6.3 Generic Security Protocol Header 7-11
7.4.6.4 Generic Security Protocol Trailer 7-11
7.4.6.5 Interface to Other Protocols 7-11
7.4.6.5.1 Commands 7-11
7.4.6.5.2 Indications 7-11
7.4.7 Configuration Attributes 7-11
7.4.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 7-11
7.4.9 Session State Information 7-12

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 25
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

7.5 Default Key Exchange Protocol 7-13
7.5.1 Overview 7-13
7.5.2 Primitives and Public Data 7-13
7.5.2.1 Commands 7-13
7.5.2.2 Return Indications 7-13
7.5.2.3 Public Data 7-13
7.5.3 Protocol Data Unit 7-13
7.5.4 Protocol Initialization 7-13
7.5.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 7-13
7.5.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 7-13
7.5.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol .. 7-14
7.5.5.1 Procedures 7-14
7.5.5.2 Commit Procedures 7-14
7.5.5.3 Message Formats 7-14
7.5.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 7-14
7.5.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 7-15
7.5.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 7-15
7.5.6.1 Procedures 7-15
7.5.6.2 Message Formats 7-15
7.5.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 7-16
7.5.6.3.1 Commands 7-16
7.5.6.3.2 Indications 7-16
7.5.7 Configuration Attributes 7-16
7.5.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 7-16
7.5.9 Session State Information 7-16
7.6 DH Key Exchange Protocol 7-17
7.6.1 Overview 7-17
7.6.2 Primitives and Public Data 7-17
7.6.2.1 Commands 7-17
7.6.2.2 Return Indications 7-17
7.6.2.3 Public Data 7-17
7.6.2.4 Interface to Other Protocols 7-18

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 26
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

7.6.2.4.1 Commands 7-18
7.6.2.4.2 Indications 7-18
7.6.3 Protocol Data Unit 7-18
7.6.4 Protocol Initialization 7-18
7.6.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 7-18
7.6.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 7-19
7.6.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 7-19
7.6.5.1 Procedures 7-19
7.6.5.1.1 Access Terminal Requirements 7-20
7.6.5.1.2 Access Network Requirements 7-21
7.6.5.1.3 Authentication Key and Encryption Key Generation 7-23
7.6.5.2 Commit Procedures 7-24
7.6.5.3 Message Formats 7-25
7.6.5.3.1 KeyRequest 7-25
7.6.5.3.2 KeyResponse 7-26
7.6.5.3.3 ANKeyComplete 7-26
7.6.5.3.4 ATKeyComplete 7-27
7.6.5.3.5 ConfigurationRequest 7-28
7.6.5.3.6 ConfigurationResponse 7-28
7.6.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 7-29
7.6.6.1 Procedures 7-29
7.6.6.2 Message Formats 7-29
7.6.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 7-29
7.6.6.3.1 Commands 7-29
7.6.6.3.2 Indications 7-29
7.6.7 Configuration Attributes 7-29
7.6.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 7-30
7.6.9 Message Flows 7-31
7.6.10 Session State Information 7-33
7.6.10.1 SKey Parameter 7-33
7.6.10.2 FACAuthKey Parameter 7-34
7.6.10.3 RACAuthKey Parameter 7-34

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 27
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

7.6.10.4 FACEncKey Parameter 7-35
7.6.10.5 RACEncKey Parameter 7-35
7.6.10.6 FPCAuthKey Parameter 7-35
7.6.10.7 RPCAuthKey Parameter 7-36
7.6.10.8 FPCEncKey Parameter 7-36
7.6.10.9 RPCEncKey Parameter 7-37
7.7 Default Authentication Protocol 7-38
7.7.1 Overview 7-38
7.7.2 Primitives and Public Data 7-38
7.7.2.1 Commands 7-38
7.7.2.2 Return Indications 7-38
7.7.2.3 Public Data 7-38
7.7.3 Protocol Data Unit 7-38
7.7.4 Protocol Initialization 7-38
7.7.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 7-38
7.7.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 7-38
7.7.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol .. 7-39
7.7.5.1 Procedures 7-39
7.7.5.2 Commit Procedures 7-39
7.7.5.3 Message Formats 7-39
7.7.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 7-39
7.7.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 7-40
7.7.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 7-40
7.7.6.1 Procedures 7-40
7.7.6.2 Default Authentication Protocol Header 7-41
7.7.6.3 Default Authentication Protocol Trailer 7-41
7.7.6.4 Message Formats 7-41
7.7.6.5 Interface to Other Protocols 7-41
7.7.6.5.1 Commands 7-41
7.7.6.5.2 Indications 7-41
7.7.7 Configuration Attributes 7-41
7.7.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 7-41

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 28
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

7.7.9 Session State Information 7-41
7.8 SHA-1 Authentication Protocol 7-42
7.8.1 Overview 7-42
7.8.2 Primitives and Public Data 7-42
7.8.2.1 Commands 7-42
7.8.2.2 Return Indications 7-42
7.8.2.3 Public Data 7-42
7.8.3 Protocol Data Unit 7-42
7.8.4 Protocol Initialization 7-42
7.8.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 7-42
7.8.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 7-42
7.8.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 7-43
7.8.5.1 Procedures 7-43
7.8.5.2 Commit Procedures 7-43
7.8.5.3 Message Formats 7-43
7.8.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 7-43
7.8.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 7-44
7.8.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 7-44
7.8.6.1 Procedures 7-44
7.8.6.1.1 Access Terminal Requirements 7-45
7.8.6.1.2 Access Network Requirements 7-46
7.8.6.2 SHA-1 Authentication Protocol Header Format 7-47
7.8.6.3 SHA-1 Authentication Protocol Trailer 7-47
7.8.7 Interface to Other Protocols 7-47
7.8.7.1 Commands 7-47
7.8.7.2 Indications 7-47
7.8.8 Configuration Attributes 7-48
7.8.9 Protocol Numeric Constants 7-48
7.8.10 Session State Information 7-48
7.9 Default Encryption Protocol 7-49
7.9.1 Primitives and Public Data 7-49
7.9.1.1 Commands 7-49

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 29
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

7.9.1.2 Return Indications 7-49
7.9.1.3 Public Data 7-49
7.9.2 Protocol Data Unit 7-49
7.9.3 Protocol Initialization 7-49
7.9.3.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 7-49
7.9.3.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 7-49
7.9.4 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol .. 7-50
7.9.4.1 Procedures 7-50
7.9.4.2 Commit Procedures 7-50
7.9.4.3 Message Formats 7-50
7.9.4.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 7-50
7.9.4.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 7-51
7.9.5 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 7-51
7.9.5.1 Procedures 7-51
7.9.5.2 Message Formats 7-51
7.9.5.3 Default Encryption Protocol Header 7-52
7.9.5.4 Default Encryption Protocol Trailer 7-52
7.9.5.5 Interface to Other Protocols 7-52
7.9.5.5.1 Commands 7-52
7.9.5.5.2 Indications 7-52
7.9.6 Configuration Attributes 7-52
7.9.7 Protocol Numeric Constants 7-52
7.9.8 Session State Information 7-52
8 MAC Layer 8-1
8.1 Introduction 8-1
8.1.1 General Overview 8-1
8.1.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Instances of the MAC Protocols 8-1
8.2 Default Control Channel MAC Protocol 8-5
8.2.1 Overview 8-5
8.2.2 Primitives and Public Data 8-5
8.2.2.1 Commands 8-5
8.2.2.2 Return Indications 8-5

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 30
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

8.2.2.3 Public Data 8-5
8.2.3 Protocol Data Unit 8-6
8.2.4 Protocol Initialization 8-6
8.2.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 8-6
8.2.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 8-6
8.2.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 8-6
8.2.5.1 Procedures 8-6
8.2.5.2 Commit Procedures 8-6
8.2.5.3 Message Formats 8-7
8.2.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 8-7
8.2.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 8-8
8.2.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 8-8
8.2.6.1 Procedures 8-8
8.2.6.1.1 Command Processing 8-9
8.2.6.1.1.1 Activate 8-9
8.2.6.1.1.2 Deactivate 8-9
8.2.6.1.2 Control Channel Cycle 8-10
8.2.6.1.3 Inactive State 8-10
8.2.6.1.4 Active State 8-10
8.2.6.1.4.1 Access Network Requirements 8-10
8.2.6.1.4.1.1 General Requirements 8-10
8.2.6.1.4.1.2 Transmission of Synchronous Capsules 8-11
8.2.6.1.4.1.3 Transmission of Asynchronous Capsules 8-12
8.2.6.1.4.2 Access Terminal Requirements 8-12
8.2.6.1.4.2.1 Initial Acquisition 8-12
8.2.6.1.4.2.2 Normal Operation 8-12
8.2.6.1.4.2.3 Control Channel Supervision 8-13
8.2.6.1.4.2.4 Address Matching 8-13
8.2.6.2 Header and Trailer Formats 8-13
8.2.6.2.1 MAC Layer Header 8-13
8.2.6.2.2 Control Channel Header 8-14
8.2.6.2.3 Pad 8-15

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 31
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

8.2.6.2.4 Reserved 8-15
8.2.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 8-15
8.2.6.3.1 Commands 8-15
8.2.6.3.2 Indications 8-15
8.2.7 Configuration Attributes 8-16
8.2.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 8-16
8.2.9 Session State Information 8-16
8.3 Default Access Channel MAC Protocol 8-17
8.3.1 Overview 8-17
8.3.2 Primitives and Public Data 8-17
8.3.2.1 Commands 8-17
8.3.2.2 Return Indications 8-17
8.3.2.3 Public Data 8-18
8.3.3 Protocol Data Unit 8-18
8.3.4 Protocol Initialization 8-18
8.3.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 8-18
8.3.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 8-18
8.3.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol .. 8-19
8.3.5.1 Procedures 8-19
8.3.5.2 Commit Procedures 8-19
8.3.5.3 Message Formats 8-20
8.3.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 8-20
8.3.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 8-20
8.3.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 8-21
8.3.6.1 Procedures 8-21
8.3.6.1.1 Command Processing 8-21
8.3.6.1.1.1 Activate 8-22
8.3.6.1.1.2 Deactivate 8-22
8.3.6.1.2 Access Channel Structure 8-22
8.3.6.1.3 Inactive State 8-23
8.3.6.1.4 Active State 8-23
8.3.6.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements 8-24

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 32
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

8.3.6.1.4.1.1 Reverse Link Silence Interval 8-24
8.3.6.1.4.1.1 Probe Transmission 8-24
8.3.6.1.4.1.2 Access Channel Long Code Mask 8-25
8.3.6.1.4.1.3 Probe Sequence Transmission 8-26
8.3.6.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements 8-27
8.3.6.2 Header and Message Formats 8-28
8.3.6.2.1 MAC Layer Header 8-28
8.3.6.2.2 FCS 8-29
8.3.6.2.3 Padding Bits 8-29
8.3.6.2.4 Reserved Bits 8-29
8.3.6.2.5 ACAck 8-30
8.3.6.2.6 AccessParameters 8-30
8.3.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 8-32
8.3.6.3.1 Commands 8-32
8.3.6.3.2 Indications 8-32
8.3.7 Configuration Attributes 8-32
8.3.7.1 InitialConfiguration Attribute 8-32
8.3.7.2 PowerParameters Attribute 8-33
8.3.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 8-34
8.3.9 Session State Information 8-34
8.4 Default Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol 8-35
8.4.1 Overview 8-35
8.4.2 Primitives and Public Data 8-36
8.4.2.1 Commands 8-36
8.4.2.2 Return Indications 8-36
8.4.2.3 Public Data 8-36
8.4.3 Protocol Data Unit 8-36
8.4.4 Protocol Initialization 8-36
8.4.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 8-36
8.4.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 8-37
8.4.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 8-37
8.4.5.1 Procedures 8-37

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 33
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

8.4.5.2 Commit Procedures 8-37
8.4.5.3 Message Formats 8-38
8.4.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 8-38
8.4.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 8-38
8.4.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 8-39
8.4.6.1 Procedures 8-39
8.4.6.1.1 Command Processing 8-39
8.4.6.1.1.1 Activate 8-39
8.4.6.1.1.2 Deactivate 8-39
8.4.6.1.2 Forward Traffic Channel Addressing 8-40
8.4.6.1.3 Inactive State 8-40
8.4.6.1.4 Variable Rate State 8-40
8.4.6.1.4.1 DRC and Packet Transmission Requirements 8-40
8.4.6.1.4.1.1 Access Terminal Requirements 8-40
8.4.6.1.4.1.2 Access Network Requirements 8-42
8.4.6.1.4.2 Transitions from the Variable Rate State 8-43
8.4.6.1.5 Fixed Rate State 8-43
8.4.6.1.5.1 DRC Requirements 8-44
8.4.6.1.5.2 Packet Transmission 8-44
8.4.6.1.5.3 Transitions from the Fixed Rate State 8-44
8.4.6.1.6 Supervision Procedures 8-45
8.4.6.1.6.1 DRC Supervision 8-45
8.4.6.1.6.2 ForwardTrafficValid Monitoring 8-45
8.4.6.2 Trailer and Message Formats 8-45
8.4.6.2.1 MAC Layer Trailer 8-45
8.4.6.2.2 FixedModeEnable 8-46
8.4.6.2.3 FixedModeXoff 8-47
8.4.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols 8-47
8.4.6.3.1 Commands Sent 8-47
8.4.6.3.2 Indications 8-47
8.4.7 Configuration Attributes 8-47
8.4.7.1 DRCGating Attribute 8-47

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 34
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

8.4.7.2 DRCLock Attribute 8-48
8.4.7.3 HandoffDelays Attribute 8-49
8.4.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 8-50
8.4.9 Session State Information 8-50
8.5 Default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol 8-51
8.5.1 Overview 8-51
8.5.2 Primitives and Public Data 8-51
8.5.2.1 Commands 8-51
8.5.2.2 Return Indications 8-52
8.5.2.3 Public Data 8-52
8.5.3 Protocol Data Unit 8-52
8.5.4 Protocol Initialization 8-52
8.5.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance 8-52
8.5.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance 8-53
8.5.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol 8-53
8.5.5.1 Procedures 8-53
8.5.5.2 Commit Procedures 8-53
8.5.5.3 Message Formats 8-54
8.5.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 8-54
8.5.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 8-54
8.5.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol 8-55
8.5.6.1 Procedures 8-55
8.5.6.1.1 Command Processing 8-56
8.5.6.1.1.1 Activate 8-56
8.5.6.1.1.2 Deactivate 8-56
8.5.6.1.2 Reverse Traffic Channel Long Code Mask 8-56
8.5.6.1.3 Inactive State 8-57
8.5.6.1.4 Setup State 8-57
8.5.6.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements 8-57
8.5.6.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements 8-58
8.5.6.1.5 Open State 8-58
8.5.6.1.5.1 Frame Offset Delay 8-58

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 35
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

8.5.6.1.5.2 Rate Control 8-58
8.5.6.1.5.3 Power Control 8-59
8.5.6.2 Reverse Link Silence Interval 8-59
8.5.6.3 Trailer and Message Formats 8-60
8.5.6.3.1 MAC Layer Trailer 8-60
8.5.6.3.2 RTCAck 8-60
8.5.6.3.3 BroadcastReverseRateLimit 8-61
8.5.6.3.4 UnicastReverseRateLimit 8-62
8.5.6.4 Interface to Other Protocols 8-63
8.5.6.4.1 Commands Sent 8-63
8.5.6.4.2 Indications 8-63
8.5.7 Configuration Attributes 8-63
8.5.7.1 PowerParameters Attribute 8-64
8.5.7.2 RateParameters Attribute 8-66
8.5.8 Protocol Numeric Constants 8-68
8.5.9 Session State Information 8-68
8.5.9.1 LongCodeMask Parameter 8-68
9 Physical Layer 9-1
9.1 Physical Layer Packets 9-1
9.1.1 Overview 9-1
9.1.2 Physical Layer Packet Formats 9-1
9.1.2.1 Control Channel Physical Layer Packet Format 9-1
9.1.2.2 Access Channel Physical Layer Packet Format 9-1
9.1.2.3 Forward Traffic Channel Physical Layer Packet Format 9-2
9.1.2.4 Reverse Traffic Channel Physical Layer Packet Format 9-3
9.1.3 Bit Transmission Order 9-4
9.1.4 Computation of the FCS Bits 9-4
9.2 Access Terminal Requirements 9-6
9.2.1 Transmitter 9-6
9.2.1.1 Frequency Parameters 9-6
9.2.1.1.1 Channel Spacing and Designation 9-6
9.2.1.1.1.1 Band Class 0 (800-MHz Band) 9-6

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 36
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

9.2.1.1.1.2 Band Class 1 (1900-MHz Band) 9-8
9.2.1.1.1.3 Band Class 2 (TACS Band) 9-10
9.2.1.1.1.4 Band Class 3 (JTACS Band) 9-12
9.2.1.1.1.5 Band Class 4 (Korean PCS Band) 9-14
9.2.1.1.1.6 Band Class 5 (450-MHz Band) 9-15
9.2.1.1.1.7 Band Class 6 (2-GHz Band) 9-18
9.2.1.1.1.8 Band Class 7 (700-MHz Band) 9-19
9.2.1.1.1.9 Band Class 8 (1800-MHz Band) 9-20
9.2.1.1.1.10 Band Class 9 (900-MHz Band) 9-21
9.2.1.1.1.11 Band Class 10 (Secondary 800 MHz Band) 9-22
9.2.1.1.1.12 Band Class 11 (400 MHz European PAMR Band) 9-24
9.2.1.1.1.13 Band Class 12 (800 MHz PAMR Band) 9-26
9.2.1.1.2 Frequency Tolerance 9-27
9.2.1.2 Power Output Characteristics 9-28
9.2.1.2.1 Output Power Requirements of Reverse Channels 9-28
9.2.1.2.1.1 Access Channel Output Power 9-28
9.2.1.2.1.2 Reverse Traffic Channel Output Power 9-28
9.2.1.2.2 Maximum Output Power 9-28
9.2.1.2.3 Output Power Limits 9-28
9.2.1.2.3.1 Minimum Controlled Output Power 9-28
9.2.1.2.3.2 Standby Output Power 9-28
9.2.1.2.4 Controlled Output Power 9-29
9.2.1.2.4.1 Estimated Open-Loop Output Power 9-29
9.2.1.2.4.2 Closed-Loop Output Power 9-31
9.2.1.2.5 Power Transition Characteristics 9-31
9.2.1.2.5.1 Open-Loop Estimation 9-31
9.2.1.2.5.2 Closed-Loop Correction 9-32
9.2.1.3 Modulation Characteristics 9-32
9.2.1.3.1 Reverse Channel Structure 9-32
9.2.1.3.1.1 Modulation Parameters 9-37
9.2.1.3.1.2 Data Rates 9-38
9.2.1.3.2 Access Channel 9-38

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 37
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

9.2.1.3.2.1 Pilot Channel 9-39
9.2.1.3.2.2 Data Channel 9-39
9.2.1.3.3 Reverse Traffic Channel 9-39
9.2.1.3.3.1 Pilot Channel 9-40
9.2.1.3.3.2 Reverse Rate Indicator Channel 9-40
9.2.1.3.3.3 Data Rate Control Channel 9-40
9.2.1.3.3.4 ACK Channel 9-44
9.2.1.3.3.5 Data Channel 9-44
9.2.1.3.4 Encoding 9-45
9.2.1.3.4.1 Reverse Link Encoder Structure and Parameters 9-45
9.2.1.3.4.2 Turbo Encoding 9-45
9.2.1.3.4.2.1 Turbo Encoders 9-46
9.2.1.3.4.2.2 Turbo Code Termination 9-46
9.2.1.3.4.2.3 Turbo Interleavers 9-48
9.2.1.3.5 Channel Interleaving 9-52
9.2.1.3.6 Sequence Repetition 9-52
9.2.1.3.7 Orthogonal Covers 9-53
9.2.1.3.8 Quadrature Spreading 9-53
9.2.1.3.8.1 Access Terminal Common Short-Code PN Sequences 9-54
9.2.1.3.8.2 Long Codes 9-55
9.2.1.3.8.3 Baseband Filtering 9-57
9.2.1.4 Closed-Loop Power-Control Operation 9-58
9.2.1.5 Reception of the DRCLock Channel 9-59
9.2.1.6 Synchronization and Timing 9-59
9.3 Access Network Requirements 9-60
9.3.1 Transmitter 9-60
9.3.1.1 Frequency Parameters 9-60
9.3.1.1.1 Channel Spacing and Designation 9-60
9.3.1.1.1.1 Band Class 0 (800-MHz Band) 9-60
9.3.1.1.1.2 Band Class 1 (1900-MHz Band) 9-60
9.3.1.1.1.3 Band Class 2 (TACS Band) 9-60
9.3.1.1.1.4 Band Class 3 (JTACS Band) 9-60

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 38
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

9.3.1.1.1.5 Band Class 4 (Korean PCS Band) 9-60
9.3.1.1.1.6 Band Class 5 (450-MHz Band) 9-61
9.3.1.1.1.7 Band Class 6 (2-GHz Band) 9-61
9.3.1.1.1.8 Band Class 7 (700-MHz Band) 9-61
9.3.1.1.1.9 Band Class 8 (1800-MHz Band) 9-61
9.3.1.1.1.10 Band Class 9 (900-MHz Band) 9-61
9.3.1.1.1.11 Band Class 10 (Secondary 800 MHz Band) 9-61
9.3.1.1.1.12 Band Class 11 (400 MHz European PAMR Band) 9-61
9.3.1.1.1.13 Band Class 12 (800 MHz European PAMR Band) 9-61
9.3.1.1.2 Frequency Tolerance 9-62
9.3.1.2 Power Output Characteristics 9-62
9.3.1.3 Modulation Characteristics 9-62
9.3.1.3.1 Forward Channel Structure 9-62
9.3.1.3.1.1 Modulation Parameters 9-67
9.3.1.3.1.2 Data Rates 9-70
9.3.1.3.2 Forward Link Channels 9-70
9.3.1.3.2.1 Pilot Channel 9-70
9.3.1.3.2.1.1 Modulation 9-70
9.3.1.3.2.1.2 Orthogonal Spreading 9-70
9.3.1.3.2.1.3 Quadrature Spreading 9-71
9.3.1.3.2.2 Forward MAC Channel 9-71
9.3.1.3.2.2.1 Reverse Power Control Channel 9-72
9.3.1.3.2.2.2 DRCLock Channel 9-72
9.3.1.3.2.2.3 Reverse Activity Channel 9-73
9.3.1.3.2.3 Forward Traffic Channel 9-73
9.3.1.3.2.3.1 Forward Traffic Channel Preamble 9-73
9.3.1.3.2.3.2 Encoding 9-74
9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1 Turbo Encoder 9-75
9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2 Turbo Interleaver 9-78
9.3.1.3.2.3.3 Scrambling 9-82
9.3.1.3.2.3.4 Channel Interleaving 9-83
9.3.1.3.2.3.4.1 Symbol Reordering 9-83

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 39
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

9.3.1.3.2.3.4.2 Symbol Permuting 9-84
9.3.1.3.2.3.5 Modulation 9-85
9.3.1.3.2.3.5.1 QPSK Modulation 9-85
9.3.1.3.2.3.5.2 8-PSK Modulation 9-86
9.3.1.3.2.3.5.3 16-QAM Modulation 9-87
9.3.1.3.2.3.6 Sequence Repetition and Symbol Puncturing 9-89
9.3.1.3.2.3.7 Symbol Demultiplexing 9-90
9.3.1.3.2.3.8 Walsh Channel Assignment 9-91
9.3.1.3.2.3.9 Walsh Channel Scaling 9-91
9.3.1.3.2.3.10 Walsh Chip Level Summing 9-91
9.3.1.3.2.4 Control Channel 9-91
9.3.1.3.3 Time-Division Multiplexing 9-91
9.3.1.3.4 Quadrature Spreading 9-94
9.3.1.3.5 Filtering 9-95
9.3.1.3.5.1 Baseband Filtering 9-95
9.3.1.3.5.2 Phase Characteristics 9-97
9.3.1.3.6 Synchronization and Timing 9-98
9.3.1.3.6.1 Timing Reference Source 9-98
9.3.1.3.6.2 Sector Transmission Time 9-98
10 Common Algorithms and Data Structures 10-1
10.1 Channel Record 10-1
10.2 Access Terminal Identifier Record 10-2
10.3 Attribute Record 10-2
10.4 Hash Function 10-4
10.5 Pseudorandom Number Generator 10-5
10.5.1 General Procedures 10-5
10.5.2 Initialization 10-5
10.6 Sequence Number Validation 10-5
10.7 Generic Configuration Protocol 10-6
10.7.1 Introduction 10-6
10.7.2 Procedures 10-6
10.7.2.1 Configuration Negotiation 10-6

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 40
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CONTENTS

10.7.3 Message Formats 10-7
10.7.3.1 ConfigurationRequest 10-7
10.7.3.2 ConfigurationResponse 10-8
10.8 Session State Information Record 10-8
10.9 SectorID Provisioning 10-11
10.9.1 Overview of Relevant Formats 10-11
10.9.1.1 Global Unicast IPv6 Address Format 10-11
10.9.1.2 Site-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format 10-11
10.9.1.3 Link-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format 10-11
10.9.1.4 Reserved IPv6 Address Format 10-12
10.9.1.5 Modified EUI-64 Format 10-12
10.9.2 SectorID Construction 10-13
10.9.2.1 Construction of Globally Unique SectorID 10-13
10.9.2.1.1 SectorID Based On an IPv6 Unique Identifier 10-13
10.9.2.1.2 SectorID Not Based On an IPv6 Unique Identifier 10-14
10.9.2.1.2.1 ANSI-41 Method 10-15
10.9.2.1.2.2 GSM/UMTS Method 10-15
10.9.2.1.2.3 IPv4 Unique Identifier 10-16
10.9.2.2 Construction of Locally Unique SectorID 10-16
11 Assigned Names And Numbers 11-1
11.1 Protocols 11-1
11.2 Messages 11-4

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 41
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

FIGURES

Figure 1.3-1. Architecture Reference Model 1-2
Figure 1.4.1-1. Air Interface Layering Architecture 1-2
Figure 1.5-1. Forward Channel Structure 1-4
Figure 1.5-2. Reverse Channel Structure 1-4
Figure 1.6.6-1. Default Protocols 1-9
Figure 1.14-1. CDMA System Time Line 1-18
Figure 2.1.1-1. Default Signaling Layer Protocols 2-1
Figure 2.1.3-1. Message Encapsulation (Non-fragmented) 2-2
Figure 2.1.3-2. Message Encapsulation (Fragmented) 2-2
Figure 2.3.2-1. Sample Message Information 2-4
Figure 2.5.3-1. SNP Packet Structure 2-8
Figure 2.6.4.2.3.3.1-1. SLP-D Transmit Sequence Number Variable 2-14
Figure 2.6.4.2.3.3.2-1. SLP Receive Sequence Number Variables 2-15
Figure 3.1.1-1. Default Packet Application Protocols 3-1
Figure 3.1.3-1. Default Packet Application Encapsulation 3-2
Figure 3.4.4.1.2-1. RLP Transmit Sequence Number Variable 3-7
Figure 3.4.4.1.2-2. RLP Receive Sequence Number Variables 3-8
Figure 3.6.1-1. Flow Control Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal) 3-19
Figure 3.6.1-2. Flow Control Protocol State Diagram (Access Network) 3-19
Figure 4.1.2-1. Stream Layer Encapsulation 4-1
Figure 4.2.6-1. Stream Layer Packet Structure 4-5
Figure 5.1.1-1. Session Layer Protocols 5-2
Figure 5.1.2-1. Session Layer Encapsulation 5-2
Figure 5.2.1-1. Session Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal) 5-3
Figure 5.2.1-2. Session Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Network) 5-4
Figure 5.3.1-1. Address Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal) 5-15
Figure 5.3.1-2. Address Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Network) 5-16
Figure 5.4.1-1. Session Configuration Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal) 5-33
Figure 5.4.1-2. Session Configuration Protocol State Diagram (Access Network) 5-34
Figure 5.4.9-1. Default Session Configuration Protocol: Extensive Negotiation Procedure 5-47

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 42
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

FIGURES

Figure 5.4.9-2. Default Session Configuration Protocol: Minimal Negotiation Procedure with Key Exchange 5-48
Figure 6.1.1-1. Connection Layer Protocols 6-3
Figure 6.1.2-1. Connection Layer Encapsulation (Format A) 6-4
Figure 6.1.2-2. Connection Layer Encapsulation (Format B) 6-4
Figure 6.2.1-1. Air Link Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal) 6-6
Figure 6.2.1-2. Air Link Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Network) 6-6
Figure 6.3.1-1. Default Initialization State Protocol State Diagram 6-17
Figure 6.4.1-1. Default Idle State Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal)..... 6-25
Figure 6.4.1-2. Default Idle State Protocol State Diagram (Access Network)..... 6-26
Figure 6.4.6.1-1. Connection Setup Exchange 6-35
Figure 6.5.1-1. Default Connected State Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal)..... 6-41
Figure 6.5.1-2. Default Connected State Protocol State Diagram (Access Network)..... 6-41
Figure 6.6.1-1. Default Route Update Protocol State Diagram 6-49
Figure 6.7.3-1. Connection Layer Packet Structure (Format A)..... 6-93
Figure 6.7.3-2. Connection Layer Packet Structure (Format B) 6-93
Figure 6.8.1-1. Overhead Messages Protocol State Diagram 6-101
Figure 7.1.1-1. Security Layer Protocols 7-1
Figure 7.2-1. Security Layer Encapsulation 7-2
Figure 7.6.5.1-1. Message Bits for Generation of Authentication and Encryption Keys 7-24
Figure 7.6.9-1. Example Call Flow: Timer $T_{KEPSigCompAN}$ Expires But $T_{KEPKeyCompAT}$ Does Not Expire 7-32
Figure 7.6.9-2. Example Call Flow: Timer $T_{KEPSigCompAN}$ Does Not Expire But $T_{KEPKeyCompAT}$ Expires 7-33
Figure 8.1.1-1. MAC Layer Protocols 8-1
Figure 8.1.2-1. Control Channel MAC Layer Packet Encapsulation 8-2
Figure 8.1.2-2. Access Channel MAC Layer Packet Encapsulation 8-3
Figure 8.1.2-3. Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer Packet Encapsulation 8-3
Figure 8.1.2-4. Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Layer Packet Encapsulation 8-4
Figure 8.2.1-1. Default Control Channel MAC Protocol State Diagram 8-5
Figure 8.2.6-1. Control Channel MAC Packet Structure 8-9
Figure 8.2.6.1.4.1-1. Location of Control Channel Capsules..... 8-11

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 43
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

FIGURES

Figure 8.3.1-1. Default Access Channel MAC Protocol State Diagram 8-17
Figure 8.3.6-1. Access Channel MAC Packet Structure 8-21
Figure 8.3.6.1-2. Access Probe Structure 8-22
Figure 8.3.6.1-3. Access Probe Sequences 8-23
Figure 8.3.6.2-1. Access Channel MAC Layer Capsule FCS 8-29
Figure 8.4.1-1. Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol State Diagram 8-35
Figure 8.4.6-1. Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer Packet Structure 8-39
Figure 8.5.1-1. Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol State Diagram 8-51
Figure 8.5.6-1. Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Layer Packet Structure 8-55
Figure 9.1.2.1-1. Physical Layer Packet Format for the Control Channel 9-1
Figure 9.1.2.2-1. Physical Layer Packet Format for the Access Channel 9-2
Figure 9.1.2.3-1. Physical Layer Packet Format for the Forward Traffic Channel 9-3
Figure 9.1.2.4-1. Physical Layer Packet Format for the Reverse Traffic Channel 9-4
Figure 9.1.4-1. FCS Computation for the Physical Layer Packet 9-5
Figure 9.2.1.3.1-1. Reverse Channel Structure for the Access Channel 9-34
Figure 9.2.1.3.1-2. Reverse Channel Structure for the Reverse Traffic Channel (Part 1 of 2) 9-35
Figure 9.2.1.3.1-3. Reverse Channel Structure for the Reverse Traffic Channel (Part 2 of 2) 9-36
Figure 9.2.1.3.1-4. Pilot Channel and RRI Channel TDM Allocations for the Reverse Traffic Channel 9-36
Figure 9.2.1.3.1-5. Multislot Physical Layer Packet with Normal Termination 9-37
Figure 9.2.1.3.1-6. Multislot Physical Layer Packet with Early Termination 9-37
Figure 9.2.1.3.2-1. Example of an Access Probe 9-39
Figure 9.2.1.3.3.3-1. DRC Timing for Nongated Transmission 9-43
Figure 9.2.1.3.3.3-2. DRC Timing for Gated Transmission 9-44
Figure 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-1. Turbo Encoder 9-47
Figure 9.2.1.3.4.2.3-1. Turbo Interleaver Output Address Calculation Procedure 9-49
Figure 9.2.1.3.5-1. Channel Interleaver Address Generation 9-52
Figure 9.2.1.3.8.2-1. Long-Code Generators 9-56
Figure 9.2.1.3.8-2. Baseband Filter Frequency Response Limits 9-57
Figure 9.3.1.3.1-1. Forward Channel Structure 9-65
Figure 9.3.1.3.1-2. Forward Link Slot Structure 9-66

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 44
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

FIGURES

Figure 9.3.1.3.1-3. Multislot Physical Layer Packet with Normal Termination 9-66
Figure 9.3.1.3.1-4. Multislot Physical Layer Packet with Early Termination 9-67
Figure 9.3.1.3.2.2.2-1. DRCLock Puncturing Example 9-73
Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2-1. Forward Link Encoder 9-75
Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-1. Turbo Encoder 9-77
Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2-1. Turbo Interleaver Output Address Calculation Procedure 9-79
Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.3-1. Symbol Scrambler 9-83
Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.1-1. Signal Constellation for QPSK Modulation 9-86
Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.2-1. Signal Constellation for 8-PSK Modulation 9-87
Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.3-1. Signal Constellation for 16-QAM Modulation 9-89
Figure 9.3.1.3.3-1. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing for the Multiple-Slot Cases with Data Rates of 153.6, 307.2, 614.4, 921.6, and 1228.8 kbps 9-92
Figure 9.3.1.3.3-2. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing with Data Rates of 38.4 and 76.8 kbps 9-92
Figure 9.3.1.3.3-3. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing for the 1-Slot Cases with Data Rates of 1.2288, 1.8432, and 2.4576 Mbps 9-93
Figure 9.3.1.3.3-4. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing for the 1-Slot Case with a Data Rate of 614.4 kbps 9-93
Figure 9.3.1.3.5.1-1. Baseband Filter Frequency Response Limits 9-96
Figure 10.9.1.1-1. Global Unicast IPv6 Address Format 10-11
Figure 10.9.1.2-1. Site-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format 10-11
Figure 10.9.1.3-1. Link-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format 10-12
Figure 10.9.1.4-1. Format of the Reserved IPv6 Addresses 10-12
Figure 10.9.1.4-2. IPv6 Values That Are to be Avoided 10-12
Figure 10.9.1.5-1. Universally Unique Modified EUI-64 10-13
Figure 10.9.1.5-2. Locally Unique Modified EUI-64 10-13
Figure 10.9.2.1.2-1. “S” bits in the Site-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format 10-14
Figure 10.9.2.1.2-2. “S” bits in the Link-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format 10-14
Figure 10.9.2.1.2-3. “S” bits in the Reserved IPv6 Address Format 10-14
Figure 10.9.2.1.2-4. sub-fields of the “S” bits 10-15
Figure 10.9.2.1.2.1-1. Assignment of the “T” Bits, the “N” Bits, and the “X” Bits for the ANSI-41 Method 10-15

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 45
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

FIGURES

Figure 10.9.2.1.2.2-1. Assignment of the “T” Bits, the “N” Bits, and the “X” Bits for the GSM/UMTS Method 10-16

Figure 10.9.2.1.2.3-1. Assignment of the “T” Bits, the “N” Bits, and the “X” Bits for the IPv4 Method 10-16

Figure 10.9.2.2-1. Format of the Locally Unique SectorID 10-16

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 46
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TABLES

Table 2.5.4-1. Default Protocol Stack Type Values 2-9
Table 3.5.4.2-1. LocationType Encoding 3-14
Table 3.5.4.2-2. Subfields of LocationValue when LocationType = 0x01 3-15
Table 3.7-1. Configurable Values 3-24
Table 3.8.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the Location Parameter 3-25
Table 3.8.2-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FlowControlState Parameter 3-25
Table 4.2.7.1-1. Application Subtypes 4-7
Table 5.2.6.2-1. Encoding of CloseReason Field 5-12
Table 5.2.7-1. Configurable Attributes 5-14
Table 5.3.7.2-1. HardwareIDType encoding 5-29
Table 5.3.10.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the SessionSeed Parameter 5-31
Table 5.3.10.2-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the MessageSequence Parameter 5-31
Table 5.4.7.1-1. Protocol Type Configurable Attributes 5-44
Table 6.2.1-1. Active Protocols Per Air Link Management Protocol State 6-7
Table 6.4.6.2-1. Encoding of the RequestReason Field 6-37
Table 6.4.6.2-2. Encoding of the DenyReason Field 6-38
Table 6.5.6.2-1. Encoding of the CloseReason Field 6-47
Table 6.6.1-1. Route Update Protocol Parameters that are Public Data of the Overhead Messages Protocol 6-50
Table 6.6.6.2-1. DRCLength Encoding 6-74
Table 6.6.6.2-2. Encoding of the RABLength Field 6-75
Table 6.6.6.2-3. Search Window Sizes 6-78
Table 6.6.6.2-4. Search Window Offset 6-79
Table 6.6.6.3.2-1. Pilot Drop Timer Values 6-85
Table 6.6.7.4-1. Configurable Values 6-88
Table 6.6.9.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RouteUpdate Parameter 6-89
Table 6.8.6.2-1. Search Window Sizes 6-114
Table 6.8.6.2-2. Search Window Offset 6-115
Table 7.6.5.1-1. Message Bits 7-21

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 47
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TABLES

Table 7.6.5.1-2. Message Bits 7-22

Table 7.6.5.1-3. Subfields of SKey 7-23

Table 7.6.7-1. Configurable Values 7-30

Table 7.6.6.3-1. Common Primitive Base and Common Prime Modulus for KeyLength equal to 768 7-31

Table 7.6.6.3-2. Common Primitive Base and Common Prime Modulus for KeyLength equal to 1024 7-31

Table 7.6.10.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the SKey Parameter 7-33

Table 7.6.10.2-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FACAuthKey Parameter 7-34

Table 7.6.10.3-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RACAuthKey Parameter 7-34

Table 7.6.10.4-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FACEncKey Parameter 7-35

Table 7.6.10.5-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RACEncKey Parameter 7-35

Table 7.6.10.6-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FPCAuthKey Parameter 7-35

Table 7.6.10.7-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RPCAuthKey Parameter 7-36

Table 7.6.10.8-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FPCEncKey Parameter 7-36

Table 7.6.10.9-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RPCEncKey Parameter 7-37

Table 7.8.6.1-1. Message Bits for ACPAC Computation 7-46

Table 7.8.6.1-2. Message Bits for ACPAC Computation 7-47

Table 7.8.8-1. Configurable Values 7-48

Table 8.3.6.1.4.1.2-1. Access Channel Long Code Masks 8-26

Table 8.4.6.1.4.1-1. DRC Value Specification 8-42

Table 8.4.7-1. Configurable Values 8-47

Table 8.4.7.2-1. DRCLockPeriod Encoding. 8-48

Table 8.4.7.2-2. DRCLockLength Encoding 8-49

Table 8.5.6-1. Reverse Traffic Channel Rates and Payload 8-56

Table 8.5.6.1.2-1. Reverse Traffic Channel Long Code Masks 8-57

Table 8.5.6.1.5-1. Determination of MaxRate 8-59

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 48
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TABLES

Table 8.5.6.3-1. Encoding of the RateLimit Field 8-62
Table 8.5.6.3-2. Encoding of the RateLimit Field 8-63
Table 8.5.7.1-1. Encoding of the RPCStep Field 8-65
Table 8.5.9.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the SKey Parameter 8-68
Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-1. Band Class 0 System Frequency Correspondence 9-6
Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 0 9-7
Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 0 9-8
Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-1. Band Class 1 Block Frequency Correspondence 9-9
Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 1 9-9
Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 1 9-10
Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-1. Band Class 2 Block Frequency Correspondence 9-11
Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-2. Band Class 2 Band Subclasses 9-11
Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-3. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 2 9-11
Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-4. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 2 9-12
Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-1. Band Class 3 System Frequency Correspondence 9-13
Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 3 9-13
Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 3 9-14
Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-1. Band Class 4 Block Frequency Correspondence 9-15
Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 4 9-15
Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 4 9-15
Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-1. Band Class 5 Block Frequency Correspondence and Band Subclasses 9-16
Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 5 9-17
Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 5 9-18

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 49
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TABLES

Table 9.2.1.1.1.7-1. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 6 9-19

Table 9.2.1.1.1.7-2. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 6 9-19

Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-1. Band Class 7 Block Frequency Correspondence 9-20

Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 7 9-20

Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 7 9-20

Table 9.2.1.1.1.9-1. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 8 9-21

Table 9.2.1.1.1.9-2. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 8 9-21

Table 9.2.1.1.1.10-1. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 9 9-22

Table 9.2.1.1.1.10-2. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 9 9-22

Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-1. Band Class 10 System Frequency Correspondence 9-23

Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 10 9-23

Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 10 9-24

Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-1. Band Class 11 Block Frequency Correspondence 9-25

Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 11 9-25

Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 11 9-26

Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-1. Band Class 12 Block Frequency Correspondence 9-27

Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 12 9-27

Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 12 9-27

Table 9.2.1.2.4.1-1. Relative Power Levels vs. Data Rate 9-30

Table 9.2.1.3.1.1-1. Modulation Parameters for the Access Channel and the Reverse Traffic Channel 9-38

Table 9.2.1.3.3.2-1. RRI Symbol and Simplex Encoder Assignments 9-40

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 50
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TABLES

Table 9.2.1.3.3.3-1. DRC Bi-Orthogonal Encoding 9-42

Table 9.2.1.3.3.3-2. 8-ary Walsh Functions 9-42

Table 9.2.1.3.4.1-1. Parameters for the Reverse Link Encoder 9-45

Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-1. Puncturing Patterns for the Data Bit Periods 9-48

Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-2. Puncturing Patterns for the Tail Bit Periods 9-48

Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.3-1. Turbo Interleaver Parameter 9-50

Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.3-2. Turbo Interleaver Lookup Table Definition 9-51

Table 9.2.1.3.8-1. Baseband Filter Coefficients 9-58

Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-1. Modulation Parameters for the Forward Traffic Channel and the Control Channel (Part 1 of 2) 9-68

Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-2. Modulation Parameters for the Forward Traffic Channel and the Control Channel (Part 2 of 2) 9-69

Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-3. Modulation Parameters for the MAC Channel 9-70

Table 9.3.1.3.2.1.3-1. MAC Channel and Preamble Use Versus MACIndex 9-71

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.1-1. Preamble Repetition 9-74

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2-1. Parameters of the Forward Link Encoder 9-75

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-1. Puncturing Patterns for the Data Bit Periods 9-78

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-2. Puncturing Patterns for the Tail Bit Periods 9-78

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2-1. Turbo Interleaver Parameter 9-80

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2-2. Turbo Interleaver Lookup Table Definition 9-81

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.3-1. Parameters Controlling the Scrambler Initial State 9-82

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.4.1-1. Scrambled Turbo Encoder Output and Symbol Reordering Demultiplexer Symbol Sequences 9-84

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.4.2-1. Channel Interleaver Parameters 9-85

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.1-1. QPSK Modulation Table 9-86

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.2-1. 8-PSK Modulation Table 9-87

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.3-1. 16-QAM Modulation Table 9-88

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.6-1. Sequence Repetition and Symbol Puncturing Parameters 9-90

Table 9.3.1.3.3-1. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing Parameters 9-94

Table 9.3.1.3.5.1-1. Baseband Filter Coefficients 9-97

Table 10.1-1. SystemType Encoding 10-1

Table 10.2-1. ATIType Field Encoding 10-2

Table 10.8-1. The Format of the Session State Information Record 10-9

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 51
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TABLES

Table 10.8-2. Encoding of the DataType Field 10-9

Table 11.1-1. Protocol Type and Subtypes 11-2

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 52
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

FOREWORD

(This foreword is not part of this Standard)

This standard was prepared by Technical Specification Group C of the Third Generation Partnership Project 2 (3GPP2). This standard is evolved from and is a companion to the cdma2000 standards. This air interface standard provides high rate packet data services.

Twelve different operating bands have been specified. Equipment built to this standard can be used in a band subject to the allocation of the band and to the rules and regulations of the country to which the allocated band has been assigned.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 53
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 54
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

REFERENCES

The following standards contain provisions, which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated below.

[1] P.S0001-A, Wireless IP Network Standard.

[2] C.S0002-A, Physical Layer Standard for cdma2000 Spread Spectrum Systems.

[3] C.S0005-A, Upper Layer (Layer 3) Signaling Specification for cdma2000 Spread Spectrum Systems.

[4] C.S0032, Recommended Minimum Performance Standards for cdma2000 High Rate Packet Data Access Network.

[5] C.S0033, Recommended Minimum Performance Standards for cdma2000 High Rate Packet Data Access Terminal.

[6] FIPS PUB 180-1, Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 180-1.

[7] IETF RFC 2409, The Internet Key Exchange (IKE).

[8] IETF RFC 1700, Assigned Numbers.

[9] A.S0007, Inter-Operability Specification (IOS) for High Rate Packet Data (HRPD) Access Network Interfaces.

[10] C.R1001-B, Administration of Parameter Value Assignments for cdma2000 Spread Spectrum Standards, Release B.

[11] IETF RFC 2373, IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture.

[12] ITU-T Recommendation E.212, Identification Plan for Land Mobile Stations, 1988.

[13] IETF RFC 3056, Connection of IPv6 Domains via IPv4 Clouds, February 2001.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 55
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1 OVERVIEW

1.1 Scope of This Document

These technical requirements form a compatibility standard for cdma2000 high rate packet data systems. These requirements ensure that a compliant access terminal can obtain service through any access network conforming to this standard. These requirements do not address the quality or reliability of that service, nor do they cover equipment performance or measurement procedures.

This specification is primarily oriented toward requirements necessary for the design and implementation of access terminals. As a result, detailed procedures are specified for access terminals to ensure a uniform response to all access networks. Access network procedures, however, are specified only to the extent necessary for compatibility with those specified for the access terminal.

This specification includes provisions for future service additions and expansion of system capabilities. The architecture defined by this specification permits such expansion without the loss of backward compatibility to older access terminals.

This compatibility standard is based upon spectrum allocations that have been defined by various governmental administrations. Those wishing to deploy systems compliant with this standard should also take notice of the requirement to be compliant with the applicable rules and regulations of local administrations. Those wishing to deploy systems compliant with this standard should also take notice of the electromagnetic exposure criteria for the general public and for radio frequency carriers with low frequency amplitude modulation.

1.2 Requirements Language

Compatibility, as used in connection with this standard, is understood to mean: Any access terminal can obtain service through any access network conforming to this standard. Conversely, all access networks conforming to this standard can service access terminals.

"Shall" and "shall not" identify requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the standard and from which no deviation is permitted. "Should" and "should not" indicate that one of several possibilities is recommended as particularly suitable, without mentioning or excluding others, that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required, or that (in the negative form) a certain possibility or course of action is discouraged but not prohibited. "May" and "need not" indicate a course of action permissible within the limits of the standard. "Can" and "cannot" are used for statements of possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal.

1.3 Architecture Reference Model

The architecture reference model is presented in Figure 1.3-1. The reference model consists of the following functional units:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 57
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

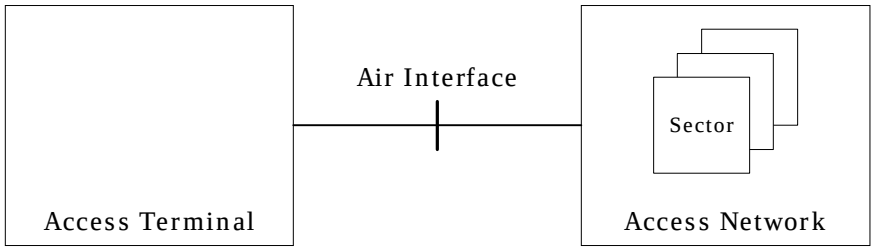


Figure 1.3-1. Architecture Reference Model

The access terminal, the access network, and the sector are formally defined in 1.11.

The reference model includes the air interface between the access terminal and the access network. The protocols used over the air interface are defined in this document.

1.4 Protocol Architecture

The air interface has been layered, with interfaces defined for each layer (and for each protocol within each layer). This allows future modifications to a layer or to a protocol to be isolated.

1.4.1 Layers

Figure 1.4.1-1 describes the layering architecture for the air interface. Each layer consists of one or more protocols that perform the layer's functionality. Each of these protocols can be individually negotiated.

Application Layer
Stream Layer
Session Layer
Connection Layer
Security Layer
MAC Layer
Physical Layer

Figure 1.4.1-1. Air Interface Layering Architecture

The protocols and layers specified in Figure 1.4.1-1 are:

1. Application Layer: The Application Layer provides multiple applications. It provides the Default Signaling Application for transporting air interface protocol messages. The Default Signaling Application is defined in Chapter 2. It also provides the Default Packet Application for transporting user data. The Default Packet Application is defined in Chapter 3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 58
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

2. Stream Layer: The Stream Layer provides multiplexing of distinct application streams. Stream 0 is dedicated to signaling and defaults to the Default Signaling Application (see Chapter 2). Stream 1, Stream 2, and Stream 3 are not used by default. The Stream Layer is defined in Chapter 4.

3. Session Layer: The Session Layer provides address management, protocol negotiation, protocol configuration and state maintenance services. The Session Layer is defined in Chapter 5.

4. Connection Layer: The Connection Layer provides air link connection establishment and maintenance services. The Connection Layer is defined in Chapter 6.

5. Security Layer: The Security Layer provides authentication and encryption services. The Security Layer is defined in Chapter 7.

6. MAC Layer: The Medium Access Control (MAC) Layer defines the procedures used to receive and to transmit over the Physical Layer. The MAC Layer is defined in Chapter 8.

7. Physical Layer: The Physical Layer provides the channel structure, frequency, power output, modulation, and encoding specifications for the Forward and Reverse Channels. The Physical Layer is defined in Chapter 9.

Each layer may contain one or more protocols. Protocols use signaling messages or headers to convey information to their peer entity at the other side of the air-link. When protocols send messages they use the Signaling Network Protocol (SNP) to transmit these messages.

1.5 Physical Layer Channels

The Physical Layer defines the Physical Layer Channels and the Forward and Reverse Channel hierarchies shown in Figure 1.5-1 and Figure 1.5-2. Channel *x* is part of Channel *y* if *y* is an ancestor of *x*. The specific channels are defined in 1.11. When the context is clear, the complete qualified name is usually omitted (e.g., Pilot Channel as opposed to Forward Pilot Channel or Data Channel as opposed to Reverse Traffic Data Channel).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 59
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

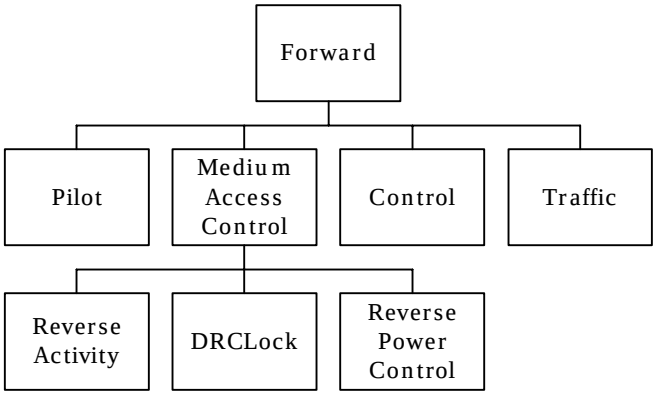


Figure 1.5-1. Forward Channel Structure

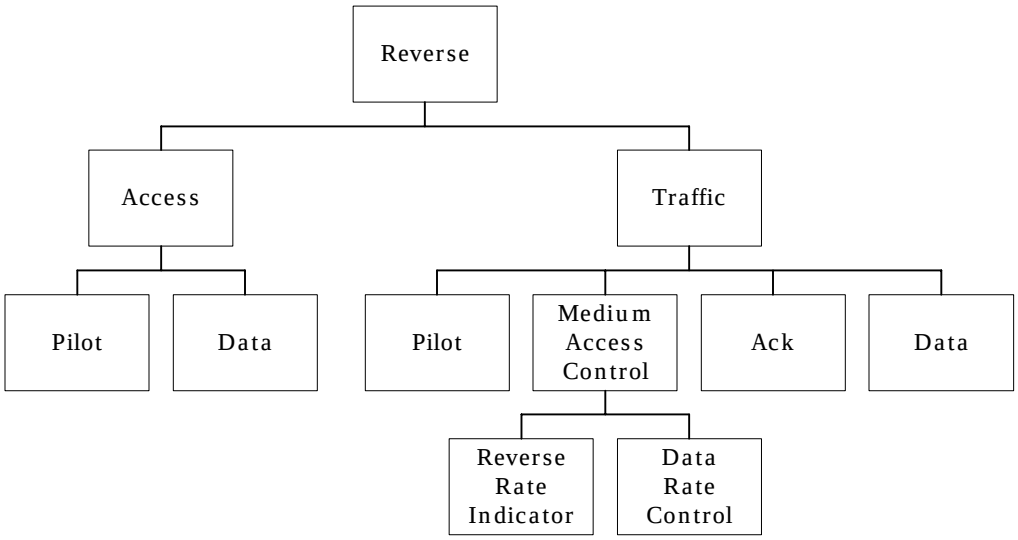


Figure 1.5-2. Reverse Channel Structure

1.6 Protocols

1.6.1 Interfaces

This standard defines a set of interfaces for communications between protocols in the same entity and between a protocol executing in one entity and the same protocol executing in the other entity.

In the following the generic term “entity” is used to refer to the access terminal and the access network.

Protocols in this specification have four types of interfaces:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 60
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Headers and messages are used for communications between a protocol executing in one entity and the same protocol executing in the other entity.
- Commands are used by a higher layer protocol to obtain a service from a lower layer protocol in the same entity. Commands can be sent between protocols in the same layer but only in one direction (i.e., if protocol A and protocol B are in the same layer and protocol A sends a command to protocol B, protocol B cannot send a command to protocol A). For example, *AccessChannelMAC.Abort* causes the Access Channel MAC Protocol to abort any access attempt currently in progress.
- Indications are used by a lower layer protocol to convey information regarding the occurrence of an event. Any higher layer protocol can register to receive these indications. A same layer protocol can also register to receive an indication but only in one direction (if protocol A and protocol B are in the same layer and protocol A registers to receive an indication from protocol B, protocol B cannot register to receive an indication from protocol A.). For example, the access terminal Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol returns a "Reverse Link Acquired" indication when it gets a message from its peer protocol at the access network that it has acquired the Reverse Traffic Channel. This notification is then used by Connection Layer protocols to continue with the handshake leading to the establishment of the connection.
- Public Data is used to share information in a controlled way between protocols/applications. Public data is shared between protocols/applications in the same layer, as well as between protocols/applications in different layers. The public data of the InUse protocol/application is created when an InUse instance (see 1.6.3) of a protocol/application is created. An example of this is the MinimumProtocolRevision made public by the Connection Layer Initialization State Protocol after the protocol receives it in the Sync message.

Commands and indications are written in the form of *Protocol.Command* and *Protocol.Indication*. For example, *AccessChannelMAC.Activate* is a command activating the Access Channel MAC, and *IdleState.ConnectionOpened* is an indication provided by the Connection Layer Idle State Protocol that the connection is now open. When the context is clear, the *Protocol* part is dropped (e.g., within the Idle State Protocol, *Activate* refers to *IdleState.Activate*).

Commands are always written in the imperative form, since they direct an action. Indications are always written in the past tense since they notify of events that happened (e.g., *OpenConnection* for a command and *ConnectionOpened* for an indication).

Headers and messages are binding on all implementations. Commands, indications, and public data are used as a device for a clear and precise specification. Access terminals and access networks can be compliant with this specification while choosing a different implementation that exhibits identical behavior.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 61
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1.6.2 States

When protocols exhibit different behavior as a function of the environment (e.g., if a connection is opened or not, if a session is opened or not, etc.), this behavior is captured in a set of states and the events leading to a transition between states.

Unless otherwise specifically mentioned, the state of the access network refers to the state of a protocol engine in the access network as it applies to a particular access terminal. Since the access network communicates with multiple access terminals, multiple independent instantiations of a protocol will exist in the access network, each with its own independent state machine.

Unless otherwise specifically shown, the state transitions due to failure are not shown in the figures.

Typical events leading to a transition from one state to another are the receipt of a message, a command from a higher layer protocol, an indication from a lower layer protocol, or the expiration of a timer.

When a protocol is not functional at a particular time (e.g., the Access Channel MAC protocol at the access terminal when the access terminal has an open connection) the protocol is placed in a state called the Inactive state. This state is common for most protocols.

Other common states are Open, indicating that the session or connection (as applicable to the protocol) is open and Close, indicating that the session or connection is closed.

If a protocol has a single state other than the Inactive state, that state is always called the Active state. If a protocol has more than one state other than the Inactive state, all of these states are considered active, and are given individual names (e.g., the Forward Traffic Channel MAC protocol has three states: Inactive, Variable Rate, and Fixed Rate).

1.6.3 InUse and InConfiguration Protocol/Application Instances

A protocol/application instance can be either an InUse instance or an InConfiguration instance.

1.6.3.1 InConfiguration Instantiation

An InConfiguration instance of each protocol is created by the Session Configuration Protocol once the session configuration is initiated (e.g., in the Default Session Configuration Protocol this occurs once entering the AT Initiated state).

1.6.3.1.1 Protocol Instantiation

InConfiguration protocol instances can be changed by the Session Configuration Protocol. Once the access terminal and access network agree upon using a new protocol subtype for a certain protocol Type, an InConfiguration protocol instance associated with the newly negotiated protocol [specified by its protocol subtype) is created and the existing InConfiguration protocol instance for that protocol Type is replaced by the newly negotiated one.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 62
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1.6.3.1.2 Application Instantiation

InConfiguration application instances are created by the Stream Layer protocol. Once the access terminal and access network agree upon using a new application subtype for a certain stream, an InConfiguration application instance associated with the newly negotiated application (specified by its application subtype) is created, and the existing InConfiguration application instance for that stream is replaced by the newly negotiated one.

1.6.3.2 Protocol Initialization

The initialization procedures for an InUse protocol/application instance are invoked upon creation of the InUse protocol/application instance.

The initialization procedures for an InConfiguration protocol/application instance are invoked upon creation of the InConfiguration protocol/application instance.

1.6.3.3 Procedures and Messages

Each protocol/application specifies procedures and messages corresponding to the InUse and InConfiguration protocol/application instances. In general, the InConfiguration protocol/application instances process messages that are related to parameter configuration for each protocol/application, while non-configuration procedures and messages are processed by the InUse protocol/application instances. Each protocol/application specifies procedures and messages corresponding to the InUse and InConfiguration protocol/application instances.

1.6.3.3.1 Commit Procedures

Each InConfiguration protocol/application defines a set of Commit procedures. The Commit procedures for a protocol/application are invoked by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol.

If the Commit procedures for an InConfiguration protocol instance set the state of the protocol instance to a particular initial state, the procedures associated with entering the initial state are to be executed when (if) the InConfiguration protocol instance becomes the InUse protocol instance.

If the Commit procedures for an InConfiguration protocol instance set the state of the InUse protocol instance to a particular initial state, the procedures associated with entering the initial state are to be executed immediately.

1.6.4 Common Commands

Most protocols support the following two commands:

- *Activate,* which commands the protocol to transition away from the Inactive state to some other state.
- *Deactivate,* which commands the protocol to transition to the Inactive state. Some protocols do not transition immediately to the Inactive state, due to requirements on orderly cleanup procedures.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 63
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Other common commands are *Open* and *Close*, which command protocols to perform session open /close or connection open / close related functions.

1.6.5 Protocol Negotiation

Most protocols can be negotiated and can be configured when the session is set-up (see 1.9 for a discussion of sessions). Protocols are associated with a Type that denotes the type of the protocol (e.g., Access Channel MAC Protocol) and with a Subtype that denotes a specific instance of a protocol (e.g., the Default Access Channel MAC Protocol and perhaps one day, the Extended and Bloated Access Channel MAC Protocol).

The negotiation and configuration processes are part of the Session Layer.

1.6.6 Protocol Overview

Figure 1.6.6-1 presents the default protocols defined for each one of the layers shown in Figure 1.4.1-1. The following is a brief description of each protocol. A more complete description is provided in the Introduction section of each layer.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 64
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

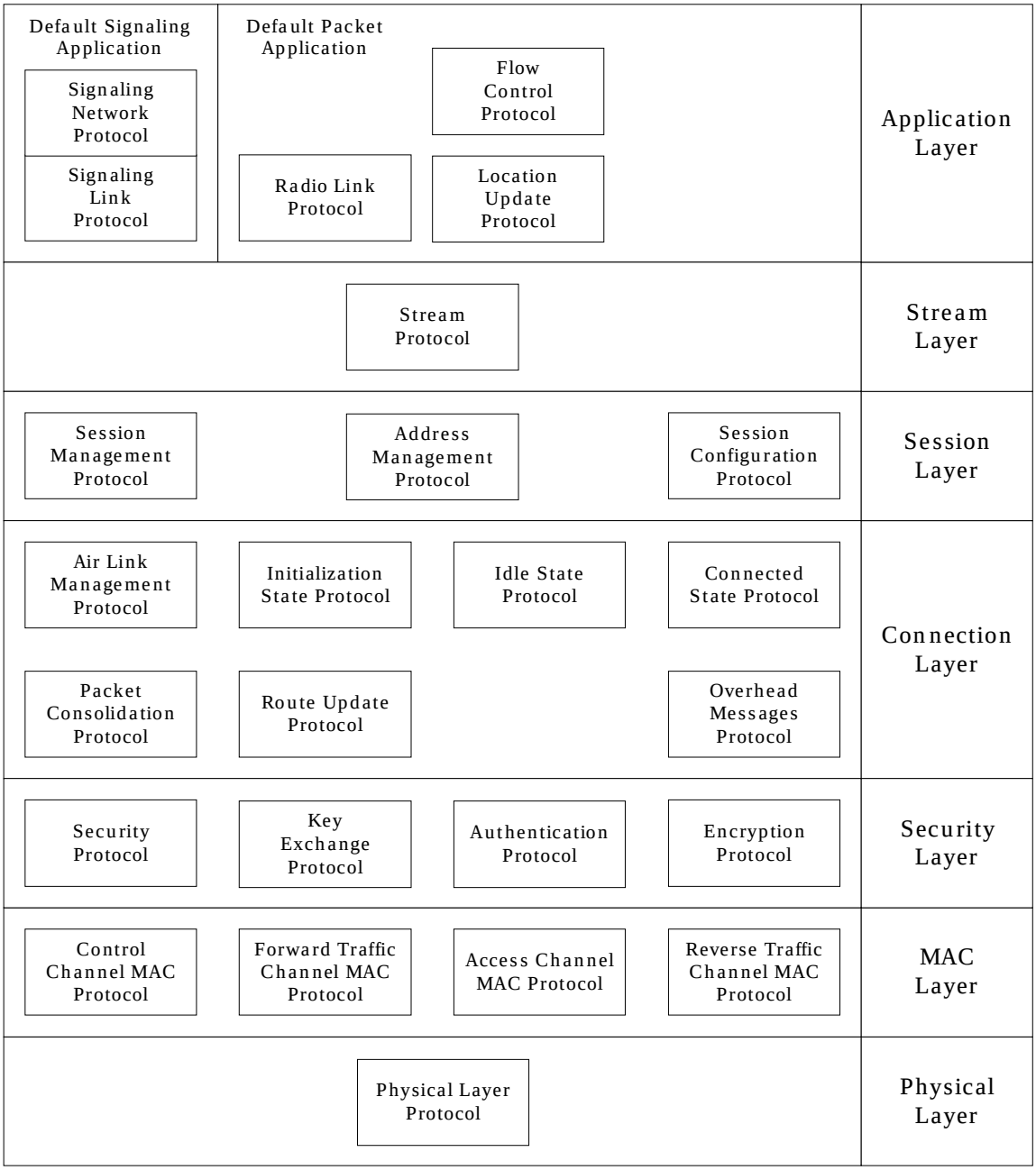


Figure 1.6.6-1. Default Protocols

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 65
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Application Layer:
  - Default Signaling Application:
    + Signaling Network Protocol: The Signaling Network Protocol (SNP) provides message transmission services for signaling messages.
    + Signaling Link Protocol: The Signaling Link Protocol (SLP) provides fragmentation mechanisms, along with reliable and best-effort delivery mechanisms for signaling messages. When used in the context of the Default Signaling Application, SLP carries SNP packets.
  - Default Packet Application:
    + Radio Link Protocol: The Radio Link Protocol (RLP) provides retransmission and duplicate detection for an octet aligned data stream.
    + Location Update Protocol: The Location Update Protocol defines location update procedures and messages in support of mobility management for the Default Packet Application.
    + Flow Control Protocol: The Flow Control Protocol defines flow control procedures to enabling and disabling the Default Packet Application data flow.
- Stream Layer:
  - Stream Protocol: adds the stream header in the transmit direction; removes the stream header and forwards packets to the correct application on the receiving entity.
- Session Layer:
  - Session Management Protocol: provides means to control the activation and the deactivation of the Address Management Protocol and the Session Configuration Protocol. It also provides a session keep alive mechanism.
  - Address Management Protocol: Provides access terminal identifier (ATI) management.
  - Session Configuration Protocol: Provides negotiation and configuration of the protocols used in the session.
- Connection Layer:
  - Air Link Management Protocol: Provides the overall state machine management that an access terminal and an access network follow during a connection.
  - Initialization State Protocol: Provides the procedures that an access terminal follows to acquire a network and that an access network follows to support network acquisition.
  - Idle State Protocol: Provides the procedures that an access terminal and an access network follow when a connection is not open.
  - Connected State Protocol: Provides the procedures that an access terminal and an access network follow when a connection is open.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 66
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Route Update Protocol: Provides the means to maintain the route between the access terminal and the access network.
- Overhead Messages Protocol: Provides broadcast messages containing information that is mostly used by Connection Layer protocols.
- Packet Consolidation Protocol: Provides transmit prioritization and packet encapsulation for the Connection Layer.

- Security Layer:
  - Key Exchange Protocol: Provides the procedures followed by the access network and the access terminal to exchange security keys for authentication and encryption.
  - Authentication Protocol: Provides the procedures followed by the access network and the access terminal for authenticating traffic.
  - Encryption Protocol: Provides the procedures followed by the access network and the access terminal for encrypting traffic.
  - Security Protocol: Provides procedures for generation of a cryptosync that can be used by the Authentication Protocol and Encryption Protocol.
- MAC Layer:
  - Control Channel MAC Protocol: Provides the procedures followed by the access network to transmit, and by the access terminal to receive the Control Channel.
  - Access Channel MAC Protocol: Provides the procedures followed by the access terminal to transmit, and by the access network to receive the Access Channel.
  - Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol: Provides the procedures followed by the access network to transmit, and by the access terminal to receive the Forward Traffic Channel.
  - Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol: Provides the procedures followed by the access terminal to transmit, and by the access network to receive the Reverse Traffic Channel.
- Physical Layer:
  - Physical Layer Protocol: Provides channel structure, frequency, power output and modulation specifications for the forward and reverse links.

1.7 Default Applications

This document defines two default applications that all compliant access terminals and access networks support:

- Default Signaling Application, which provides the means to carry messages between a protocol in one entity and the same protocol in the other entity. The Default Signaling Application consists of a messaging protocol (Signaling Network Protocol) and a link layer protocol that provides message fragmentation, retransmission and duplicate detection (Signaling Link Protocol).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 67
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Default Packet Application. The Default Packet Application consists of a link layer protocol that provides octet retransmission and duplicate detection (Radio Link Protocol), a location update protocol that provides mobility between data service networks and a flow control protocol that provides flow control of data traffic.

The applications used and the streams upon which they operate are negotiated as part of session negotiation.

1.8 Streams

The air interface can support up to four parallel application streams. The first stream (Stream 0) always carries Signaling, and the other three can be used to carry applications with different Quality of Service (QoS) requirements or other applications.

1.9 Sessions and Connections

A session refers to a shared state between the access terminal and the access network. This shared state stores the protocols and protocol configurations that were negotiated and are used for communications between the access terminal and the access network.

Other than to open a session, an access terminal cannot communicate with an access network without having an open session.

A connection is a particular state of the air-link in which the access terminal is assigned a Forward Traffic Channel, a Reverse Traffic Channel and associated MAC Channels.

During a single session the access terminal and the access network can open and can close a connection multiple times.

1.10 Security

The air interface supports a security layer, which can be used for authentication and encryption of access terminal traffic transported by the Control Channel, the Access Channel, the Forward Traffic Channel and the Reverse Traffic Channel.

1.11 Terms

Access Network (AN). The network equipment providing data connectivity between a packet switched data network (typically the Internet) and the access terminals. An access network is equivalent to a base station in [2].

Access Terminal (AT). A device providing data connectivity to a user. An access terminal may be connected to a computing device such as a laptop personal computer or it may be a self-contained data device such as a personal digital assistant. An access terminal is equivalent to a mobile station in [2].

ATI. Access Terminal Identifier.

BATI. Broadcast Access Terminal Identifier.

CDMA System Time in Slots. An integer value s such that: $s = t \times 600$, where t represents CDMA System Time in seconds. Whenever the document refers to the CDMA System Time in slots, it is referring to the value s.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 68
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CDMA System Time. The time reference used by the system. CDMA System Time is synchronous to UTC time except for leap seconds and uses the same time origin as GPS time. Access terminals use the same CDMA System Time, offset by the propagation delay from the access network to the access terminal.

Channel. The set of channels transmitted between the access network and the access terminals within a given frequency assignment. A Channel consists of a Forward Link and a Reverse Link.

Connection Layer. The Connection Layer provides air link connection establishment and maintenance services. The Connection Layer is defined in Chapter 6.

Dedicated Resource. An access network resource required to provide any data service to the access terminal, e.g, Wireless IP Service (see [1]) that is granted to the access terminal only after access terminal authentication has completed successfully. Power control and rate control are not considered dedicated resources.

DRCLock Channel. The portion of the Forward MAC Channel that indicates to the access terminal whether or not the access network can receive the DRC sent by the access terminal.

Forward Channel. The portion of the Channel consisting of those Physical Layer Channels transmitted from the access network to the access terminal.

Forward Control Channel. The channel that carries data to be received by all access terminals monitoring the Forward Channel.

Forward MAC Channel. The portion of the Forward Channel dedicated to Medium Access Control activities. The Forward MAC Channel consists of the RPC, DRCLock, and RA Channels.

Forward MAC Reverse Activity (RA) Channel. The portion of the Forward MAC Channel that indicates activity level on the Reverse Channel.

Forward MAC Reverse Power Control (RPC) Channel. The portion of the Forward MAC Channel that controls the power of the Reverse Channel for one particular access terminal.

Forward Pilot Channel. The portion of the Forward Channel that carries the pilot.

Forward Traffic Channel. The portion of the Forward Channel that carries information for a specific access terminal. The Forward Traffic Channel can be used as either a Dedicated Resource or a non-Dedicated Resource. Prior to successful access terminal authentication, the Forward Traffic Channel serves as a non-Dedicated Resource. Only after successful access terminal authentication can the Forward Traffic Channel be used as a Dedicated Resource for the specific access terminal.

Frame. The duration of time specified by 16 slots or 26.66... ms.

Global Positioning System (GPS). A US government satellite system that provides location and time information to users. See Navstar GPS Space Segment/Navigation User Interfaces ICD-GPS-200 for specifications

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 69
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

MAC Layer. The MAC Layer defines the procedures used to receive and to transmit over the Physical Layer. The MAC Layer is defined in Chapter 8.

MATI. Multicast Access Terminal Identifier.

NULL. A value which is not in the specified range of the field.

Physical Layer. The Physical Layer provides the channel structure, frequency, power output, modulation, and encoding specifications for the forward and reverse links. The Physical Layer is defined in Chapter 9.

RATI. Random Access Terminal Identifier.

Reverse Access Channel. The portion of the Reverse Channel that is used by access terminals to communicate with the access network when they do not have a traffic channel assigned. There is a separate Reverse Access Channel for each sector of the access network.

Reverse Access Data Channel. The portion of the Access Channel that carries data.

Reverse Access Pilot Channel. The portion of the Access Channel that carries the pilot.

Reverse Channel. The portion of the Channel consisting of those Physical Layer Channels transmitted from the access terminal to the access network.

Reverse Traffic Ack Channel. The portion of the Reverse Traffic Channel that indicates the success or failure of the Forward Traffic Channel reception.

Reverse Traffic Channel. The portion of the Reverse Channel that carries information from a specific access terminal to the access network. The Reverse Traffic Channel can be used as either a Dedicated Resource or a non-Dedicated Resource. Prior to successful access terminal authentication, the Reverse Traffic Channel serves as a non-Dedicated Resource. Only after successful access terminal authentication can the Reverse Traffic Channel be used as a Dedicated Resource for the specific access terminal.

Reverse Traffic Data Channel. The portion of the Reverse Traffic Channel that carries user data.

Reverse Traffic MAC Channel. The portion of the Reverse Traffic Channel dedicated to Medium Access Control activities. The Reverse Traffic MAC Channel consists of the RRI and DRC Channels.

Reverse Traffic MAC Data Rate Control (DRC) Channel. The portion of the Reverse Traffic Channel that indicates the rate at which the access terminal can receive the Forward Traffic Channel and the sector from which the access terminal wishes to receive the Forward Traffic Channel.

Reverse Traffic MAC Reverse Rate Indicator (RRI) Channel. The portion of the Reverse Traffic Channel that indicates the rate of the Reverse Traffic Data Channel.

Reverse Traffic Pilot Channel. The portion of the Reverse Traffic Channel that carries the pilot.

RLP. Radio Link Protocol provides retransmission and duplicate detection for an octet-aligned data stream.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 70
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Rx. Receive.

Sector. The part of the access network that provides one CDMA channel.

Security Layer. The Security Layer provides authentication and encryption services. The Security Layer is defined in Chapter 7.

Session Layer. The Session Layer provides protocol negotiation, protocol configuration, and state maintenance services. The Session Layer is defined in Chapter 5.

Slot. A duration of time specified by 1.66... ms.

SLP. Signaling Link Protocol provides best-effort and reliable-delivery mechanisms for signaling messages. SLP is defined in 2.6.

SNP. Signaling Network Protocol provides message transmission services for signaling messages. The protocols that control each layer use SNP to deliver their messages to their peer protocols.

Stream Layer. The Stream Layer provides multiplexing of distinct streams. Stream 0 is dedicated to signaling and defaults to the default signaling stream (SNP / SLP) and Stream 1 defaults to the default packet service (RLP). Stream 2 and Stream 3 are not used by default. The Stream Layer is defined in Chapter 4.

Subnet Mask (of length *n*). A 128-bit value whose binary representation consists of *n* consecutive '1's followed by 128-*n* consecutive '0's.

Tx. Transmit.

UATI. Unicast Access Terminal Identifier.

Universal Coordinated Time (UTC). An internationally agreed-upon time scale maintained by the Bureau International de l'Heure (BIH) used as the time reference by nearly all commonly available time and frequency distribution systems.

UTC. Universal Temps Coordine. See Universal Coordinated Time.

1.12 Notation

A[i]	The ith element of array A. The first element of the array is A[0].
$<e_1, e_2, ..., e_n>$	A *structure* with elements 'e1', 'e2', ..., 'en'. Two structures $E = <e_1, e_2, ..., e_n>$ and $F = <f_1, f_2, ..., f_m>$ are equal iff 'm' is equal to 'n' and e_i is equal to f_i for i=1, ...n. Given $E = <e_1, e_2, ..., e_n>$ and $F = <f_1, f_2, ..., f_m>$, the assignment "E = F" denotes the following set of assignments: $e_i = f_i$, for i=1, ...n.
S.e	The member of the structure 'S' that is identified by 'e'.
M[i:j]	Bits i^{th} through j^{th} inclusive ($i \geq j$) of the binary representation of variable M. M[0:0] denotes the least significant bit of M.
|	Concatenation operator. (A | B) denotes variable A concatenated with variable B.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 71
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

$\times$	Indicates multiplication.
$\lfloor x \rfloor$	Indicates the largest integer less than or equal to x: 1.1 = 1, 1.0 = 1.
$\lceil x \rceil$	Indicates the smallest integer greater or equal to x: 1.1 = 2, 2.0 = 2.
$\lvert x \rvert$	Indicates the absolute value of x: $\lvert -17 \rvert = 17$, $\lvert 17 \rvert = 17$.
$\oplus$	Indicates exclusive OR (modulo-2 addition).
min (x, y)	Indicates the minimum of x and y.
max (x, y)	Indicates the maximum of x and y.
x mod y	Indicates the remainder after dividing x by y: x mod y = $x - (y \times \lfloor x/y \rfloor)$.

Unless otherwise specified, the format of field values is unsigned binary.

Unless indicated otherwise, this standard presents numbers in decimal form. Binary numbers are distinguished in the text by the use of single quotation marks. Hexadecimal numbers are distinguished by the prefix '0x'.

Unless specified otherwise, each field of a packet shall be transmitted in sequence such that the most significant bit (MSB) is transmitted first and the least significant bit (LSB) is transmitted last. The MSB is the left-most bit in the figures in this document. If there are multiple rows in a table, the top-most row is transmitted first. If a table is used to show the sub-fields of a particular field or variable, the top-most row consists of the MSBs of the field. Within a row in a table, the left-most bit is transmitted first. Notations of the form "repetition factor of N" or "repeated N times" mean that a total of N versions of the item are used.

1.13 Malfunction Detection

The access terminal shall have a malfunction timer that is separate from and independent of all other functions and that runs continuously whenever power is applied to the transmitter of the access terminal. The timer shall expire if the access terminal detects a malfunction. If the timer expires, the access terminal shall be inhibited from transmitting. The maximum time allowed for expiration of the timer is two seconds.

1.14 CDMA System Time

All sector air interface transmissions are referenced to a common system-wide timing reference that uses the Global Positioning System (GPS) time, which is traceable to and synchronous with Universal Coordinated Time (UTC). GPS and UTC differ by an integer number of seconds, specifically the number of leap second corrections added to UTC since January 6, 1980. The start of CDMA System Time is January 6, 1980 00:00:00 UTC, which coincides with the start of GPS time.

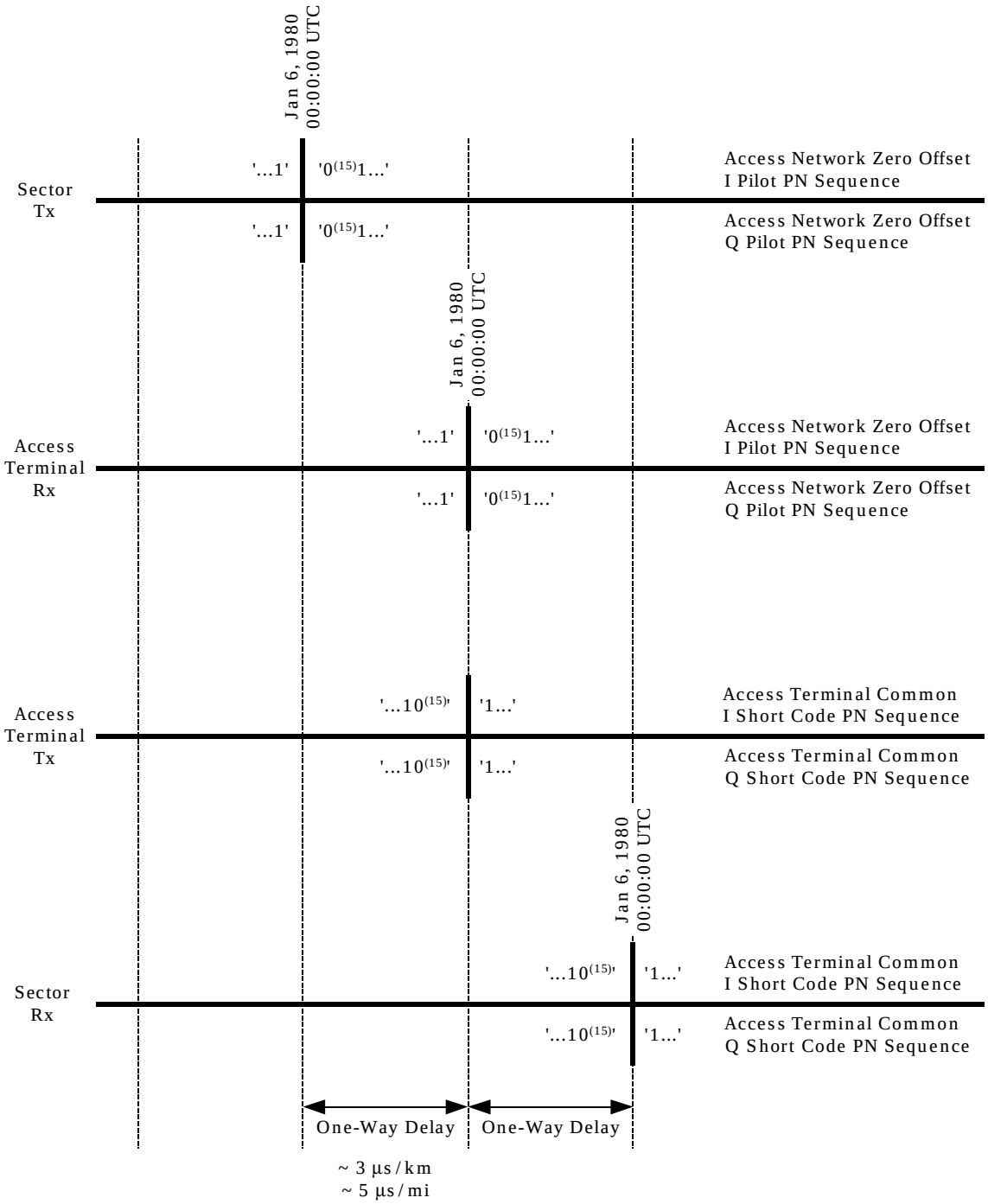
Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 72
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

CDMA System Time keeps track of leap second corrections to UTC but does not use these corrections for physical adjustments to the CDMA System Time clocks.

Figure 1.14-1 shows the relation of CDMA System Time at various points in the system. The access network zero offset pilot PN sequences (as defined in 9.3.1.3.4) and the access terminal common short code PN sequences (as defined in 9.2.1.3.8.1) for the I and Q channels are shown in their initial states at the start of CDMA System Time. The initial state of the access network zero offset pilot PN sequences, both I and Q, is that state in which the next 15 outputs of the pilot PN sequence generator are '0'. The initial state of the access terminal common short code PN sequences, both I and Q, is that state in which the output of the short code PN sequence generator is the '1' following 15 consecutive '0' outputs.

From Figure 1.14-1, note that the CDMA System Time at various points in the transmission and the reception processes is the absolute time referenced at the access network antenna offset by the one-way or round-trip delay of the transmission, as appropriate. Time measurements are referenced to the transmit and receive antennas of the access network and the RF connector of the Access Terminal. The precise zero instant of CDMA System Time is the midpoint between the '1' prior to the 15 consecutive '0' outputs and the immediate succeeding '0' of the access network zero offset pilot PN sequences.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 73
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC



Notes: (1) Time measurements are made at the antennas of Sectors and the RF connectors of the Access Terminals.
(2) $0^{(n)}$ denotes a sequence of n consecutive zeroes.

Figure 1.14-1. CDMA System Time Line

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 74
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1.15 Revision Number

Access terminals and access networks complying with the requirements of this specification shall set their revision number to 0x01.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 75
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 76
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

2 DEFAULT SIGNALING APPLICATION

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 General Overview

The Default Signaling Application encompasses the Signaling Network Protocol (SNP) and the Signaling Link Protocol (SLP). Protocols in each layer use SNP to exchange messages. SNP is also used by application specific control messages.

SNP provides a single octet header that defines the Type of the protocol and the protocol instance (i.e., InConfiguration or InUse) with which the message is associated. The SNP uses the header to route the message to the appropriate protocol instance.

SLP provides message fragmentation, reliable and best-effort message delivery and duplicate detection for messages that are delivered reliably.

The relationship between SNP and SLP is illustrated in Figure 2.1.1-1.

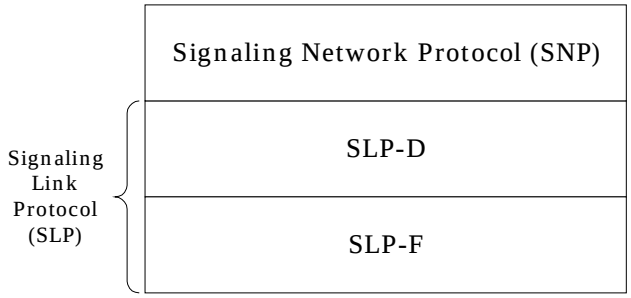


Figure 2.1.1-1. Default Signaling Layer Protocols

The Signaling Link Protocol consists of two sub-layers, the delivery layer, SLP-D, and the fragmentation layer, SLP-F.

2.1.2 Public Data

- Subtype for this application

2.1.3 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Instance of the Signaling Application

Figure 2.1.3-1 and Figure 2.1.3-2 illustrate the relationship between a message, SNP packets, SLP packets, and Stream Layer payloads. Figure 2.1.3-1 shows a case where SLP does not fragment the SNP packet. Figure 2.1.3-2 shows a case where the SLP fragments the SNP packet into more than one SLP-F payload.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 77
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

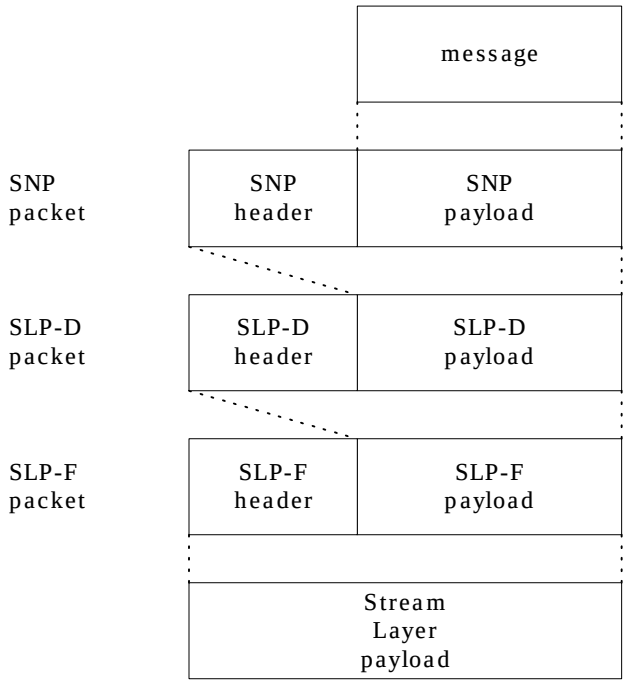


Figure 2.1.3-1. Message Encapsulation (Non-fragmented)

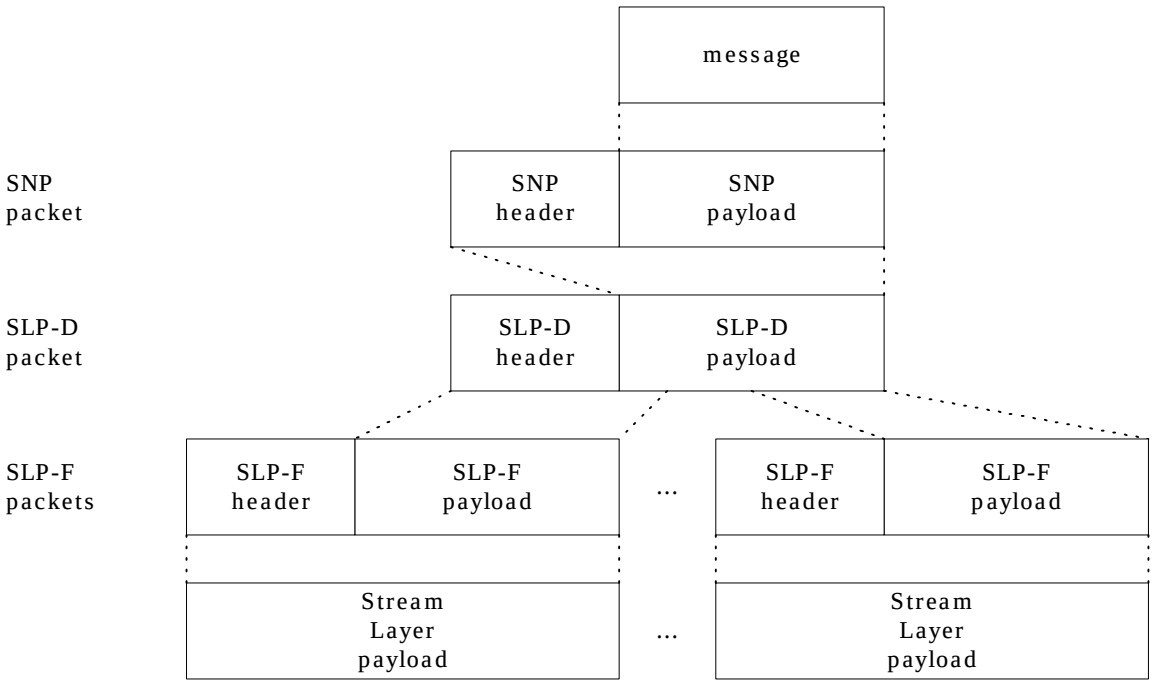


Figure 2.1.3-2. Message Encapsulation (Fragmented)

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 78
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

2.2 Protocol Initialization

2.2.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Application Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this application in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this application instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this application has the same application subtype as this InConfiguration application instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration application instance shall be set to the corresponding attribute values for the InUse application instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

2.2.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Application Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of the Signaling Application in the access terminal and access network shall set the value of the attributes for this application protocol to the default values specified for each attribute.

2.3 General Signaling Requirements

2.3.1 General Requirements

The following requirements are common to all protocols that carry messages using SNP and that provide for message extensibility. The access terminal and the access network shall abide by the following rules when generating and processing any signaling message carried by SNP.

- Messages are always an integer number of octets in length; and, if necessary, include a Reserved field at the end of the message to make them so. The receiver shall ignore the value of the Reserved fields.
- The first field of the message shall be transmitted first. Within each field, the most significant bit of the field shall be transmitted first.
- Message identifiers shall be unambiguous for each protocol Type and for each Subtype for all protocols compatible with the Air Interface, defined by MinimumRevision and above.
- For future revisions, the transmitter shall add new fields only at the end of a message (excluding any trailing Reserved field). The transmitter shall not add fields if their addition makes the parsing of previous fields ambiguous for receivers whose protocol revision is equal to or greater than MinimumRevision.
- The receiver shall discard all unrecognized messages.
- The receiver shall discard all unrecognized fields.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 79
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The receiver shall discard a message if any of the fields in the message is set to a value outside of the defined field range, unless the receiver is specifically directed to ignore this field. A field value is outside of the allowed range if a range was specified with the field and the value is not in this range, or the field is set to a value that is defined as invalid. The receiver shall discard a field in a message if the field is set to a reserved value.

2.3.2 Message Information

Each message definition contains information regarding channels on which the message can be transmitted, whether the message requires SLP reliable or best-effort delivery, the addressing modes applicable to the message, and the message priority. This information is provided in the form of a table, an example of which is given in Figure 2.3.2-1.

Channels	CCsyn	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	broadcast	**Priority**	30

Figure 2.3.2-1. Sample Message Information

The following values are defined:

- Channels: This information field indicates the Physical Layer Channels on which this message can be transmitted. The sender of the message shall send the message only on the Physical Layer channel(s) indicated by this information field. Values are:
  - FTC for Forward Traffic Channel or Control Channel given that the Route Update Protocol is in the Connected State,
  - CC for Control Channel (synchronous or asynchronous capsule),
  - CCsyn for Control Channel synchronous capsule (including the Control Channel synchronous Sleep State capsule),
  - CCsynSS for Control Channel Synchronous Sleep State capsule,
  - AC for Access Channel, and
  - RTC for Reverse Traffic Channel.
- SLP: Signaling Link Protocol requirements. The sender of the message shall send the message only using the SLP in the mode(s) indicated by this information field. Values are:
  - Best Effort: the message is sent once and is subject to erasure, and
  - Reliable: erasures are detected and the message is retransmitted one or more times, if necessary.
- Addressing: Addressing modes for the message. The sender of the message shall send the message only with an address type(s) indicated by this information field. Values are:
  - Broadcast if a broadcast address can be used with this message,

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 80
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Multicast if a multicast address can be used with this message, and
- Unicast if a unicast address can be used with this message.

- Priority: A number between 0 and 255 where lower numbers indicate higher priorities. The priority is used by the Connection Layer (specifically, the Packet Consolidation Protocol) in prioritizing the messages for transmission.

2.4 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Signaling Application

2.4.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

2.4.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this application, but are not defined by the InUse application instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse application.
- If the InUse instance of this application (corresponding to the stream to which this application is bound) has the same subtype as this application instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this application to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this application, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the application.
- If the InUse instance of this application (corresponding to the stream to which this application is bound) does not have the same subtype as this application instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration instance of the Signaling Application at the access terminal and access network shall become the InUse instance for the Signaling Application (corresponding to the stream to which this application is bound).
- All the public data not defined by this application shall be removed from the public data of the InUse application.

2.4.3 Message Formats

2.4.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 81
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC
Addressing	unicast

SLP	Reliable
Priority	40

2.4.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 82
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

2.5 Signaling Network Protocol

2.5.1 Overview

The Signaling Network Protocol (SNP) is a message-routing protocol, and routes messages to protocols specified by the <InConfigurationProtocol, Type> pair of fields provided in the SNP header.

The InConfigurationProtocol field in the SNP header determines whether the encapsulated message corresponds to the InUse protocol instance or the InConfiguration protocol instance.

The actual protocol indicated by the Type is negotiated during session set-up. For example, Type 0x01 is associated with the Control Channel MAC Protocol. The specific Control Channel MAC Protocol used (and, therefore, the Control Channel MAC protocol generating and processing the messages delivered by SNP) is negotiated when the session is setup.

The remainder of the message following the Type field (SNP header) is processed by the protocol specified by the Type.

SNP is a protocol associated with the Default Signaling Application. The application subtype for this application is defined in Table 4.2.7.1-1.

2.5.2 Primitives and Public Data

2.5.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

2.5.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

2.5.3 Protocol Data Unit

The protocol data unit for this protocol is an SNP packet. Each SNP packet consists of one message sent by a protocol using SNP.

The protocol constructs an SNP packet by adding the SNP header (see 2.5.4.4) in front of the payload. The structure of the SNP packet is shown in Figure 2.5.3-1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 83
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

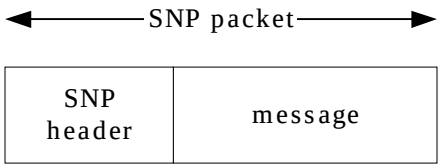


Figure 2.5.3-1. SNP Packet Structure

2.5.4 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

2.5.4.1 Procedures

SNP receives messages for transmission from multiple protocols. SNP shall add the SNP header to each message and forward it for transmission to SLP.

SNP receives messages from SLP. SNP shall route these messages to their associated protocols according to the value of the InConfigurationProtocol and Type field in the SNP header. If InConfigurationProtocol field in the SNP header is set to '1', the SNP shall route the message to the InConfiguration instance of the protocol identified by the Type field, otherwise the SNP shall route the message to the InUse instance of the protocol identified by the Type field.

If an SNP message is to be transmitted on the Forward Traffic Channel or on the Reverse Traffic Channel, and if a connection is not open, SNP shall issue an *AirLinkManagementProtocol.OpenConnection* command. SNP should queue all messages requiring transmission in the Forward Traffic Channel or in the Reverse Traffic Channel until the protocol receives an *IdleState.ConnectionOpened* indication.

When SNP receives an *SLP.Reset* indication, it shall refrain from passing messages from protocols other than SLP for transmission to SLP until it receives an *SLP.ResetAcked* indication.

2.5.4.2 Type Definitions

Type definitions associated with the default protocol stack are presented in Table 2.5.4-1. The constant name and protocol layer are provided for informational purposes.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 84
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 2.5.4-1. Default Protocol Stack Type Values

Type	Protocol	Constant Name	Layer
0x14	Stream 0 Application	$N_{APP0Type}$	Application
0x15	Stream 1 Application	$N_{APP1Type}$	Application
0x16	Stream 2 Application	$N_{APP2Type}$	Application
0x17	Stream 3 Application	$N_{APP3Type}$	Application
0x13	Stream Protocol	$N_{STRType}$	Stream
0x10	Session Management Protocol	$N_{SMPType}$	Session
0x11	Address Management Protocol	$N_{ADMPType}$	Session
0x12	Session Configuration Protocol	$N_{SCPType}$	Session
0x0a	Air Link Management Protocol	$N_{ALMPType}$	Connection
0x0b	Initialization State Protocol	$N_{ISPType}$	Connection
0x0c	Idle State Protocol	$N_{IDPType}$	Connection
0x0d	Connected State Protocol	$N_{CSPType}$	Connection
0x0e	Route Update Protocol	$N_{RUPType}$	Connection
0x0f	Overhead Messages Protocol	$N_{OMPType}$	Connection
0x09	Packet Consolidation Protocol	$N_{PCPType}$	Connection
0x08	Security Protocol	N_{SPType}	Security
0x05	Key Exchange Protocol	$N_{KEPType}$	Security
0x06	Authentication Protocol	N_{APType}	Security
0x07	Encryption Protocol	N_{EPType}	Security
0x01	Control Channel MAC Protocol	$N_{CCMPType}$	MAC
0x02	Access Channel MAC Protocol	$N_{ACMPType}$	MAC
0x03	Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol	$N_{FTCMPType}$	MAC
0x04	Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol	$N_{RTCMPType}$	MAC
0x00	Physical Layer Protocol	$N_{PHYType}$	Physical

2.5.4.3 Messages

No messages are defined for the InUse instance of the protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 85
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

2.5.4.4 SNP Header

The SNP shall place the following header in front of every message that it sends:

Field	Length (bits)
InConfigurationProtocol	1
Type	7

InConfigurationProtocol

InConfiguration or InUse protocol instance flag. The sender shall set this flag to '1' to indicate that the encapsulated message is destined for the InConfiguration instance of the protocol that is identified by the Type field. The sender shall set this flag to '0' to indicate that the encapsulated message is destined for the InUse instance of the protocol that is identified by the Type field.

Type — Protocol Type. This field shall be set the Type value for the protocol associated with the encapsulated message.

2.5.4.5 Interface to Other Protocols

2.5.4.5.1 Commands

This protocol issues the following command:

AirLinkManagementProtocol.OpenConnection

2.5.4.5.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

- *IdleState.ConnectionOpened*
- *SLP.Reset*
- *SLP.ResetAcked*

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 86
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

2.6 Signaling Link Protocol

2.6.1 Overview

The Signaling Link Protocol (SLP) has two layers: The delivery layer and the fragmentation layer.

The purpose of the SLP delivery layer (SLP-D) is to provide best effort and reliable delivery for SNP packets. SLP-D provides duplicate detection and retransmission for messages using reliable delivery. SLP-D does not ensure in-order delivery of SNP packets.

The purpose of the SLP fragmentation layer (SLP-F) is to provide fragmentation for SLP-D packets.

SLP is a protocol associated with the default signaling application. The application subtype for this application is defined in Table 4.2.7.1-1.

2.6.2 Primitives and Public Data

2.6.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

2.6.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *Reset*
- *ResetAcked*

2.6.3 Protocol Data Unit

The protocol data units of this protocol are an SLP-D packet and an SLP-F packet.

2.6.4 Procedures

Unless explicitly specified, SLP requirements for the access terminal and the access network are identical; and are, therefore, presented in terms of sender and receiver.

2.6.4.1 Reset

SLP can only be reset at the initiative of the access network. To reset SLP, the access network shall perform the following:

- The access network shall initialize its data structures as described in 2.6.4.3.2 and 2.6.4.2.3.2,
- The access network shall return a *Reset* indication, and
- The access network shall send a Reset message.

Upon receiving a Reset message, the access terminal shall validate the message sequence number as defined in 10.6. If the message is valid, the access terminal shall respond with a ResetAck message and shall initialize its data structures as described in 2.6.4.3.2 and

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 87
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

2.6.4.2.3.2. If the message sequence number of the Reset message is not valid, the access terminal shall discard the message.

The SLP protocol in the access network shall return a *ResetAcked* indication when it receives a ResetAck message with a MessageSequence field equal to the MessageSequence sent in the Reset message. The access network shall set the MessageSequence sent in the first Reset message after reception of a *RouteUpdate.ConnectionInitiated* indication to zero. The access network shall increment the sequence number for every subsequent Reset message it sends.

The access terminal shall initialize the reset receive pointer used to validate Reset messages (see 10.6) to 0 when the protocol receives a *RouteUpdate.ConnectionInitiated* indication.

2.6.4.2 Delivery Layer Procedures

2.6.4.2.1 General Procedures

These procedures apply to both the best effort and reliable delivery.

2.6.4.2.1.1 Transmitter Requirements

The transmitter shall take the packet from the upper layer and add the SLP-D header.

The transmitter shall forward the resulting SLP-D packet to the SLP fragmentation layer.

2.6.4.2.1.2 Receiver Requirements

The receiver shall forward the AckSequenceNumber field of the SLP-D header to the co-located transmitter (see 2.6.4.2.3.3.1).

2.6.4.2.2 Best Effort Delivery Procedures

2.6.4.2.2.1 Transmitter Requirements

The transmitter shall set the SequenceValid field of a best-effort SLP-D packet to '0', if the SequenceValid field is included in the SLP-D packet.

2.6.4.2.2.2 Receiver Requirements

The receiver shall forward the SLP-D payload to the upper layer.

2.6.4.2.3 Reliable Delivery Procedures

2.6.4.2.3.1 Overview

SLP-D is an Ack-based protocol with a sequence space of S=3 bits.

SLP-D maintains the following variables for reliable delivery SLP-D packet payloads:

- ***V(S)*** The sequence number of the next SLP-D packet to be sent.
- ***V(N)*** The sequence number of the next expected SLP-D packet.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 88
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- **Rx** A 2^S bit vector. Rx[*i*] = '1' if the SLP-D packet with sequence number *i* was received.

2.6.4.2.3.2 Initialization

When SLP-D is initialized or reset it shall perform the following:

- Set the send state variable *V(S)* to zero in the transmitter.
- Set the receive state variable *V(N)* to zero in the receiver.
- Set Rx[i] to '0' for i = 0...2^S-1.
- Clear the retransmission and resequencing buffers.
- Discard any SLP-D packets queued for retransmission.

When SLP-D is initialized or is reset, the sender shall begin sending SLP-D packets with an initial SequenceNumber of 0.

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the initialization procedure if the protocol receives a *RouteUpdate.ConnectionInitiated* indication.

2.6.4.2.3.3 Data Transfer

All operations and comparisons performed on SLP-D packet sequence numbers shall be carried out in unsigned modulo 2^S arithmetic. For any SLP-D packet sequence number *N*, the sequence numbers in the range [$N+1$, $N+2^{S-1}-1$] shall be considered greater than *N* and the numbers in the range [$N-2^{S-1}$, $N-1$] shall be considered smaller than *N*.

2.6.4.2.3.3.1 Transmit Procedures

The transmitter shall set the SequenceValid field of a reliable-delivery SLP-D packet to '1'.

The transmitter shall acknowledge each reliable-delivery SLP-D packet that its co-located receiver received. The transmitter shall send an acknowledgment within the time specified by T_{SLPAck} of the receiver receiving a reliable-delivery SLP-D packet. The transmitter acknowledges the received SLP-D packet by setting the AckSequenceNumber field of a transmitted SLP-D packet to the SequenceNumber field of the SLP-D packet being acknowledged, and by setting the AckSequenceValid field to '1'. The transmitter may use the AckSequenceNumber field of an SLP-D it is transmitting; or, if none is available within the required acknowledgment time, it shall transmit an SLP-D header-only SLP-D packet carrying the acknowledgment. The SLP-D header-only SLP-D packet shall be sent as a best-effort SLP-D packet.

Acknowledging an SLP-D packet with sequence number *N* does not imply an acknowledgement for an SLP-D packet with a sequence number smaller than *N*.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 89
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

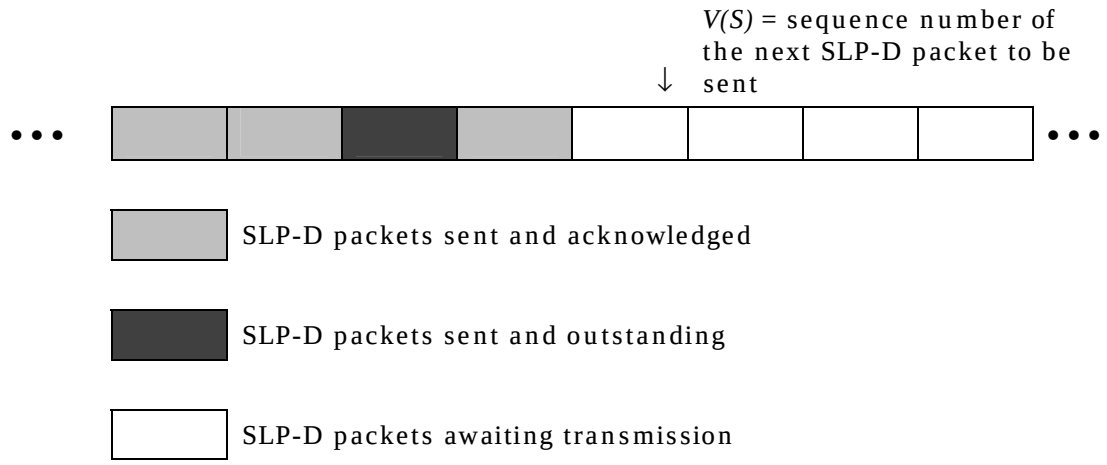


Figure 2.6.4.2.3.3.1-1. SLP-D Transmit Sequence Number Variable

The transmitter shall maintain an *S*-bit variable *V(S)*. The sequence number field (SequenceNumber) in each new reliable-delivery SLP-D packet transmitted shall be set to *V(S)*. After transmitting the reliable-delivery SLP-D packet, *V(S)* shall be incremented.

If SLP-D has already transmitted 2^{S-1} SLP-D packets, SLP-D shall transmit an SLP-D packet with sequence number *n*, only after receiving acknowledgments for the SLP-D packets transmitted with sequence number $n - 2^{S-1}$ and below, or after determining that these SLP-D packets could not be delivered.

If the transmitter does not receive from its co-located receiver an AckSequenceNumber equal to the SequenceNumber of an outstanding reliable-delivery SLP-D packet within the time interval specified by $T_{SLPWaitAck}$, the transmitter shall retransmit the SLP-D packet. The transmitter shall attempt to transmit a reliable-delivery SLP-D packet for a maximum of $N_{SLPAttempt}$.

The transmitter shall provide a retransmission buffer for 2^{S-1} SLP-D packets. Reliable-delivery SLP-D packets shall be stored in the buffer when they are first transmitted and may be deleted from the buffer, when they are acknowledged or when SLP-D determines that they could not be delivered.

2.6.4.2.3.3.2 Receive Procedures

The SLP-D reliable-delivery receiver shall maintain an *S*-bit variable *V(N)*. *V(N)* contains the sequence number of the next expected SLP-D packet.

The receiver shall maintain a vector Rx with 2^S one-bit elements. Rx[*k*] is set to '1' if the SLP-D packet with sequence number *k* has been received.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 90
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

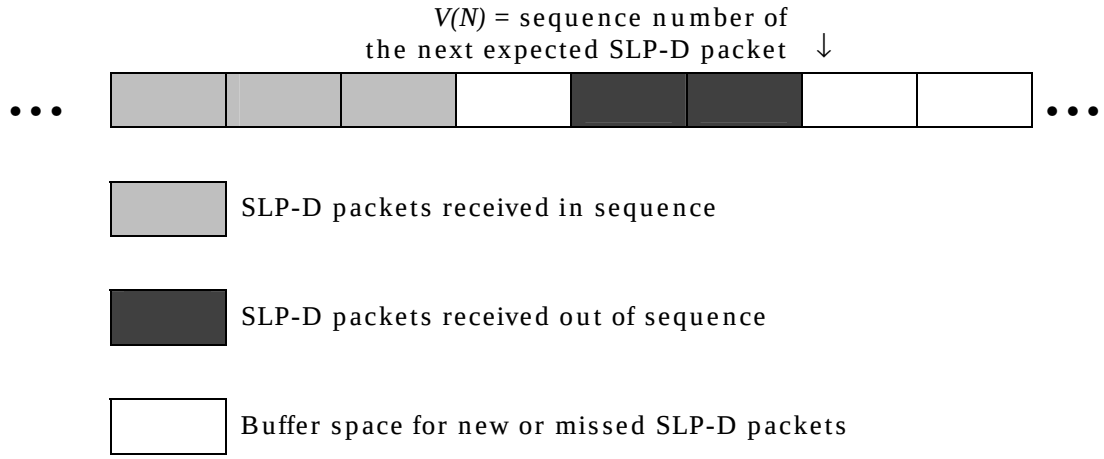


Figure 2.6.4.2.3.3.2-1. SLP Receive Sequence Number Variables

For each received SLP-D packet, the receiver shall perform the following actions:

- If a received SLP-D packet has a sequence number *k* that is smaller than *V(N)* and Rx[*k*] = '1', SLP-D shall discard it as a duplicate.
- If a received SLP-D packet has a sequence number *k* that is smaller than *V(N)* and Rx[*k*] = '0', SLP-D shall set Rx[*k*] to '1' and pass the SLP-D payload to the upper layer.
- If a received SLP-D packet has sequence number *k* that is greater than or equal to *V(N),* SLP-D shall set Rx[*k*] to '1' and Rx[(*k*+*v*) mod 2^S] to '0' for *v* = 1, 2, 3 ..., 2^{S-1}. SLP-D shall set *V(N)* to *k+1* and pass the SLP-D payload to the upper layer.

2.6.4.3 Fragmentation Layer Procedures

2.6.4.3.1 Overview

SLP-F is a self-synchronizing loss detection protocol with a sequence space of *S* = 6 bits.

SLP-F maintains the following variables for SLP-F packets:

- ***V(S)*** The sequence number of the next SLP-F packet to be sent.
- **Sync** The SLP-F synchronized status flag.

2.6.4.3.2 Initialization

When SLP-F is initialized or reset it shall perform the following:

- Set the send state variable *V(S)* to zero in the transmitter.
- Set Sync to zero.
- Clear the re-assembly buffers.

When SLP-F is initialized or reset, the sender shall begin sending SLP-F packets with an initial SequenceNumber of 0.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 91
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the initialization procedure if the protocol receives a *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.LinkAcquired* indication.

2.6.4.3.3 Data Transfer

All operations and comparisons performed on SLP-F packet sequence numbers shall be carried out in unsigned modulo 2^S arithmetic.

2.6.4.3.4 Sender Requirements

The sender shall construct the SLP-F packet(s) by adding the SLP-F header, defined in 2.6.5.1, in front of each SLP-F payload. The size of each SLP-F packet shall not exceed the current maximum SLP-F packet size.

The sender shall construct the SLP-F payload(s) from an SLP-D packet. If the SLP-D packet exceeds the current maximum SLP-F payload size, then the sender shall fragment the SLP-D packet. If the sender does not fragment the SLP-D packet, then the SLP-D packet is the SLP-F payload. If the sender does fragment the SLP-D packet, then each SLP-D packet fragment is an SLP-F payload.

If the SLP-F payload contains the beginning of an SLP-D packet, then the sender shall set the SLP-F header Begin field to '1'; otherwise, the sender shall set the SLP-F header Begin field to '0'.

If the SLP-F payload contains the end of an SLP-D packet, then the sender shall set the SLP-F header End field to '1'; otherwise, the sender shall set the SLP-F header End field to '0'

The sender shall set the SLP-F SequenceNumber field to *V(S)*.

If the SLP-F payload contains a complete SLP-D packet, then the sender shall not include the SLP-F header Begin, End and SequenceNumber fields; otherwise, the sender shall include the SLP-F header Begin, End and SequenceNumber fields.

The sender shall increment the *V(S)* each time it sends a new SLP-F packet.

2.6.4.3.5 Receiver Requirements

The receiver shall maintain an independent re-assembly buffer for each Connection Endpoint as defined by the Address Management Protocol. The receiver writes the SLP-F payloads to the corresponding re-assembly buffer when the Sync variable of the corresponding re-assembly buffer is equal to 1. The receiver shall perform the following in the order specified:

- If the SLP-F header Fragmented field is '0', then the receiver shall assume the SLP-F header Begin field is '1', the SLP-F header End field is '1' and the SLP-F header SequenceNumber is '0'.
- If the SequenceNumber of the current SLP-F packet is not one greater than SequenceNumber of the last SLP-F packet whose payload was written to the re-assembly buffer, then the receiver shall discard the contents of the re-assembly buffer and shall set the Sync flag to '0'.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 92
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- If the Begin field is '1', then the receiver shall discard the contents of the re-assembly buffer and set the Sync flag to '1'.
- If the Sync flag is '1', then the receiver shall write the SLP-F payload to the re-assembly buffer, otherwise the receiver shall discard the SLP-F payload.
- If the End field is '1', then the receiver shall pass the contents of the re-assembly buffer to the upper layer and set the Sync flag to '0'.

2.6.5 Header Formats

The combined SLP-D and SLP-F header length, *x*, is such that

x modulo 8 = 6.

2.6.5.1 SLP-F Header

The SLP-F header length, *x*, is such that

x modulo 8 = 5; if the SLP-F payload contains an SLP-D packet with SLP-D header,

x modulo 8 = 6; if the SLP-F payload contains an SLP-D packet without SLP-D header,

The SLP-F header has the following format:

Field	Length(bits)
Reserved	4
Fragmented	1
Begin	0 or 1
End	0 or 1
SequenceNumber	0 or 6
OctetAlignmentPad	0 or 1

Reserved — The sender shall set this field to zero. The receiver shall ignore this field.

Fragmented — SLP-F header fragmentation indicator. If the rest of the SLP-F header is included, then the sender shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the sender shall set this field to '0'. If the SLP-F payload contains a complete SLP-D packet, the sender shall not include the rest of the SLP-F header; otherwise, the sender shall include the rest of the SLP-F header.

Begin — Start of SLP-D packet flag. The sender shall only include this field if the Fragmented field is set to '1'. If this SLP-F payload contains the beginning of an SLP-D packet, then the sender shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the sender shall set this field to '0'.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 93
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

End — End of SLP-D packet flag. The sender shall only include this field if the Fragmented field is set to '1'. If this SLP-F payload contains the end of an SLP-D packet, the sender shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the sender shall set this field to '0'.

SequenceNumber — SLP-F packet sequence number. The sender shall only include this field if the Fragmented field is set to '1'. The sender shall increment this field for each new SLP-F packet sent.

OctetAlignmentPad — Octet alignment padding. The sender shall include this field and set it to '0' if the Fragmented field is set to '1' and Begin field is set to '0'. Otherwise, the sender shall omit this field.

2.6.5.2 SLP-D Header

The SLP-D header length, *x*, is such that

x modulo 8 = 1.

The SLP-D header has the following format:

Field	Length(bits)
FullHeaderIncluded	1
AckSequenceValid	0 or 1
AckSequenceNumber	0 or 3
SequenceValid	0 or 1
SequenceNumber	0 or 3

FullHeaderIncluded — SLP-D header included flag. If the rest of SLP-D header is included, then the sender shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the sender shall set this field to '0'. If the sender is either sending or acknowledging a reliable-delivery SLP-D payload, then the sender shall include the rest of the SLP-D header; otherwise, the sender shall not include the rest of the SLP-D header.

AckSequenceValid — The sender shall only include this field if the FullHeaderIncluded field is set to '1'. If the AckSequenceNumber field contains a valid value, then the sender shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the sender shall set this field to '0'.

AckSequenceNumber — The sender shall only include this field if the FullHeaderIncluded field is set to '1'. If the AckSequenceValid field is set to '1', then the sender shall set this field to the sequence number of the first reliable-delivery SLP-D payload that has not been acknowledged; otherwise, the sender shall set this field to zero. If the

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 94
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

AckSequenceValid field is set to '0', then the receiver shall ignore this field.

SequenceValid — The sender shall only include this field if the FullHeaderIncluded field is set to '1'. If the SequenceNumber field contains a valid value, then the sender shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the sender shall set this field to '0'.

SequenceNumber — The sender shall only include this field if the FullHeaderIncluded field is set to '1'. If the SequenceValid field is set to '1', then the sender shall set this field to the sequence number of the reliable SLP-D payload; otherwise, the sender shall set this field to zero. If the SequenceValid field is set to '0', then the receiver shall ignore this field.

2.6.6 Message Formats

2.6.6.1 Reset

The Reset message is used by the access network to reset SLP.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
MessageSequence	8

MessageID — The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

MessageSequence — The access network shall increment this field for every new Reset message it sends.

Channels	FTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

2.6.6.2 ResetAck

The ResetAck message is used by the access terminal to complete an SLP reset.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
MessageSequence	8

MessageID — The access terminal shall set this field to 0x01.

MessageSequence — The access terminal shall set this field to the sequence number of the associated Reset message.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 95
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	RTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

2.6.6.3 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
T_{SLPAck}	Time for receiver to acknowledge an arriving reliable-delivery SLP-D packet	200 ms
$N_{SLPAttempt}$	Maximum Number of attempts for sending a reliable-delivery SLP-D packet	3
$T_{SLPWaitAck}$	Retransmission timer for a reliable-delivery SLP-D packet	400 ms

2.6.7 Interface to Other Protocols

2.6.7.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

2.6.7.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

- *RouteUpdate.ConnectionInitiated*

2.7 Configuration Attributes for the Default Signaling Application

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

2.8 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 96
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 97
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

3 DEFAULT PACKET APPLICATION

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 General Overview

The Default Packet Application provides an octet stream that can be used to carry packets between the access terminal and the access network.

The Default Packet Application provides:

- The functionality defined in [1].
- The Radio Link Protocol (RLP), which provides retransmission, and duplicate detection, thus, reducing the radio link error rate as seen by the higher layer protocols.
- Packet Location Update Protocol, which defines location update procedures and messages in support of mobility management for the Packet Application.
- Flow Control Protocol, which provides flow control for the Default Packet Application.

The relationship between the Default Packet Application protocols is illustrated in Figure 3.1.1-1.

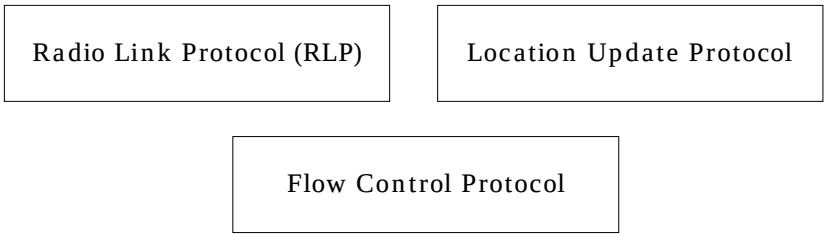


Figure 3.1.1-1. Default Packet Application Protocols

3.1.2 Public Data

- Subtype for this application

3.1.3 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Instance of the Application

Figure 3.1.3-1 illustrates the relationship between the octet stream from the upper layer, an RLP packet, and a Stream Layer payload.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 99
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

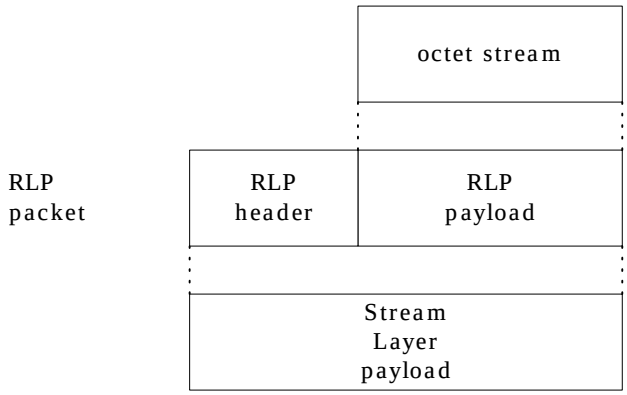


Figure 3.1.3-1. Default Packet Application Encapsulation

3.2 Protocol Initialization

3.2.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Application Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this application in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this application instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this application (i.e., corresponding to the stream to which this application is bound) has the same application subtype as this InConfiguration application instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration application instance shall be set to the corresponding attribute values for the InUse application instance.
- The value for each attribute for this application instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.
- The value of the InConfiguration application instance public data shall be set to the value of the corresponding InUse application instance public data.
- The value of the application subtype associated with the InConfiguration application instance shall be set to the application subtype that identifies this application.

3.2.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Application Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of the Packet Application (i.e., corresponding to the stream to which this application is bound) in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this application instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The Flow Control Protocol associated with the InUse instance of the Packet Application at the access terminal and access network shall enter the Close State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 100
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

3.3 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Packet Application

3.3.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

3.3.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this application, but are not defined by the InUse application instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse application.
- If the InUse instance of this application (corresponding to the stream to which this application is bound) has the same subtype as this application instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this application to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this application, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the application.
- If the InUse instance of this application (corresponding to the stream to which this application is bound) does not have the same subtype as this application instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:
  - The initial state of the Flow Control Protocol associated with the InConfiguration instance of the Packet Application at the access terminal and access network shall be set to the Close State.
  - The InConfiguration instance of the Packet Application at the access terminal and access network shall become the InUse instance for the Packet Application (corresponding to the stream to which this application is bound).
- All the public data not defined by this application shall be removed from the public data of the InUse application.

3.3.3 Message Formats

3.3.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 101
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

3.3.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 102
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

3.4 Radio Link Protocol

3.4.1 Overview

The Radio Link Protocol (RLP) provides an octet stream service with an acceptably low erasure rate for efficient operation of higher layer protocols (e.g., TCP). When used as part of the Default Packet Application, the protocol carries an octet stream from the upper layer. RLP uses Nak-based retransmissions.

RLP is a protocol associated with the default packet application. The application subtype for this application is defined in Table 4.2.7.1-1.

3.4.2 Primitives and Public Data

3.4.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

3.4.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

3.4.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is an RLP packet.

RLP is unaware of higher layer framing; it operates on a featureless octet stream.

3.4.4 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

3.4.4.1 Procedures

RLP receives octets for transmission from the higher layer and forms an RLP packet by concatenating the RLP packet header defined in 3.4.4.2 with a number of received contiguous octets. The policy RLP follows in determining the number of octets to send in an RLP packet is beyond the scope of this specification. It is subject to the requirement that an RLP packet shall not exceed the maximum payload length that can be carried by a Stream Layer packet given the target channel and current transmission rate on that channel.

RLP makes use of the Reset, ResetAck, and Nak messages to perform control related operations. When RLP sends these messages it shall use the Signaling Application.

3.4.4.1.1 Initialization and Reset

The RLP initialization procedure initializes the RLP variables and data structures in one end of the link. The RLP reset procedure guarantees that RLP state variables on both sides are synchronized. The reset procedure includes initialization.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 103
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the Initialization Procedure defined in 3.4.4.1.1.1 if the protocol receives an *IdleState.ConnectionOpened* indication.

3.4.4.1.1.1 Initialization Procedure

When RLP performs the initialization procedure it shall:

- Reset the send state variable *V(S)* to zero,
- reset the receive state variables *V(R)* and *V(N)* to zero,
- clear the resequencing buffer, and
- clear the retransmission queues.

3.4.4.1.1.2 Reset Procedure

3.4.4.1.1.2.1 Reset Procedure for the Initiating Side

The side initiating a reset procedure sends a Reset message and enters the RLP Reset State.

Upon entering the RLP Reset state RLP shall:

- Perform the initialization procedure defined in 3.4.4.1.1.1.
- Ignore all RLP data octets received while in the RLP Reset state.
- If RLP receives a ResetAck message while in the RLP Reset state, it shall send a ResetAck message back and leave the RLP Reset state.

If a ResetAck message is received while RLP is not in the RLP Reset state, the message shall be ignored.

3.4.4.1.1.2.2 Reset Procedure for the Responding Side

When RLP receives a Reset message, it shall respond with a ResetAck message. After sending the message it shall enter the RLP Reset state, if it was not already in the RLP reset state. Upon entering the RLP Reset state RLP shall:

- Perform the initialization procedure defined in 3.4.4.1.1.1.
- Ignore all RLP data octets received while in the RLP Reset state.
- When RLP receives a ResetAck message, it shall leave the RLP reset state.

If a ResetAck is received while RLP is not in the RLP Reset state, the message shall be ignored.

3.4.4.1.2 Data Transfer

RLP is a Nak-based protocol with a sequence space of S bits, where $S = 22$.

All operations and comparisons performed on RLP packet sequence numbers shall be carried out in unsigned modulo 2^S arithmetic. For any RLP octet sequence number N, the sequence numbers in the range $[N+1, N+2^{S-1}-1]$ shall be considered greater than N and the sequence numbers in the range $[N-2^{S-1}, N-1]$ shall be considered smaller than N.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 104
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

3.4.4.1.2.1 RLP Transmit Procedures

The RLP transmitter shall maintain an *S*-bit variable *V(S)* for all transmitted RLP data octets (see Figure 3.4.4.1.2-1). *V(S)* is the sequence number of the next RLP data octet to be sent. The sequence number field (SEQ) in each new RLP packet transmitted shall be set to *V(S)*, corresponding to the sequence number of the first octet in the packet. The sequence number of the ith octet in the packet (with the first octet being octet 0) is implicitly given by SEQ+*i*. *V(S)* shall be incremented for each octet contained in the packet.

After transmitting a packet, the RLP transmitter shall start an RLP flush timer for time $T_{RLPFlush}$. If the RLP transmitter sends another packet before the RLP flush timer expires, the RLP transmitter shall reset and restart the timer. If the timer expires, the RLP transmitter shall disable the flush timer and the RLP transmitter should send an RLP packet that contains at least the octet with sequence number *V(S)*-1. The RLP transmitter should allow sufficient time before deleting a packet transmitted for the first time.

Upon receiving a Nak message, RLP shall insert a copy of the requested octet(s) into its output stream if those octets are available. If the Nak record includes any sequence number greater than or equal to *V(S)*, RLP shall perform the reset procedures specified in 3.4.4.1.1.2. If the Nak record does not include any sequence number greater than or equal to *V(S)* but the requested octets are not available for retransmissions, RLP shall ignore the Nak.

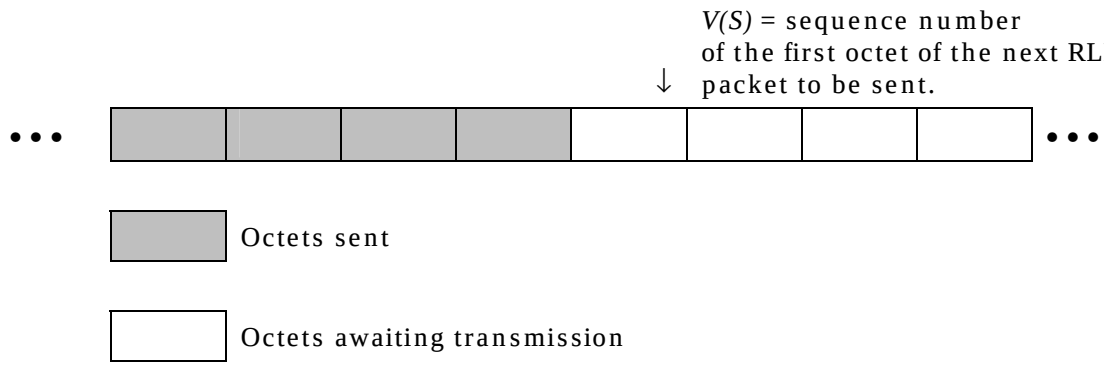


Figure 3.4.4.1.2-1. RLP Transmit Sequence Number Variable

RLP shall assign the following priorities to RLP packets:

- Packet containing re-transmitted octets: 60
- Packet containing octets transmitted for the first time: 70

3.4.4.1.2.2 RLP Receive Procedures

The RLP receiver shall maintain two S-bit variables for receiving, *V(R)* and *V(N)* (see Figure 3.4.4.1.2-2). *V(R)* contains the sequence number of the next octet expected to arrive. *V(N)* contains the sequence number of the first missing octet, as described below.

In addition, the RLP receiver shall keep track of the status of each octet in its resequencing buffer indicating whether the octet was received or not. Use of this status is implied in the following procedures.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 105
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

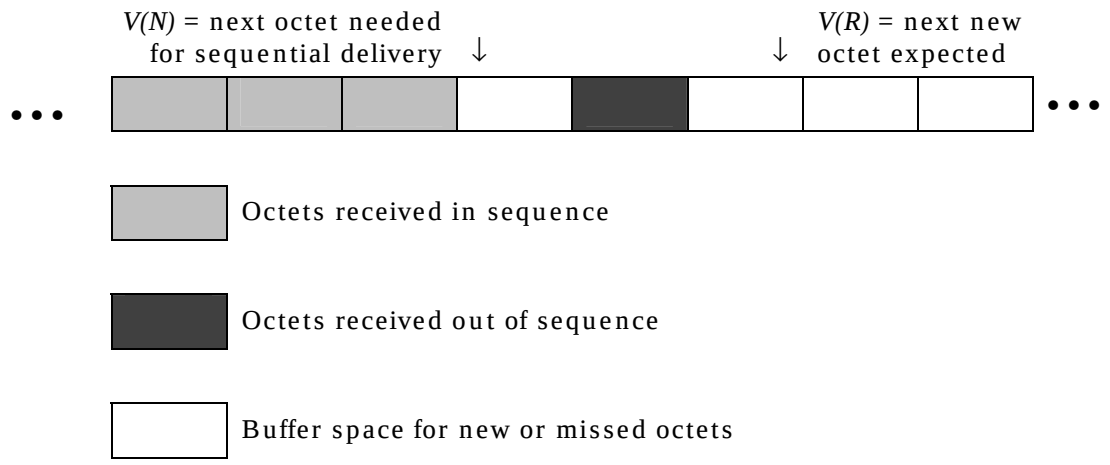


Figure 3.4.4.1.2-2. RLP Receive Sequence Number Variables

In the following, *X* denotes the sequence number of a received octet. For each received octet, RLP shall perform the following procedures:

- If $X < V(N)$, the octet shall be discarded as a duplicate.
- If $V(N) \leq X < V(R)$, and the octet is not already stored in the resequencing buffer, then:
  - RLP shall store the received octet in the resequencing buffer.
  - If $X = V(N)$, RLP shall pass all contiguous octets in the resequencing buffer, from $V(N)$ upward, to the higher layer, and may remove the passed octets from the resequencing buffer. RLP shall then set $V(N)$ to (LAST+1) where LAST is the sequence number of the last contiguous octet (i.e., the octet with the highest sequence number) passed to the higher layer from the resequencing buffer.
- If $V(N) < X < V(R)$, and the octet has already been stored in the resequencing buffer, then the octet shall be discarded as a duplicate.
- If $X = V(R)$, then:
  - If $V(R) = V(N)$, RLP shall increment $V(N)$ and $V(R)$ and shall pass the octet to the higher layer.
  - If $V(R) \neq V(N)$, RLP shall increment $V(R)$ and shall store the octet in the resequencing buffer.
- If $X > V(R)$, then:
  - RLP shall store the octet in the resequencing buffer.
  - RLP shall send a Nak message requesting the retransmission of all missing RLP octets from $V(R)$ to X-1, inclusive.
  - RLP shall set $V(R)$ to X+1.

RLP shall set a Nak abort timer for each data octet requested in a Nak record for a period of $T_{RLPAbort}$. If a requested octet has not arrived when its Nak abort timer expires, RLP shall

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 106
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

pass all octets in the resequencing buffer up to the missing octet, in order of sequence number, to the higher layer. RLP shall skip any missing octets. RLP shall set *V(N)* to the sequence number of the next missing octet, or to *V(R)* if there are no remaining missing octets. Further recovery is the responsibility of the upper layer protocols.

3.4.4.2 RLP Packet Header

The RLP packet header, which precedes the RLP payload, has the following format:

Field	Length (bits)
SEQ	22

SEQ The RLP sequence number of the first octet in the RLP payload.

3.4.4.3 Message Formats

The messages described in this section control the function of the RLP. These messages are exchanged between the access terminal and the access network using the SNP.

3.4.4.3.1 Reset

The access terminal and the access network send the Reset message to reset RLP.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x00.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	50

3.4.4.3.2 ResetAck

The access terminal and the access network send the ResetAck message to complete the RLP reset procedure.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x01.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 107
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	SLP	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	Priority	50

3.4.4.3.3 Nak

The access terminal and the access network send the Nak message to request the retransmission of one or more octets.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
NakRequests	8

NakRequests occurrences of the following three fields:

Reserved	2
FirstErased	22
WindowLen	16

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x02.

NakRequests — The sender shall set this field to the number of Nak requests included in this message. The sender shall include NakRequests occurrences of the following three fields with the message.

Reserved — The sender shall set this field to zero. The receiver shall ignore this field.

FirstErased — The sender shall set this field to the sequence number of the first RLP octet erased in a sequence of erased octets whose retransmission is requested.

WindowLen — The sender shall set this field to the length of the erased window. The receiver shall retransmit all the octets in the range FirstErased to FirstErased+WindowLen-1, inclusive.

Channels	FTC RTC	SLP	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	Priority	50

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 108
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1 3.4.4.4 Interface to Other Protocols

2 3.4.4.4.1 Commands

3 This protocol does not issue any commands.

4 3.4.4.4.2 Indications

5 This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

6 • *IdleState.ConnectionOpened*

7 3.4.4.5 RLP Packet Priorities

8

Type of RLP Packet	Channel	Addressing	Priority
Packet containing only First Time Transmissions	FTC, RTC	unicast	70
Packet containing re-transmitted application traffic	FTC, RTC	unicast	60

9 3.4.5 Protocol Numeric Constants

10

Constant	Meaning	Value
$T_{RLPAbort}$	Time to wait for a retransmission of an octet requested in a Nak message	500 ms
$T_{RLPFlush}$	Time to wait before retransmitting the last transmitted octet	300 ms

11

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 109
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

3.5 Location Update Protocol

3.5.1 Overview

The Location Update Protocol defines location update procedures and messages for mobility management for the Default Packet Application.

The Location Update Protocol is a protocol associated with the default packet application. The application subtype for this application is defined in Table 4.2.7.1-1.

3.5.2 Primitives and Public Data

3.5.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

3.5.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

3.5.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol; and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

3.5.4 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

3.5.4.1 Procedures

3.5.4.1.1 Access Network Requirements

If the protocol receives an *AddressManagement.SubnetChanged* indication, the access network:

- May send a LocationRequest message to query the Location information.
- May send a LocationAssignment message to update the Location information.

3.5.4.1.2 Access Terminal Requirements

If the access terminal receives a LocationRequest message, it shall send a LocationNotification message. If the access terminal has a stored value for the LocationValue parameter, the access terminal shall set the LocationType, LocationLength, and LocationValue fields in this message to its stored values of these fields. If the access terminal does not have a stored value for the LocationValue parameter, the access terminal shall omit the LocationLength and LocationValue fields in this message.

If the access terminal receives a LocationAssignment message, it shall send a LocationComplete message and the access terminal shall store the value of the LocationType, LocationLength, and LocationValue fields of the LocationAssignment message in LocationType, LocationLength, and LocationValue variables, respectively.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 110
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

3.5.4.2 Message Formats

3.5.4.2.1 LocationRequest

The access network uses this message to query the access terminal of its Location information.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x03.

Channels	CC FTC
Addressing	unicast

SLP	Best Effort
Priority	40

3.5.4.2.2 LocationNotification

The access terminal sends the LocationNotificationmessage either in response to the LocationRequest message or in an unsolicited manner as specified in [9] if the configured value of the RANHandoff attribute is 0x01.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
LocationType	8
LocationLength	0 or 8
LocationValue	0 or 8 × LocationLength

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x04.

LocationType The access terminal shall set this field to 0 if the value of its stored LocationValue is NULL; otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to the stored value of LocationType.

LocationLength The access terminal shall not include this field if the value of its stored LocationValue is NULL; otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to the stored value of LocationLength.

LocationValue The access terminal shall not include this field if the value of its stored LocationValue is NULL; otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to the stored value of LocationValue.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 111
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	AC RTC
Addressing	unicast

SLP	Reliable[1] Best Effort
Priority	40

3.5.4.2.3 LocationAssignment

The access network uses this message to update the Location information of the access terminal.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
LocationType	8
LocationLength	8
LocationValue	8 × LocationLength

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x05.

TransactionID The access network shall increment this value for each new LocationAssignment message sent.

LocationType The access network shall set this field to the type of the location as specified in Table 3.5.4.2-1.

Table 3.5.4.2-1. LocationType Encoding

LocationType	LocationLength	Meaning
0x00	N/A	No location is stored
0x01	0x05	Location compatible with [3] (see Table 3.5.4.2-2)
All other values	N/A	Reserved

LocationLength The access network shall set this field to the length of the LocationValue field in octets as specified in Table 3.5.4.2-1.

LocationValue The access network shall set this field to the Location of type specified by LocationType. If LocationType is set to 0x01, the access network shall set this field as shown in Table 3.5.4.2-2, where SID, NID, and PACKET_ZONE_ID correspond to the current access network.

[1] This message is sent reliably when it is sent over the Reverse Traffic Channel.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 112
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 3.5.4.2-2. Subfields of LocationValue when LocationType = 0x01

Sub-fields of LocationValue	# of bits
SID	15
Reserved	1
NID	16
PACKET_ZONE_ID	8

Channels	CC FTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

3.5.4.2.4 LocationComplete

The access terminal sends this message in response to the LocationAssignment message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x06.

TransactionID The access terminal shall set this field the TransactionID field of the corresponding LocationAssignment message.

Channels	AC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable[2] Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

3.5.4.3 Interface to Other Protocols

3.5.4.3.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

3.5.4.3.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

- *SessionManagement.SessionClosed*

[2] This message is sent reliably when it is sent over the Reverse Traffic Channel.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 113
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- *AddressManagement.SubnetChanged*

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 114
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 115
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

3.6 Flow Control Protocol

3.6.1 Overview

The Flow Control Protocol provides procedures and messages used by the access terminal and the access network to perform flow control for the Default Packet Application.

This protocol can be in one of the following states:

- Close State: in this state the Default Packet Application does not send or receive any RLP packets.
- Open State: in this state the Default Packet Application can send or receive RLP packets.

Figure 3.6.1-1 and Figure 3.6.1-2 show the state transition diagram at the access terminal and the access network.

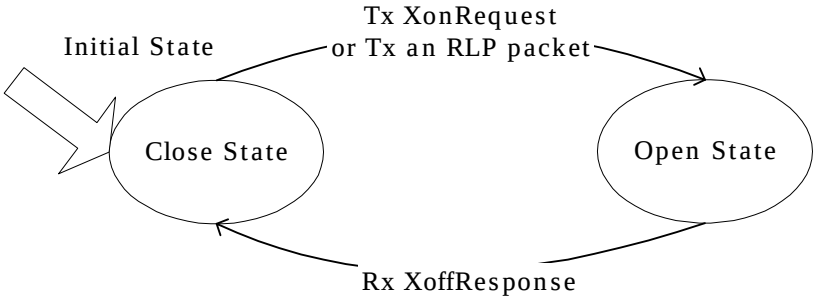


Figure 3.6.1-1. Flow Control Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal)

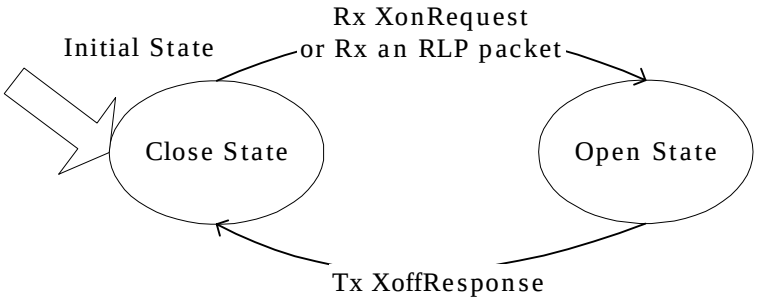


Figure 3.6.1-2. Flow Control Protocol State Diagram (Access Network)

The flow control protocol is a protocol associated with the default packet application. The application subtype for this application is defined in Table 4.2.7.1-1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 117
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

3.6.2 Primitives and Public Data

3.6.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

3.6.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

3.6.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

3.6.4 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

3.6.4.1 Procedures

3.6.4.1.1 Transmission and Processing of DataReady Message

The access network may send a DataReady message to indicate that there is data corresponding to this packet application awaiting to be transmitted.

The access terminal shall send a DataReadyAck within the time period specified by $T_{FCResponse}$ of reception of the DataReady message to acknowledge reception of the message.

3.6.4.1.2 Close State

In this state, the access terminal and the access network shall not send or receive any RLP packets.

3.6.4.1.2.1 Access Terminal Requirements

The access terminal shall send an XonRequest message or an RLP packet (corresponding to this instance of the Default Packet Application) when it is ready to exchange RLP packets with the access network. The access terminal should send an XonRequest message or an RLP packet (corresponding to this instance of the Default Packet Application) when it receives a DataReady from the access network.

The access terminal shall transition to the Open State when it sends an XonRequest message or when it sends an RLP packet (corresponding to this instance of the Default Packet Application).

3.6.4.1.2.2 Access Network Requirements

If the access network receives an XonRequest message, it shall

- Send an XonResponse message within the time period specified by $T_{FCResponse}$ of reception of the XonRequest message to acknowledge reception of the message.
- Transition to the Open State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 118
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access network shall also transition to the Open State if it receives an RLP packet (corresponding to this instance of the Default Packet Application).

3.6.4.1.3 Open State

In this state, the access terminal and the access network may send or receive any RLP packets.

3.6.4.1.3.1 Access Terminal Requirements

The access terminal may re-send an XonRequest message if it does not receive an XonResponse message or an RLP packet (corresponding to this instance of the Default Packet Application) within the time period specified by $T_{FCResponse}$ of sending the XonRequest message.

The access terminal may send an XoffRequest message to request the access network to stop sending RLP packets. The access terminal shall transition to the Close state when it receives an XoffResponse message.

The access terminal may re-send an XoffRequest message if it does not receive an XoffResponse message within the time period specified by $T_{FCResponse}$ of sending the XoffRequest message.

3.6.4.1.3.2 Access Network Requirements

If the access network receives an XoffRequest message, it shall

- Send an XoffResponse message within the time period specified by $T_{FCResponse}$ of reception of XoffRequest message to acknowledge reception of the message.
- Transition to the Close State.

3.6.4.2 Message Formats

3.6.4.2.1 XonRequest

The access terminal sends this message to request transition to the Open State.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x07.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 119
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	AC RTC	SLP	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

3.6.4.2.2 XonResponse

The access network sends this message to acknowledge reception of the XonRequest message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x08.

Channels	CC FTC	SLP	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

3.6.4.2.3 XoffRequest

The access terminal sends this message to request transition to the Close State.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x09.

Channels	AC RTC	SLP	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

3.6.4.2.4 XoffResponse

The access network sends this message to acknowledge reception of the XoffRequest message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x0a.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 120
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	CC FTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

3.6.4.2.5 DataReady

The access network sends this message to indicate that there is data corresponding to this packet application awaiting to be transmitted.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x0b.

TransactionID The access network shall increment this value for each new DataReady message sent.

Channels	CC FTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

3.6.4.2.6 DataReadyAck

The access terminal sends this message to acknowledge reception of a DataReady message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x0c.

TransactionID The access terminal shall set this value to the value of the TransactionID field of the corresponding DataReady message.

Channels	AC RTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

3.6.5 Protocol Numeric Constants

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 121
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Constant	Meaning	Value
$T_{FCResponse}$	Time period within which the access terminal and access network are to respond to flow control messages.	1 second

3.7 Configuration Attributes for the Default Packet Application

The negotiable simple attribute for this protocol is listed in Table 3.7-1. The access terminal and the access network shall use as defaults the values in Table 3.7-1 typed in ***bold italics***.

Table 3.7-1. Configurable Values

Attribute ID	Attribute	Values	Meaning
0xff	RANHandoff	***0x00***	The access terminal shall not send an unsolicited LocationNotification message. The access network does not switch between the radio access technologies as specified in [9] in a manner that preserves the state of all protocol layers at or above the data link layer (PPP) specified in [1].
		0x01	The access terminal shall send an unsolicited LocationNotification message as specified in [9]. The access network switches between the radio access technologies specified in [9] in a manner that preserves the state of all protocol layers at or above the data link layer (PPP) specified in [1].
		All other values	Reserved

3.8 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

This application defines the following parameter records in addition to the configuration attributes for this application.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 122
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

3.8.1 Location Parameter

Table 3.8.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the Location Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
LocationType	8
LocationValue	$8 \times (\text{Length} - 2)$

ParameterType This field shall be set to 0x01 for this parameter record.

Length This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

LocationType This field shall be set to the value of LocationType associated with the access terminal's session.

LocationValue This field shall be set to the stored value of LocationValue associated with the access terminal's session.

3.8.2 FlowControlState Parameter

Table 3.8.2-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FlowControlState Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
FlowControlState	8

ParameterType This field shall be set to 0x02 for this parameter record.

Length This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

FlowControlState This field shall be set to 0x00 if the state of the Flow Control Protocol associated with the access terminal's session is Close. Otherwise, this field shall be set to 0x01. All the other values for this field are reserved.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 123
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 124
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

4 STREAM LAYER

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 General Overview

The Stream Layer provides the following functions:

- Multiplexing of application streams for one access terminal. Stream 0 is always assigned to the Signaling Application. The other streams can be assigned to applications with different QoS (Quality of Service) requirements, or other applications.
- Provision of configuration messages that map applications to streams.

The Stream Layer uses the Stream Layer Protocol to provide these functions.

4.1.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Protocol Instance

Figure 4.1.2-1 illustrates the relationship between an Application Layer packet, a Stream Layer packet and a Session Layer payload.

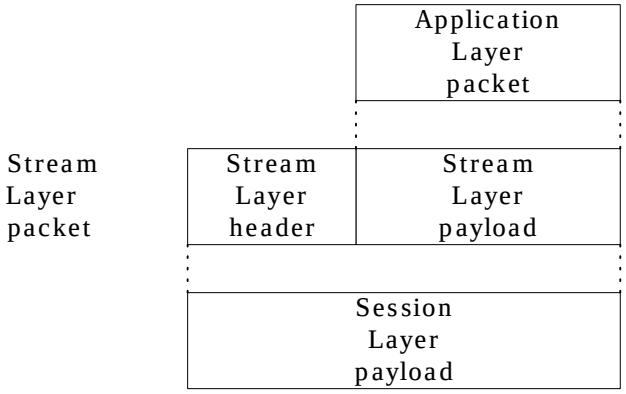


Figure 4.1.2-1. Stream Layer Encapsulation

4.2 Default Stream Protocol

4.2.1 Overview

The Default Stream Protocol provides the Stream Layer functionality. This protocol provides the ability to multiplex up to 4 application streams. Stream 0 is always reserved for a Signaling Application, and, by default, is assigned to the Default Signaling Application.

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the format and processing of the configuration messages that map applications to streams.

The header added by this protocol is 2 bits in length. If *x* bits is the length of the payload presented to the Stream Layer, *x* shall satisfy

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 125
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

x modulo 8 = 6.

4.2.2 Primitives and Public Data

4.2.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

4.2.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

4.2.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

4.2.3 Protocol Data Unit

The protocol data unit for this protocol is a Stream Layer Packet.

4.2.4 Protocol Initialization

4.2.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

4.2.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the value of the attributes for the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.

4.2.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

4.2.5.1 Procedures

The access terminal and the access network may use the ConfigurationRequest and ConfigurationResponse messages to select the applications carried by each stream. When the access terminal and the access network use these messages, they shall process them according to the requirements presented in the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 126
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Once the access terminal and the access network agree upon the mapping of a new application layer protocol to a stream (per the Generic Configuration Protocol), the access terminal and access network shall create an InConfiguration instance of the agreed upon application and replace the InConfiguration instance of the application for that stream (if any) with the agreed upon application instance.

4.2.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Stream Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

4.2.5.3 Message Formats

4.2.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 127
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

4.2.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

4.2.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

4.2.6.1 Procedures

This protocol receives application packets for transmission from up to four different applications. The protocol adds the Stream header defined in 4.2.6.2 in front of each application packet and forwards it for transmission to the Session Layer.

All Stream Layer packets forwarded to the Session Layer shall be octet aligned.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 128
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The protocol receives Stream Layer packets from the Session Layer and removes the Stream Layer header. The application packet obtained in this manner is forwarded to the application indicated by the Stream field of the Stream Layer header.

The structure of the Stream Layer packet is shown in Figure 4.2.6-1

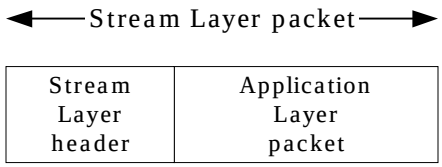


Figure 4.2.6-1. Stream Layer Packet Structure

4.2.6.2 Stream Header

The sender adds the following header in front of every Stream Layer payload (application packet):

Field	Length(bits)
Stream	2

Stream — The sender shall set this field to the stream number associated with the application sending the application packet following the header.

4.2.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

4.2.6.3.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

4.2.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

4.2.7 Configuration Attributes

The following complex attribute and default values are defined (see 10.3 for attribute record definition).

4.2.7.1 StreamConfiguration Attribute

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 129
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)	Default
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A

One or more of the following record:

ValueID	8	N/A
Stream0Application	16	0x0000
Stream1Application	16	0xFFFF
Stream2Application	16	0xFFFF
Stream3Application	16	0xFFFF

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The sender shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The sender shall set this field to 0x00.

ValueID — The sender shall set this field to an identifier assigned to this complex value.

Stream0Application — The sender shall set this field to the subtype of the application used over Stream 0.

Stream1Application — The sender shall set this field to the subtype of the application used over Stream 1.

Stream2Application — The sender shall set this field to the subtype of the application used over Stream 2.

Stream3Application — The sender shall set this field to the subtype of the application used over Stream 3.

Sender shall set the last four fields to one of the non-reserved values in for the Application Subtype as specified in [10]. Table 4.2.7.1-1 specifies the values defined for the Application Subtype defined in this specification.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 130
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 4.2.7.1-1. Application Subtypes

Value	Meaning
0x0000	Default Signaling Application
0x0001	Default Packet Application bound to the radio access network.
0x0002	Default Packet Application bound to the service access network.
0xFFFF	Stream not used
All other values are reserved.	

4.2.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{STRType}$	Type field for this protocol.	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{STRDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000

4.2.9 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

The parameter records for this protocol consist of only the configuration attributes of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 131
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 132
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5 SESSION LAYER

5.1 Introduction

5.1.1 General Overview

The Session Layer contains protocols used to negotiate a session between the access terminal and the access network.

A session is a shared state maintained between the access terminal and the access network, including information such as:

- A unicast address (UATI) assigned to the access terminal,
- the set of protocols used by the access terminal and the access network to communicate over the air-link,
- configuration settings for these protocols (e.g., authentication keys, parameters for Connection Layer and MAC Layer protocols, etc.), and
- an estimate of the current access terminal location.

During a single session the access terminal and the access network can open and close a connection multiple times; therefore, sessions will be closed rarely, and only on occasions such as the access terminal leaving the coverage area or such as prolonged periods in which the access terminal is unavailable.

The Session Layer contains the following protocols:

- Session Management Protocol: This protocol provides the means to control the activation of the other Session Layer protocols. In addition, this protocol ensures the session is still valid and manages closing of the session.
- Address Management Protocol: This protocol specifies procedures for the initial UATI assignment and maintains the access terminal addresses.
- Session Configuration Protocol: This protocol provides the means to negotiate and provision the protocols used during the session, and negotiates the configuration parameters for these protocols. This protocol uses the procedures and attribute-value formats defined by the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) for protocol negotiation.

The relationship between the Session Layer protocols is illustrated in Figure 5.1.1-1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 133
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

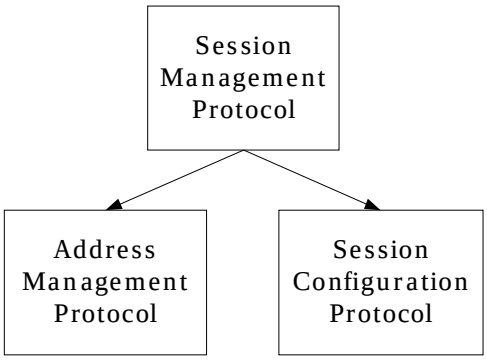


Figure 5.1.1-1. Session Layer Protocols

5.1.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Protocol Instance

The Session Layer does not modify transmitted or received packets.

Figure 5.1.2-1 illustrates the relationship between Stream Layer packets, Session Layer packets, and Connection Layer payload.

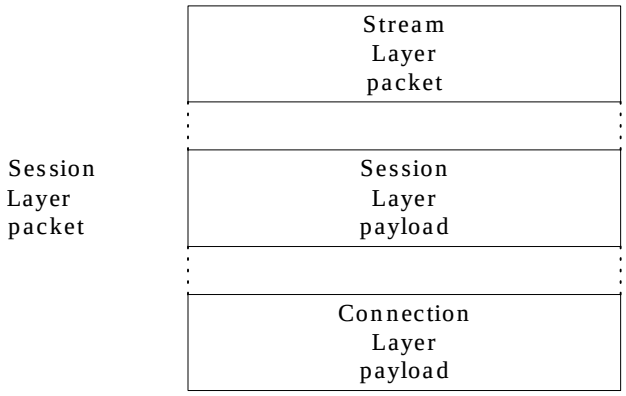


Figure 5.1.2-1. Session Layer Encapsulation

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 134
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.2 Default Session Management Protocol

5.2.1 Overview

The Default Session Management protocol provides the means to control the activation of the Address Management Protocol and then the Session Configuration Protocol, in that order, before a session is established. This protocol also periodically ensures that the session is still valid and manages closing the session.

The actual behavior and message exchange in each state of this protocol are mainly governed by protocols that are activated by the Default Session Management Protocol. These protocols return indications, which trigger the state transitions of this protocol.

This protocol can be in one of four states:

- Inactive State: This state applies only to the access terminal. In this state there are no communications between the access terminal and the access network.
- AMP Setup State: In this state the access terminal and access network perform exchanges governed by the Address Management Protocol and the access network assigns a UATI to the access terminal.
- Open State: In this state a session is open.
- Close State: This state applies only to the access network. In this state the access network waits for the close procedure to complete.

Figure 5.2.1-1 provides an overview of the access terminal states and state transitions.

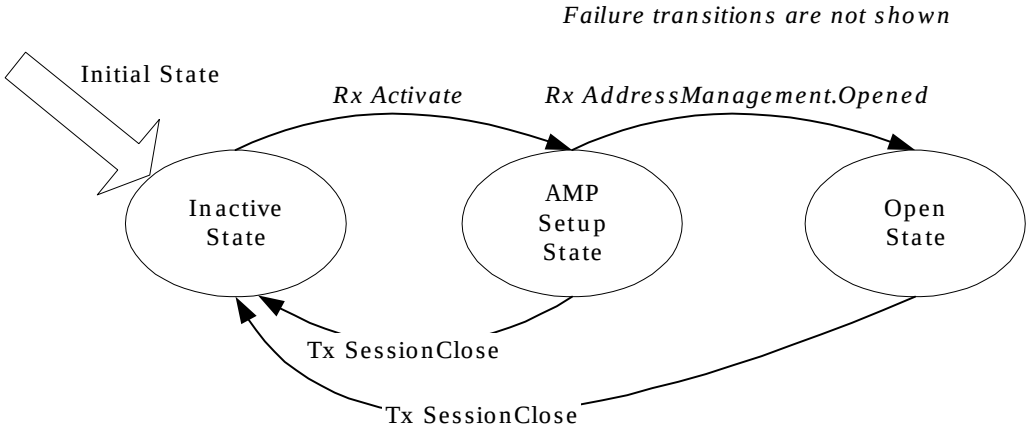


Figure 5.2.1-1. Session Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal)

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 135
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Figure 5.2.1-2 provides an overview of the access network states and state transitions.

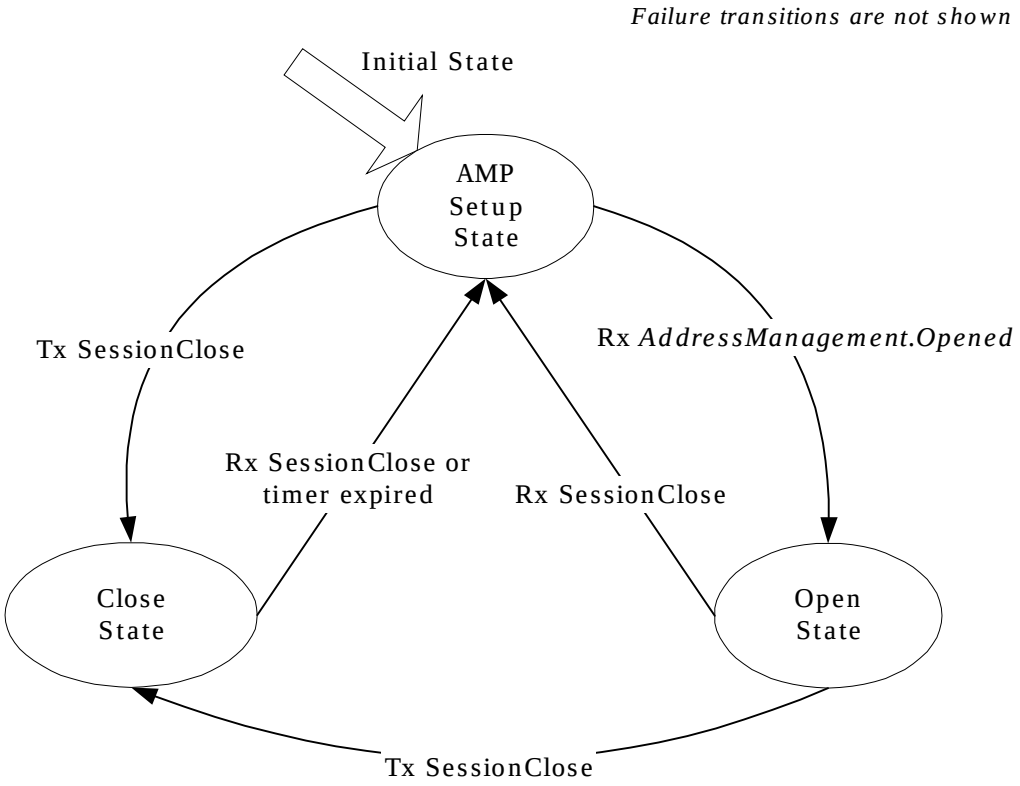


Figure 5.2.1-2. Session Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Network)

5.2 Primitives and Public Data

5.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*

5.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *SessionOpened*
- *SessionClosed*

5.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 136
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.2.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

5.2.4 Protocol Initialization

5.2.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

5.2.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol at the access network shall enter the AMP Setup State.
- The protocol at the access terminal shall enter the Inactive State.

5.2.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

5.2.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

5.2.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 137
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
- The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.

- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:
  - Set the initial state of the InConfiguration protocol instance to the Open State.
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Session Management Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

5.2.5.3 Message Formats

5.2.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

5.2.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 138
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

5.2.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

5.2.6.1 Procedures

5.2.6.1.1 Command Processing

The list of events that causes an *Activate* or *Deactivate* command to be sent to this protocol is outside the scope of this specification.

5.2.6.1.1.1 Activate

If the access terminal receives the *Activate* command in the Inactive State, it shall transition to the AMP Setup State.

If the access terminal receives the *Activate* command in any state other than the Inactive State, the command shall be ignored.

The access network shall ignore the command.

5.2.6.1.1.2 Deactivate

If the access terminal receives a *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State, the command shall be ignored.

If the access terminal receives a *Deactivate* command in any state other than the Inactive State, the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Send a SessionClose message to the access network.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 139
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Issue an *AirLinkManagement.CloseConnection* command.
- Issue an *AddressManagement.Deactivate* command.
- Issue a *SessionConfiguration.Deactivate* command.
- Return a *SessionClosed* indication.
- Transition to the Inactive State.

If the access network receives a *Deactivate* command in the Close State, the command shall be ignored.

If the access network receives a *Deactivate* command in any state other than the Close State, the access network shall send a SessionClose message and transition to the Close State.

5.2.6.1.2 Processing the SessionClose Message

If the access terminal receives a SessionClose message in the Inactive State, the message shall be ignored.

If the access terminal receives a SessionClose message in any state other than the Inactive State, the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Send a SessionClose message to the access network.
- Issue an *AirLinkManagement.CloseConnection* command.
- Issue an *AddressManagement.Deactivate* command.
- Issue a *SessionConfiguration.Deactivate* command.
- Return a *SessionClosed* indication.
- Transition to the Inactive State.

If the access network receives a SessionClose message in the Close State, the access network shall process it as specified in 5.2.6.1.7.

If the access network receives a SessionClose message in any state other than the Close State, the access network shall:

- Issue an *AirLinkManagement.CloseConnection* command.
- Issue an *AddressManagement.Deactivate* command.
- Issue a *SessionConfiguration.Deactivate* command.
- Return a *SessionClosed* indication.
- Transition to the AMP Setup State.

5.2.6.1.3 Processing Failed Indications

The access terminal shall ignore an *AddressManagement.Failed*, or a *SessionConfiguration.Failed* indication, if it receives it in the Inactive State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 140
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

If the access terminal receives a *SessionConfiguration.Failed* indication while in any state other than the Inactive State, then the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Send a SessionClose message to the access network.
- Issue an *AirLinkManagement.CloseConnection* command.
- Issue an *AddressManagement.Deactivate* command.
- Issue a *SessionConfiguration.Deactivate* command.
- Return a *SessionClosed* indication.
- The access terminal shall transition to the Inactive State.

If the access terminal receives an *AddressManagement.Failed* indication while in any state other than the Inactive State, then the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Issue an AirLinkManagement.CloseConnection command.
- Issue an AddressManagement.Deactivate command.
- Issue a SessionConfiguration.Deactivate command.
- Return a SessionClosed indication.
- The access terminal shall transition to the Inactive State.

If the access network receives an *AddressManagement.Failed*, or a *SessionConfiguration.Failed* indication, the access network shall perform the following:

- Send a SessionClose message to the access terminal.
- Transition to the Close State.

5.2.6.1.4 Inactive State

This state only applies to the access terminal. In this state there are no communications between the access terminal and the access network. The access terminal does not maintain any session-related state and the access network may be unaware of the access terminal's existence within its coverage area when the access terminal's Session Management Protocol is in this state.

5.2.6.1.5 AMP Setup State

In this state the Session Management Protocol in the access terminal sends an *AddressManagement.Activate* command to the Address Management Protocol and waits for the Address Management Protocol to respond.

5.2.6.1.5.1 Access Terminal Requirements

Upon entering the AMP Setup State, the access terminal shall send an *AddressManagement.Activate* command to the Address Management Protocol.

If the access terminal receives an *AddressManagement.Opened* indication, it shall perform the following:

- Issue a *SessionConfiguration.Activate* command.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 141
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Return a *SessionOpened* indication.
- Transition to the Open State.

5.2.6.1.5.2 Access Network Requirements

If the access network receives an *AddressManagement.Opened* indication, it shall perform the following:

- Issue a *SessionConfiguration.Activate* command.
- Return a *SessionOpened* indication.
- Transition to the Open State.

5.2.6.1.6 Open State

In the Open State the access terminal has an assigned UATI and the access terminal and the access network have a session.

The access terminal and the access network shall support the keep-alive mechanism defined in 5.2.6.1.6.1.

5.2.6.1.6.1 Keep Alive Functions

The access terminal and the access network shall monitor the traffic flowing on the Forward Channel and Reverse Channel, respectively, directed to or from the access terminal. If either the access terminal or the access network detects a period of inactivity of at least $T_{SMPClose}/N_{SMPKeepAlive}$ minutes, it may send a KeepAliveRequest message. The recipient of the message shall respond by sending the KeepAliveResponse message. When a KeepAliveResponse message is received, the access terminal shall not send another KeepAliveRequest message for at least $T_{SMPClose}/N_{SMPKeepAlive}$ minutes.

If the access terminal does not detect any traffic from the access network directed to it for a period of at least $T_{SMPClose}$ minutes, it shall perform the following:

- Issue an *AirlinkManagement.CloseConnection* command.
- Issue an *AddressManagement.Deactivate* command.
- Issue a *SessionConfiguration.Deactivate* command.
- Return a *SessionClosed* indication.
- Transition to the Inactive State.

If the access network does not detect any traffic from the access terminal directed to it for a period of at least $T_{SMPClose}$ minutes, it should perform the following:

- Issue an *AirlinkManagement.CloseConnection* command.
- Issue an *AddressManagement.Deactivate* command.
- Issue a *SessionConfiguration.Deactivate* command.
- Return a *SessionClosed* indication.
- Transition to the AMP Setup State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 142
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

If the value of $T_{SMPClose}$ is set to zero, the access terminal and the access network shall not send or expect keep-alive messages, and shall disable the transitions occurring as a consequence of not receiving these messages.

5.2.6.1.7 Close State

The Close State is associated only with the protocol in the access network. In this state the protocol in the access network waits for a SessionClose message from the access terminal or an expiration of a timer.

The access network shall set the Close State timer upon entering this state. The value of this timer shall be set to $T_{SMPClose}$ or $T_{SMPMinClose}$, whichever is larger.

When the access network receives a SessionClose message or when the Close State timer expires the protocol shall:

- Issue an *AirLinkManagement.CloseConnection* command.
- Issue an *AddressManagement.Deactivate* command.
- Issue a *SessionConfiguration.Deactivate* command.
- Return a *SessionClosed* indication.
- Transition to the AMP Setup State.

While in this state, if the access network receives any packet from the access terminal which is addressed by the UATI assigned during this session and contains anything but a SessionClose message, it shall stay in the Close State and perform the following:

- Discard the packet.
- Respond with a SessionClose message.

5.2.6.2 Message Formats

5.2.6.2.1 SessionClose

The sender sends the SessionClose message to terminate the session.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
CloseReason	8
MoreInfoLen	8
MoreInfo	8 × MoreInfoLen

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x01.

CloseReason — The sender shall set this field to the close reason as shown in Table 5.2.6.2-1

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 143
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 5.2.6.2-1. Encoding of CloseReason Field

Field Value	Meaning	MoreInfoLen	MoreInfo
0x00	Normal Close	0	N/A
0x01	Close Reply	0	N/A
0x02	Protocol Error	0	N/A
0x03	Protocol Configuration Failure	3	Type followed by Subtype
0x04	Protocol Negotiation Error	variable	zero or more Type followed by Subtype followed by offending attribute records.
0x05	Session Configuration Failure	0	N/A
0x06	Session Lost	0	N/A
0x07	Session Unreachable	0	N/A
0x08	All session resources busy	0	N/A
All other values are reserved			

MoreInfoLen Length in octets of the MoreInfo field.

MoreInfo Additional information pertaining to the closure. The format of this field is determined by the particular close reason.

Channels	CC AC FTC RTC
Addressing	unicast

SLP	Best Effort
Priority	40

5.2.6.2.2 KeepAliveRequest

The sender sends the KeepAliveRequest to verify that the peer is still alive.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x02.

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new KeepAliveRequest message sent.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 144
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	CC AC FTC RTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

5.2.6.2.3 KeepAliveResponse

The sender sends the KeepAliveResponse message as an answer to the KeepAliveRequest message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x03.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the value of the TransactionID field of the corresponding KeepAliveRequest message.

Channels	CC AC FTC RTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

5.2.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

5.2.6.3.1 Commands Sent

This protocol issues the following commands:

- *AddressManagement.Activate*
- *SessionConfiguration.Activate*
- *AddressManagement.Deactivate*
- *SessionConfiguration.Deactivate*
- *AirLinkManagement.CloseConnection*

5.2.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

- *AddressManagement.Failed*
- *SessionConfiguration.Failed*
- *AddressManagement.Opened*

5.2.7 Configuration Attributes

The negotiable attributes for this protocol are listed in Table 5.2.7-1. The access terminal shall use as defaults the values in Table 5.2.7-1 typed in ***bold italics***.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 145
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 5.2.7-1. Configurable Attributes

Attribute ID	Attribute	Values	Meaning
0xff	$T_{SMPClose}$	***0x0CA8*** 0x0000 to 0xFFFF	Default is 54 hours. 0x0000 means disable keep alive messages; all other values are in minutes.

5.2.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{SMPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{SMPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000
$N_{SMPKeepAlive}$	Maximum number of keep alive transactions within $T_{SMPClose}$.	3
$T_{SMPMinClose}$	Minimum recommended timer setting for Close State	300 seconds

5.2.9 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

The parameter records for this protocol consist of only the configuration attributes of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 146
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.3 Default Address Management Protocol

5.3.1 Overview

The Default Address Management Protocol provides the following functions:

- Initial UATI assignment
- Maintaining the access terminal unicast address as the access terminal moves between subnets.

This protocol operates in one of three states:

- Inactive State: In this state there are no communications between the access terminal and the access network.
- Setup State: In this state the access terminal and the access network perform a UATIRequest/UATIAssignment/UATIComplete exchange to assign the access terminal a UATI.
- Open State: In this state the access terminal has been assigned a UATI. The access terminal and access network may also perform a UATIRequest/UATIAssignment /UATIComplete or a UATIAssignment/UATIComplete exchange so that the access terminal obtains a new UATI.

The protocol states and the messages and events causing the transition between the states are shown in Figure 5.3.1-1 and Figure 5.3.1-2.

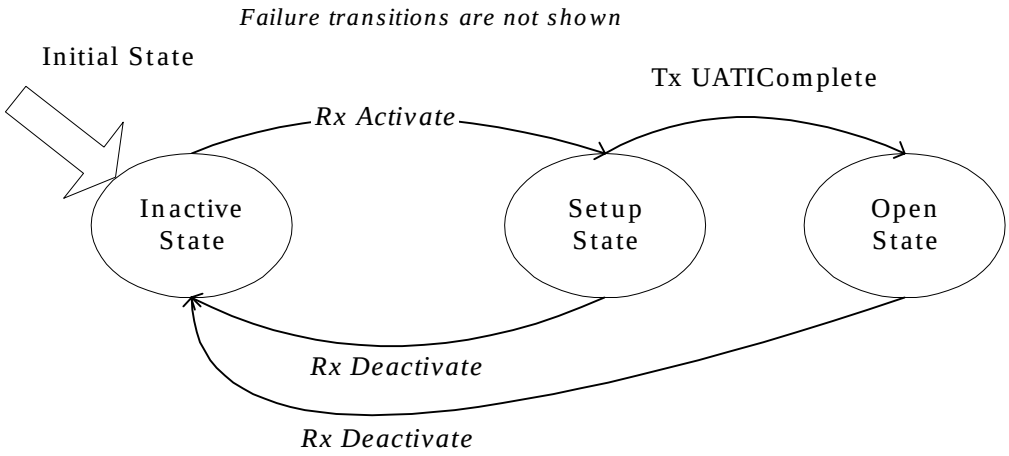


Figure 5.3.1-1. Address Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal)

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 147
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

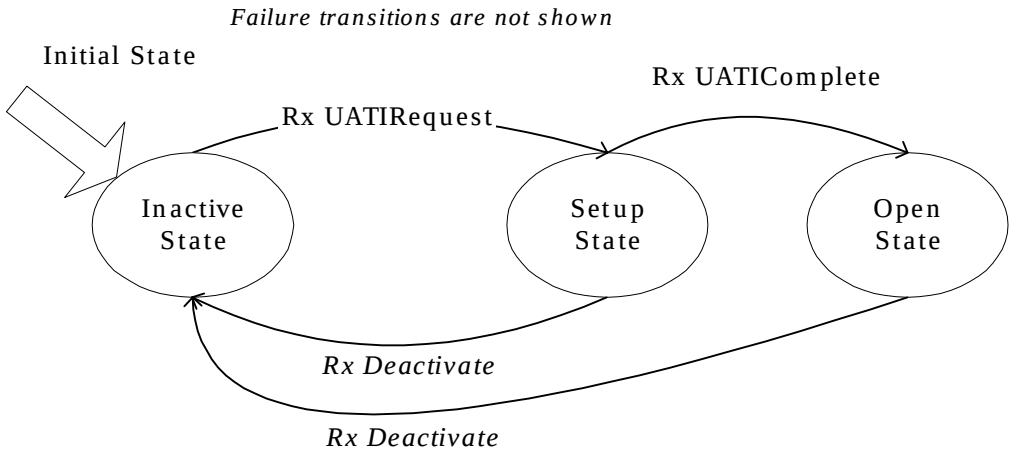


Figure 5.3.1-2. Address Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Network)

5.3.2 Primitives and Public Data

5.3.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following command:

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*
- *UpdateUATI*

5.3.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *Opened*
- *UATIReleased*
- *UATIAssigned*
- *Failed*
- *SubnetChanged*

5.3.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol
- ReceiveATIList
- TransmitATI
- SessionSeed

5.3.3 Connection Endpoints

The following Connection Endpoints are defined (to be used by the SLP protocol):

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 148
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The addresses specified by entries in the ReceiveATIList list whose ATIType is equal to '11' (i.e., RATI) or '10' (i.e., UATI) all define the same connection endpoint.
- Each unique <ATI, Physical Layer Channel> where ATI is an entry in the ReceiveATIList with ATIType equal to '00' (i.e., BATI), defines a separate Connection Endpoint.

5.3.4 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

5.3.5 Protocol Initialization

5.3.5.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

5.3.5.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol at the access terminal and the access network shall enter the Inactive State.

5.3.6 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

5.3.6.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 149
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.3.6.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:
  - Set the initial state of the InConfiguration protocol instance to the Open State.
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Address Management Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

5.3.6.3 Message Formats

5.3.6.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 150
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

5.3.6.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

5.3.7 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

5.3.7.1 Procedures

5.3.7.1.1 Command Processing

5.3.7.1.1.1 Activate

If the protocol receives the *Activate* command in the Inactive State:

- The access terminal shall transition to the Setup State.
- The access network shall ignore the command.

If the protocol receives the *Activate* command in any state other than the Inactive State, the command shall be ignored.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 151
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.3.7.1.1.2 Deactivate

If the protocol receives the *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State, the command shall be ignored.

If the protocol receives the *Deactivate* command in any state other than the Inactive State, the protocol shall transition to the Inactive State and return a *UATIReleased* indication.

5.3.7.1.1.3 UpdateUATI

The access network and access terminal shall ignore the *UpdateUATI* command when it is received in any state other than the Open State.

If the access terminal receives a *UpdateUATI* command in the Open State, it shall set OldUATI to UATI and shall send a UATIRequest message.

If the access network receives a *UpdateUATI* command in the Open State, it may send a UATIAssignment message.

A comprehensive list of events causing the *UpdateUATI* command is beyond the scope of this specification.

5.3.7.1.2 UATIAssignment Message Validation

Each time that the access network sends a new UATIAssignment message, it shall increment the value of the MessageSequence field.

The access terminal shall initialize a receive pointer for the UATIAssignment message validation, *V(R)*, to 255 when it sends a UATIRequest message and there exist an entry in the ReceiveATIList list whose ATIType field is equal to '11' (i.e., RATI).

When the access terminal receives a UATIAssignment message, it shall validate the message, using the procedure defined in 10.6 (S is equal to 8). The access terminal shall discard the message if it is invalid.

5.3.7.1.3 Processing HardwareIDRequest message

Upon reception of a HardwareIDRequest message, the access terminal shall respond with a HardwareIDResponse message. The access terminal shall set the HardwareID record of the HardwareIDResponse message to the unique ID that has been assigned to the terminal by the manufacturer.

5.3.7.1.4 Inactive State

In this state, there are no communications between the access terminal and the access network. The access terminal does not have an assigned UATI, the access network does not maintain a UATI for the access terminal, and may be unaware of the access terminal's existence within its coverage area.

5.3.7.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements

Upon entering the Inactive State, the access terminal shall perform the following:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 152
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Set OldUATI to NULL.
- Clear the ReceiveATIList
- Add the following entry to the ReceiveATIList:
  <ATIType = '00', ATI = NULL>.
- Set TransmitATI to
  <ATIType = NULL, ATI = NULL>.
- Set UATI to NULL.
- Set UATIColorCode to NULL.
- Set UATISubnetMask to NULL.
- Set SessionSeed to the 32-bit pseudo-random number generated using output of the pseudo random number generator specified in 10.5.
- Disable the Address timers.

If the access terminal receives an *Activate* command, it shall transition to the Setup State.

5.3.7.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements

Upon entering the Inactive State, the access network shall perform the following:

- Set the value of the access terminal's UATI to NULL.
- Set the value of the access terminal's UATISubnetMask to NULL.
- Set the value of the access terminal's UATIColorCode to NULL.

The access network shall transition to the Setup State if it receives a UATIRequest message.

5.3.7.1.5 Setup State

In this state, the access terminal sends a request to the access network asking for a UATI and waits for the access network's response.

5.3.7.1.5.1 Access Terminal Requirements

Upon entering the Setup State the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Set the TransmitATI to
  <ATIType = '11', ATI = SessionSeed>,
- Add the following entry to the ReceiveATIList list
  <ATIType = '11', ATI = SessionSeed>.
- Shall send a UATIRequest message.

A valid (see 5.3.7.1.2) UATIAssignment message that satisfies either of the following conditions is called a "fresh" UATIAssignment message:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 153
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- OverheadParametersUpToDate, provided as the public data of the Overhead Messages Protocol, is equal to 1 and the UATIColorCode field in the message matches the ColorCode, given as public data of the Overhead Messages Protocol, or
- the SubnetIncluded field of the message is equal to '1',

The access terminal shall discard a UATIAssignment message that is not "fresh".

If the access terminal does not receive a "fresh" UATIAssignment message within $T_{ADMPATResponse}$ seconds after receiving an *AccessChannelMAC.TxEnded* indication, it shall return a *Failed* indication and transition to the Inactive State.

If the access terminal receives a "fresh" UATIAssignment message then the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Set the UATIColorCode to the UATIColorCode given in the message.
- Set its UATI and UATISubnetMask as follows:
  - If the message includes the UATI104 field and UATISubnetMask field, the access terminal shall set its UATI to UATI104 | UATI024 and UATISubnetMask to UATISubnetMask field included in the message.
  - Otherwise, the access terminal shall set its UATI to (SectorID[127:24] | UATI024) and UATISubnetMask to SubnetMask where SectorID and SubnetMask are provided as public data of Overhead Messages Protocol.
- Delete any entry in the ReceiveATIList list whose ATIType is equal to '11' (i.e., RATI).
- Add the following entry to the ReceiveATIList:
  <ATIType='10', ATI = (UATIColorCode | UATI[23:0])>.
- Set the TransmitATI to
  <ATIType='10', ATI = (UATIColorCode | UATI[23:0])>.
- Return an *Opened* indication.
- Return a *UATIAssigned* indication.
- Send a UATIComplete message.
- Transition to the Open State.

5.3.7.1.5.2 Access Network Requirements

When the access network sends a UATIAssignment message, it shall perform the following:

- Access network shall assign a Unicast Access Terminal Identifier (UATI) to the access terminal for the session as follows:
  - Access network may include both UATI104 and UATISubnetMask fields in the UATIAssignment message.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 154
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

– Access network may omit the UATI104 and UATISubnetMask fields from the message. In this case, the UATI[127:24] is implicitly assigned to be equal to SectorID[127:24] and UATISubnetMask is implicitly assigned to be SubnetMask, where SectorID and SubnetMask correspond to the sector that has received the UATIRequest message.

When the access network receives the corresponding UATIComplete message with the MessageSequence field of the UATIAssignment message sent, it shall perform the following:

- Return *Opened* indication.
- Return *UATIAssigned* indication.
- Transition to Open State.

If the access network does not receive the corresponding UATIComplete message in response to the UATIAssignment message, it may re-transmit the UATIAssignment message. If the access network does not receive the UATIComplete message after an implementation specific number of re-transmitting the UATIAssignment message, it shall return a *Failed* indication and transition to the Inactive State.

5.3.7.1.6 Open State

In this state the access terminal has been assigned a UATI.

5.3.7.1.6.1 Access Terminal Requirements

If the access terminal receives a *RouteUpdate.IdleHO* indication or a *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed*, and then it receives an *OverheadMessages.Updated* indication, and if either of the following two conditions is true, it shall set OldUATI to UATI and shall send a UATIRequest message:

- The UATISubnetMask is not equal to the SubnetMask of the sector in the active set, or
- The result of bitwise logical AND of the UATI and its subnet mask specified by UATISubnetMask is different from the result of bitwise logical AND of SectorID and its subnet mask specified by SubnetMask (where SectorID and SubnetMask correspond to the sector in the active set).

If the access terminal receives an *UpdateUATI* command, it shall process the command as specified in 5.3.7.1.1.3.

A valid (see 5.3.7.1.2) UATIAssignment message that satisfies either of the following conditions is called a “fresh” UATIAssignment message:

- OverheadParametersUpToDate, provided as the public data of the Overhead Messages Protocol, is equal to 1 and the UATIColorCode field in the message matches the ColorCode, given as public data of the Overhead Messages Protocol, or
- The SubnetIncluded field of the message equal to ‘1’.

The access terminal shall discard a UATIAssignment message that is not “fresh”.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 155
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Upon sending a UATIRequest message, the access terminal shall start a UATIResponse timer with a timeout value of $T_{ADMPATResponse}$ seconds after receiving an *AccessChannelMAC.TxEnded* indication. The access terminal shall disable this timer if either of the following conditions is true:

- The UATISubnetMask is equal to the SubnetMask of the sector in the active set, and the result of bitwise logical AND of the UATI and its subnet mask specified by UATISubnetMask is the same as the result of bitwise logical AND of SectorID and its subnet mask specified by SubnetMask (where SectorID and SubnetMask correspond to the sector in the active set), or
- The access terminal receives a "fresh" UATIAssignment message.

If the UATIResponse timer expires, the access terminal shall return a *Failed* indication and transition to the Inactive State.

If the access terminal receives a "fresh" UATIAssignment message then the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Set the UATIColorCode to the UATIColorCode given in the message.
- Set its UATI and UATISubnetMask as follows:
  - If the message includes the UATI104 field and UATISubnetMask field, the access terminal shall set its UATI to UATI104 | UATI024 and UATISubnetMask to UATISubnetMask field included in the message.
  - Otherwise, the access terminal shall set its UATI to (SectorID[127:24] | UATI024) and UATISubnetMask to SubnetMask where SectorID and SubnetMask are provided as public data of Overhead Messages Protocol.
- Add the following entry to the ReceiveATIList:
  <ATIType = '10', ATI = (UATIColorCode | UATI[23:0])>.
- Set the TransmitATI to
  <ATIType='10', ATI = (UATIColorCode | UATI[23:0])>.
- Return a *UATIAssigned* indication.
- Send a UATIComplete message.
- Reset and start an Address timer with a timeout value of $T_{ADMPAddress}$ for the added entry to the ReceiveATIList.

The access terminal shall perform the following when an Address timer corresponding to an enrty in the ReceiveATIList expires:

- Disable the Address timer for that entry.
- Delete all the entries in the ReceiveATIList that are older than the entry whose Address timer has expired. An entry X in the list is considered older than another entry Y, if the entry X has been added to the list prior to the entry Y.

If the access terminal receives an *InitializationState.NetworkAcquired* indication followed by an *OverheadMessages.Updated* indication and determines that either of the two following conditions is true, it shall return a *Failed* indication and transition to the Inactive State:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 156
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The UATISubnetMask is not equal to the SubnetMask of the sector in the active set, or
- The result of bitwise logical AND of the UATI and its subnet mask specified by UATISubnetMask is different from the result of bitwise logical AND of SectorID and its subnet mask specified by SubnetMask (where SectorID and SubnetMask correspond to the sector in the active set).

5.3.7.1.6.2 Access Network Requirements

The access network may send a UATIAssignment message at any time in this state. The following are some of the possible triggers for sending a UATIAssignment message:

- Receiving *RouteUpdate.ActiveSetUpdated* indication,
- Receiving a *UpdateUATI* command,
- Receiving a UATIRequest message.

The access network may return a *SubnetChanged* indication and send a UATIAssignment message after reception of a *RouteUpdate.ActiveSetUpdated* indication. The triggers for returning a *SubnetChanged* indication after reception of a *RouteUpdate.ActiveSetUpdated* indication are outside the scope of this specification.

When the access network sends a UATIAssignment message, it shall perform the following:

- Assign a Unicast Access Terminal Identifier (UATI) to the access terminal for the session and include it in a UATIAssignment message.
  - If the UATIAssignment message is sent in response to a UATIRequest message, the access network may include both UATI104 and UATISubnetMask. If the access network does not include the UATI104 and UATISubnetMask fields in the message, the UATI[127:24] is implicitly assigned to be equal to SectorID[127:24], where SectorID corresponds to the sector that has received the UATIRequest message.
  - Otherwise, the access network shall include both UATI104 and UATISubnetMask fields in the UATIAssignment message.

When the access network receives a UATIComplete message with the MessageSequence field that is equal to the MessageSequence field of the UATIAssignment message that it has sent, it shall return a *UATIAssigned* indication.

If the access network does not receive the UATIComplete message in response to the corresponding UATIAssignment message within a certain time interval that is specified by the access network[3], it should re-transmit the UATIAssignment message. If the access network does not receive the UATIComplete message after an implementation specific

[3] The value of this timeout is determined by the access network and specification of the timeout value is outside the scope of this document.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 157
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

number of re-transmitting the UATIAssignment message, it shall return a *Failed* indication and transition to the Inactive State.

5.3.7.2 Message Formats

5.3.7.2.1 UATIRequest

The access terminal sends the UATIRequest message to request that a UATI be assigned or re-assigned to it by the access network.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x00.

TransactionID The access terminal shall increment this value modulo 256 for each new UATIRequest message sent.

Channels	AC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	10

5.3.7.2.2 UATIAssignment

The access network sends the UATIAssignment message to assign or re-assign a UATI to the access terminal.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
MessageSequence	8
Reserved1	7
SubnetIncluded	1
UATISubnetMask	0 or 8
UATI104	0 or 104
UATIColorCode	8
UATI024	24
UpperOldUATILength	4
Reserved2	4

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x01.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 158
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

MessageSequence — The access network shall set this to 1 higher than the MessageSequence field of the last UATIAssignment message (modulo 256) that it has sent to this access terminal.

Reserved1 — The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

SubnetIncluded — The access network shall set this field to '1' if the UATI104 field and UATISubnetMask fields are included in this message; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

UATISubnetMask — The access network shall omit this field if SubnetIncluded is set to '0'. If included, the access network shall set this field to the number of consecutive 1's in the subnet mask of the subnet to which the assigned UATI belongs.

UATI104 — The access network shall omit this field if SubnetIncluded is set to '0'. If included, the access network shall set this field to UATI[127:24] of the UATI that it is assigning to the access terminal.

UATIColorCode — UATI Color Code. The access network shall set this field to the Color Code associated with the subnet to which the UATI belongs.

UATI024 — The access network shall set this field to UATI[23:0] of the UATI that it is assigning to the access terminal.

UpperOldUATILength — The access network shall set this field the number of least significant bytes of OldUATI[127:24] that the access terminal is to send in the UATIComplete message.

Reserved2 — The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

Channels	CC FTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	10

5.3.7.2.3 UATIComplete

The access terminal sends this message to notify the access network that it has received the UATIAssignment message.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 159
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
MessageSequence	8
Reserved	4
UpperOldUATILength	4
UpperOldUATI	8 × UpperOldUATILength

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x02.

MessageSequence The access terminal shall set this field to the MessageSequence field of the UATIAssignment message whose receipt this message is acknowledging.

Reserved The access terminal shall set this field to zero. The access network shall ignore this field.

UpperOldUATILength The access terminal shall set this field to the length of the UpperOldUATI field in octets.

UpperOldUATI If UpperOldUATILength in the UATIAssignment message whose receipt this message is acknowledging is not zero and OldUATI is not NULL, the access terminal shall set this field to OldUATI[23+UpperOldUATILength×8:24]. Otherwise, the access terminal shall omit this field.

Channels	AC RTC
Addressing	unicast

SLP	Reliable[4] Best Effort
Priority	10

5.3.7.2.4 HardwareIDRequest

The access network uses this message to query the access terminal of its Hardware ID information.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x03.

TransactionID The access network shall increment this value for each new HardwareRequest message sent.

[4] This message is sent reliably when it is sent over the Reverse Traffic Channel.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 160
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	CC FTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

5.3.7.2.5 HardwareIDResponse

The access terminal sends this message in response to the HardwareIDRequest message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
HardwareIDType	24
HardwareIDLength	8
HardwareIDValue	8×HardwareIDLength

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x04.

TransactionID The access terminal shall set this field the TransactionID field of the corresponding HardwareIDRequest message.

HardwareIDType The access terminal shall set this field according to Table 5.3.7.2-1.

Table 5.3.7.2-1. HardwareIDType encoding

HardwareIDType field value	Meaning
0x010000	Electronic Serial Number (ESN)
0x00NNNN	Hardware ID “NNNN” from [8]
0xFFFFFF	Null
All other values	Invalid

HardwareIDLength If HardwareIDType is not set to 0xFFFFFF, the access terminal shall set this field to the length in octets of the HardwareIDValue field; otherwise the access terminal shall set this field to 0x00.

HardwareIDValue The access terminal shall set this field to the unique ID (specified by HardwareIDType) that has been assigned to the terminal by the manufacturer.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 161
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	AC RTC
Addressing	unicast

SLP	Reliable[5] Best Effort
Priority	40

5.3.7.3 Interface to Other Protocols

5.3.7.3.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

5.3.7.3.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

- *RouteUpdate.IdleHO*
- *RouteUpdate.ActiveSetUpdated*
- *InitializationState.NetworkAcquired*
- *OverheadMessages.Updated*
- *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed*
- *AccessChannelMAC.TxEnded*

5.3.8 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

5.3.9 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{ADMPType}$	Type field for this protocol.	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{ADMPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000
$T_{ADMPATResponse}$	Time to receive UATIAssignment after sending UATIRequest	120 seconds
$T_{ADMPAddress}$	The duration of time that the access terminal declares an address match if it receives a message that is addressed using either the old or the new UATI	180 seconds

5.3.10 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

This protocol defines the following parameter records in for this protocol.

[5] This message is sent reliably when it is sent over the Reverse Traffic Channel.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 162
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.3.10.1 SessionSeed Parameter

Table 5.3.10.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the SessionSeed Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
SessionSeed	32

ParameterType This field shall be set to 0x01 for this parameter record.

Length This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

SessionSeed This field shall be set to the value of the SessionSeed associated with the access terminal's session.

5.3.10.2 MessageSequence Parameter

Table 5.3.10.2-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the MessageSequence Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
MessageSequence	8

ParameterType This field shall be set to 0x02 for this parameter record.

Length This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

MessageSequence This field shall be set to the MessageSequence field of the last UATIAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 163
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.4 Default Session Configuration Protocol

5.4.1 Overview

The Default Session Configuration Protocol provides for the negotiation and configuration of the set of protocols used during a session.

This protocol supports two phases of negotiation:

- Access terminal initiated negotiation: In this phase negotiation exchanges are initiated by the access terminal. This phase is used to negotiate the protocols that will be used in the session and negotiate some of the protocols' parameters (e.g., authentication key lengths).
- Access network initiated negotiation: In this phase negotiation exchanges are initiated by the access network. This phase is typically used to override default values used by the negotiated protocols.

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) procedures and messages when performing the negotiation in each phase. Even if the access terminal requires the use of a Session Configuration Protocol other than the Default Session Configuration Protocol, it shall use the Default Session Configuration Protocol to negotiate the other Session Configuration Protocol.

Example message flow diagrams for an extensive negotiation initiated by the access terminal and a minimal negotiation initiated by the access network are shown in 5.4.9.

Additional protocols may be negotiated without further modifications to the Default Session Configuration Protocol.

This protocol operates in one of four states:

- Inactive State: In this state, the protocol waits for an *Activate* command.
- AT Initiated State: In this state, negotiation is performed at the initiative of the access terminal.
- AN Initiated State: In this state, negotiation is performed at the initiative of the access network.
- Open State: In this state, the access terminal may initiate the session configuration procedure at any time and the access network may request the access terminal to initiate the session configuration at any time.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 164
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

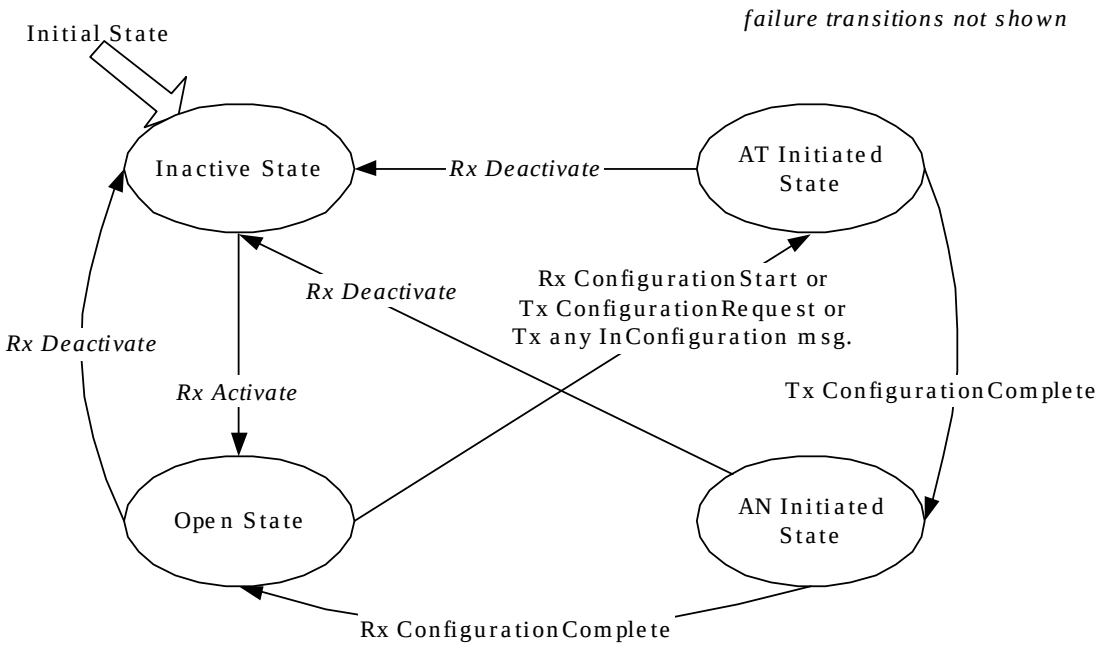


Figure 5.4.1-1. Session Configuration Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal)

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 165
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

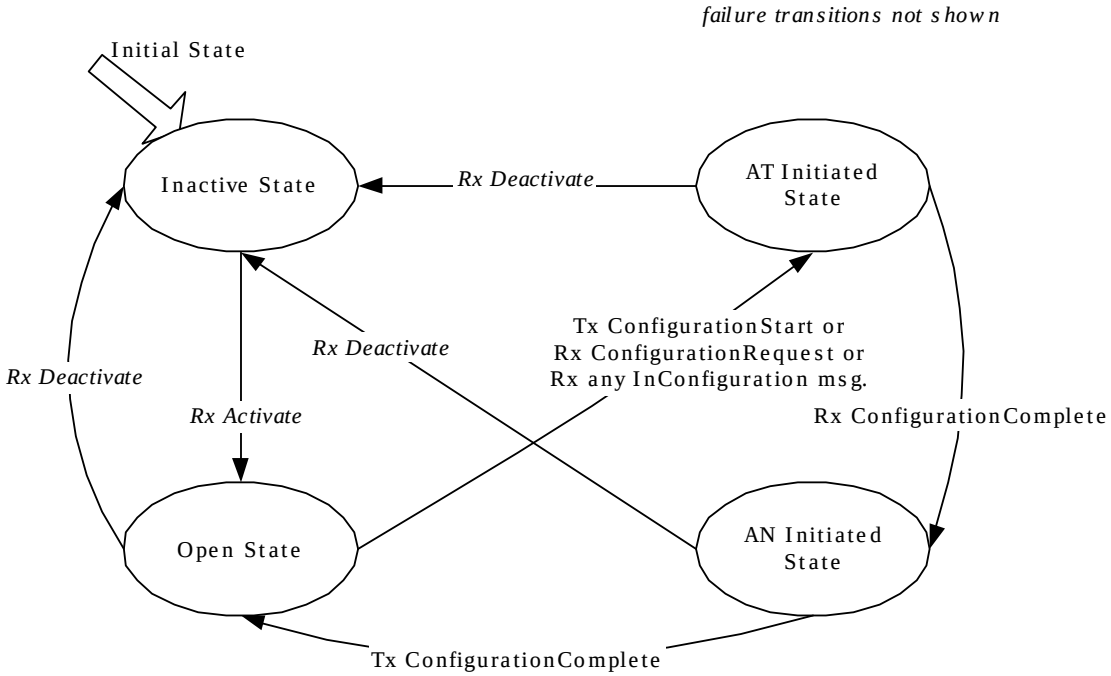


Figure 5.4.1-2. Session Configuration Protocol State Diagram (Access Network)

5.4.2 Primitives and Public Data

5.4.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*

5.4.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *Reconfigured*
- *Failed*

5.4.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol
- SessionConfigurationToken

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 166
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.4.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol; and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

5.4.4 Protocol Initialization

5.4.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the access terminal and the access network shall set the SessionConfigurationToken to 0x0000.

5.4.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the Protocol Type Attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol at the access terminal and the access network shall enter the Inactive State.

5.4.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

5.4.5.1 Procedures

This protocol does not have any procedures associated with the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.

5.4.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration protocol instance to the Open State.
  - The values of the public data of the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be copied to the corresponding public data of the InUse protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 167
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Session Configuration Protocol at the access terminal and the access network.
- All the public data that are not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the list of public data for the InUse protocol instance.

5.4.5.3 Message Formats

This protocol does not define any messages corresponding to the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.

5.4.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

5.4.6.1 Procedures

The Default Session Configuration Protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) for configuration. All configuration messages sent by this protocol shall have their Type field set to $N_{SCPType}$.

5.4.6.1.1 Processing the Activate Command

If the protocol receives the *Activate* command in the Inactive State, it shall transition to the Open State.

If this command is received in any other state it shall be ignored.

5.4.6.1.2 Processing the Deactivate Command

If the protocol receives the *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State it shall be ignored.

If the protocol receives this command in the AT Initiated State, AN Initiated State, or Open State, it shall transition to the Inactive State.

5.4.6.1.3 Inactive State

Upon entering this state, the protocol shall set the SessionConfigurationToken to 0x0000.

In this state the protocol waits for the *Activate* command. See 5.4.6.1.1 for processing of the *Activate* command in this state.

5.4.6.1.4 AT Initiated State

During the AT Initiated State of the Default Session Configuration Protocol the access terminal and the access network use the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) with the access terminal being the initiator of each exchange. The access terminal and the access network use the ConfigurationRequest/ConfigurationResponse exchange defined in 10.7 to select the protocols and configure their associated parameters that will be used for the session.

Also, the access terminal may request restoring a previously established session in this state.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 168
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The protocol in the access terminal or the access network shall return a *Failed* indication and transition to the Inactive state, if any of the negotiated protocols declares a failure.

5.4.6.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements

Upon entering this state, the access terminal shall

- Create an InConfiguration protocol instance with the same protocol subtype as that of the InUse protocol instance for each of the protocols,
- For each stream that is bound to an application, create an InConfiguration application instance with the same application subtype as that of the InUse application instance corresponding to that stream, and
- For each protocol Type, set the fall-back value as well as the current value of the InUse Session Configuration protocol's Protocol Type Attributes (see Table 5.4.7.1-1) to the subtype values given as public data by the corresponding InConfiguration instance of each protocol.

If the access terminal chooses to request restoring a prior session, it shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The access terminal shall construct a 32-bit pseudo random number, Nonce.
- The access terminal shall temporarily configure the protocols within the Security Layer with the parameters (i.e., the session key and all the negotiated protocols and attributes in the security layer) associated with the prior session.
- The access terminal shall supply the Nonce, to the security layer of the prior session as if the Nonce is the payload to be transmitted on the Access Channel. The access terminal shall set all the unspecified parameters needed by the protocols in the Security Layer to zero for the purpose of generating this Security Layer Packet.
- The access terminal shall restore the Security Layer to its previous configuration.
- The access terminal shall set the SecurityPacket variable to the Security Layer Packet constructed in the previous step.
- The access terminal shall send the UATI corresponding to the prior session and the SecurityPacket variables as a complex attribute (see 5.4.7.2) in a ConfigurationRequest message.

The access terminal may send the access network ConfigurationRequest messages, requesting the use of specific protocols per the Generic Configuration Protocol.

The access terminal shall process the ConfigurationResponse messages it receives per the Generic Configuration Protocol.

Following the receipt of a ConfigurationResponse message, the access terminal may:

- Send another ConfigurationRequest message attempting to negotiate a different protocol subtype for the protocol Type specified in the ConfigurationResponse message.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 169
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Use the protocol configuration procedures defined by the protocol to perform access terminal-initiated parameter configuration.

Once the access terminal and the access network agree upon a new protocol subtype for a protocol Type (per the Generic Configuration Protocol), the access terminal shall purge the existing InConfiguration protocol instance corresponding to the protocol type and subtype and create an InConfiguration protocol instance corresponding to the agreed upon protocol subtype.

If after performing access terminal-initiated parameter configuration, the access terminal requires the use of a different protocol subtype for this protocol Type, the access terminal may send the access network a new ConfigurationRequest message.

If the protocol in access terminal requires no further negotiation of protocols or configuration of negotiated protocols, it shall send a ConfigurationComplete message to the access network and transition to the AN Initiated State.

5.4.6.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements

Upon entering this state, the access network shall

- Create an InConfiguration protocol instance with the same protocol subtype as that of the InUse protocol instance for each of the protocols,
- For each stream that is bound to an application, create an InConfiguration application instance with the same application subtype as that of the InUse application instance corresponding to that stream, and
- For each protocol Type, set the fall-back value as well as the current value of the InUse Session Configuration protocol's Protocol Type Attributes (see Table 5.4.7.1-1) to the subtype values given as public data by the corresponding InConfiguration instance of each protocol.

If the access network receives a ConfigurationRequest message from the access terminal, it shall process it and shall respond with a ConfigurationResponse message per the Generic Configuration Protocol.

Once the access network sends a ConfigurationResponse message for a particular protocol, it shall be ready to execute the access terminal-initiated configuration procedures that are particular to that protocol.

Once the access terminal and the access network agree upon a new protocol subtype for a protocol Type (per the Generic Configuration Protocol), the access network shall purge the existing InConfiguration protocol instance corresponding to the protocol type and subtype and create an InConfiguration protocol instance corresponding to the agreed upon protocol subtype.

If the protocol in the access network receives a ConfigurationComplete message, it shall transition to the AN Initiated State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 170
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.4.6.1.5 AN Initiated State

During the AN Initiated State of the protocol, the access network and the access terminal execute the access network-initiated configuration procedures specified by each negotiated protocol. These procedures typically allow the access network to override default values otherwise used by the access terminal.

The protocol in the access terminal or the access network shall return a *Failed* indication and transition to the Inactive state, if any of the negotiated protocols declares a failure.

5.4.6.1.5.1 Access Terminal Requirements

In this protocol state the access terminal shall be ready to execute the access network-initiated configuration procedures particular to each protocol used during the session.

If the access terminal receives a ConfigurationRequest message from the access network, it shall process it and shall respond with a ConfigurationResponse message according to the Generic Configuration Protocol.

Once the access terminal and the access network agree upon a new protocol subtype for a protocol Type (per the Generic Configuration Protocol), the access terminal shall purge the existing InConfiguration protocol instance corresponding to the protocol type and subtype and create an InConfiguration protocol instance corresponding to the agreed upon protocol subtype.

If the access terminal receives a ConfigurationComplete message it shall perform the following:

- Issue an *AirlinkManagement.CloseConnection* command.
- Return a *Reconfigured* indication.
- Transition to the Open State.
- After the protocol receives a *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed* indication:
  - The protocol shall set the SessionConfigurationToken public data to the value specified in the ConfigurationComplete message,
  - If as a result of ConfigurationRequest/ConfigurationResponse exchange a PriorSession attribute with a non-zero Restore field is agreed upon, then
    + the protocols and attributes corresponding to the session specified by the PriorSession attribute shall take effect.
  - Otherwise,
    + The Session Control Protocol shall direct all the InConfiguration protocol instances to execute their Commit procedures.

5.4.6.1.5.2 Access Network Requirements

In this protocol state, the access network may execute the access network-initiated configuration procedures that are particular to each protocol used during the session.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 171
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

If the access network chooses to negotiate a different Session Configuration Protocol, it shall initiate the Session Configuration Protocol selection (i.e., sending a ConfigurationRequest message specifying protocol Type of $N_{SCPType}$) prior to selection of any other protocol.

The access network may set the SessionConfigurationToken field of the ConfigurationComplete message to reflect the selected protocols and the negotiation parameters associated with the negotiated protocols. The rules for setting this field are outside the scope of this specification.

Once the access terminal and the access network agree upon a new protocol subtype for a protocol Type (per the Generic Configuration Protocol), the access network shall purge the existing InConfiguration protocol instance corresponding to the protocol type and subtype and create an InConfiguration protocol instance corresponding to the agreed upon protocol.

If the protocol in the access network requires no further negotiation of protocols or configuration of negotiated protocols, it shall perform the following:

- Send a ConfigurationComplete message to the access terminal.
- Issue an *AirlinkManagement.CloseConnection* command.
- Return a *Reconfigured* indication.
- Transition to the Open State.
- After the protocol receives a *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed* indication:
  - If as a result of ConfigurationRequest/ConfigurationResponse exchange a PriorSession attribute with a non-zero Restore field is agreed upon, then the protocols and attributes corresponding to the session specified by the PriorSession attribute shall take effect.
  - Otherwise,
    + The protocol shall set the SessionConfigurationToken public data to the value specified in the ConfigurationComplete message, and
    + The Session Control Protocol shall direct all the InConfiguration protocol instances to execute their Commit procedures.

5.4.6.1.6 Open State

In this protocol state the access terminal and the access network use the negotiated protocols to exchange data and signaling in accordance with the requirements of each protocol.

5.4.6.1.6.1 Access Terminal Requirements

The protocol in the access terminal may send a ConfigurationRequest message at any time during the Open State to start the negotiation process (e.g., the access terminal may send this message to negotiate a new stream).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 172
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The protocol in the access terminal shall transition to the AT Initiated State when any of the following occurs:

- The protocol in the access terminal receives a ConfigurationStart message,
- The protocol in the access terminal sends a ConfigurationRequest message, or
- The access terminal sends a message associated with the InConfiguration instance of any other protocol.

5.4.6.1.6.2 Access Network Requirements

The protocol in the access network may send a ConfigurationStart message at any time during the Open State to start the negotiation process (e.g., the access network may send this message to negotiate a new stream).

The protocol in the access network shall transition to the AT Initiated State when any of the following occurs:

- The protocol in the access network sends a ConfigurationStart message,
- The protocol in the access network receives a ConfigurationRequest message, or
- The access network receives a message associated with the InConfiguration instance of any other protocol.

5.4.6.2 Message Formats

5.4.6.2.1 ConfigurationComplete

The sender sends the ConfigurationComplete message to indicate that it has completed the negotiation procedures performed at its initiative.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
SessionConfigurationToken	0 or 16

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x00.

TransactionID — The access terminal shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationComplete message sent. The access network shall set this value to the value of TransactionID included in the last ConfigurationComplete message received from the access terminal.

SessionConfigurationToken — Session Configuration Token. The access terminal shall omit this field. The access network shall include this field. The access network may set this field to a 16-bit value that reflects the selected protocols and the negotiation parameters associated with the negotiated protocols.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 173
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	SLP	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

5.4.6.2.2 ConfigurationStart

The access network sends this message to start a session configuration process.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x01.

Channels	FTC	SLP	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

5.4.6.2.3 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	SLP	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

5.4.6.2.4 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 174
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

5.4.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

5.4.6.3.1 Commands

This protocol issues the following command:

- *AirLinkManagement.CloseConnection*

5.4.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indication:

- *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed*

5.4.7 Configuration Attributes

The following attribute-value pairs are defined (see 10.3 for attribute record format). All attribute fields for the Default Session Configuration Protocol are two octets in length.

5.4.7.1 Protocol Type Attributes

The Protocol Type configurable attributes are listed in Table 5.4.7.1-1. All these attributes are simple. The Attribute ID field for all these attributes are two octets in length and the value fields for these attributes are two octets in length.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 175
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 5.4.7.1-1. Protocol Type Configurable Attributes

Attribute ID	Attribute	Values	Meaning
0x00NN	Protocol Type, where NN is the hexadecimal Protocol Type value excluding values 0x14, 0x15, 0x16, and 0x17.[6]	***0x0000***	Default Protocol Subtype.
		0x0000 – 0xFFFF	Protocol Subtype.

5.4.7.2 PriorSession Attribute

The following complex attribute and default values are defined (see 10.3 for attribute record definition):

Field	Length (bits)	Default
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	16	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
Restore	1	'0'
Reserved	7	'0000000'
UATI	0 or 128	N/A
SecurityPacketLength	0 or 8	N/A
SecurityPacket	0 or SecurityPacketLength × 8	N/A

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access terminal shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The access terminal shall set this field to 0x1000.

ValueID — The access terminal shall set this field to an identifier assigned to this complex value.

Restore — The access terminal shall set this field to '1' if it is requesting to restore a prior session. The access terminal shall set this field to '0' if it is requesting to proceed with the current session configuration and not restore any prior sessions.

Reserved — The access terminal shall set this field zero. The access network shall ignore this field.

[6] Protocol subtypes for protocol types 0x14 – 0x17 are configured by the Stream Layer Protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 176
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

UATI — The access terminal shall include this field only if the Restore field is set to '1'. If included, the access terminal shall set this field to the UATI associated with the prior session.

SecurityPacketLength — The access terminal shall include this field only if the Restore field is set to '1'. If included, the access terminal shall set this field to the length of the SecurityPacket field in octets.

SecurityPacket — The access terminal shall include this field only if the Restore field is set to '1'. If included, the access terminal shall set this field to the SecurityPacket variable which is constructed as specified in 5.4.6.1.4.1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 177
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

5.4.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{SCPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{SCPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000

5.4.9 Message Flows

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 178
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

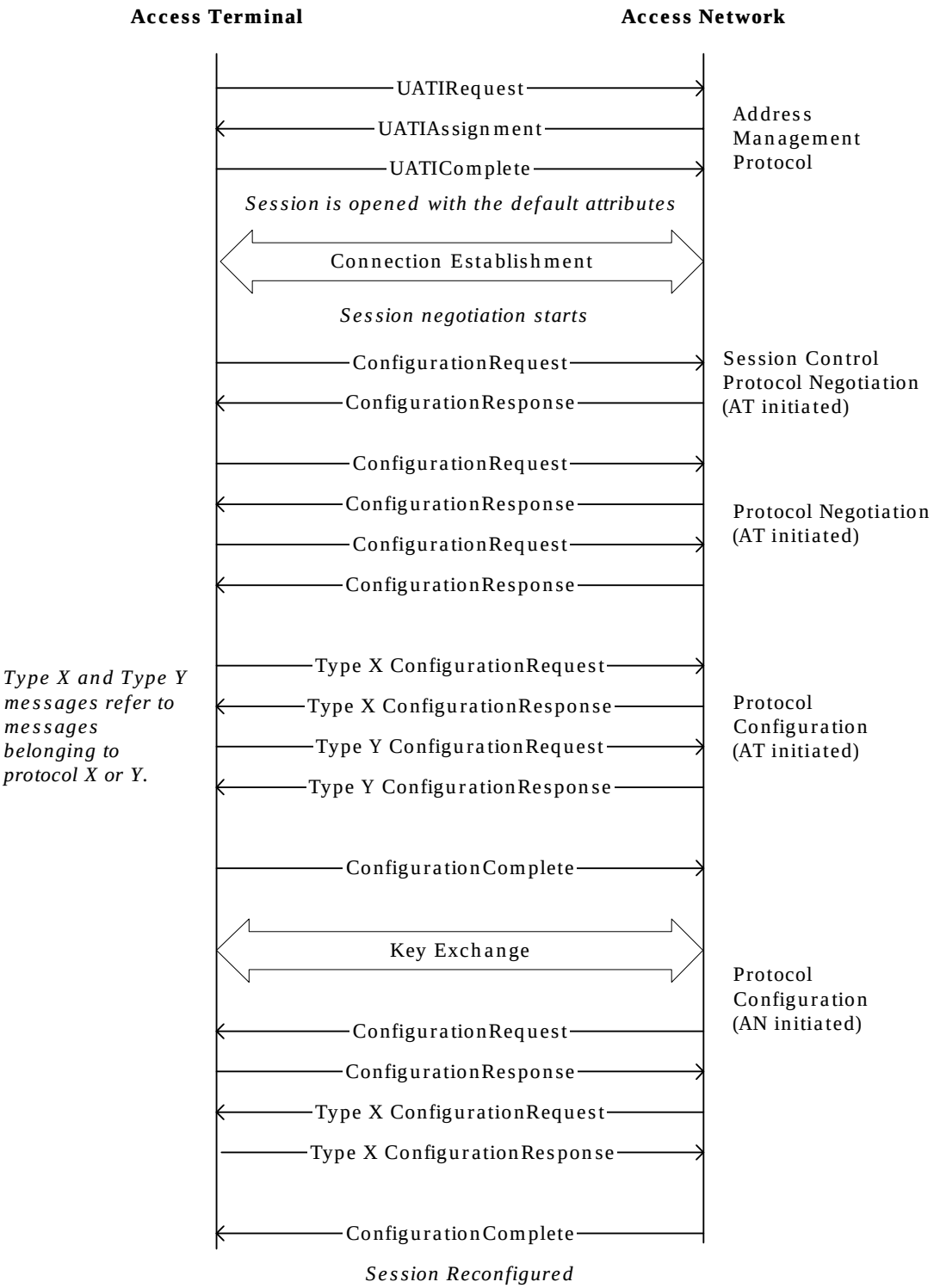


Figure 5.4.9-1. Default Session Configuration Protocol: Extensive Negotiation Procedure

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 179
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

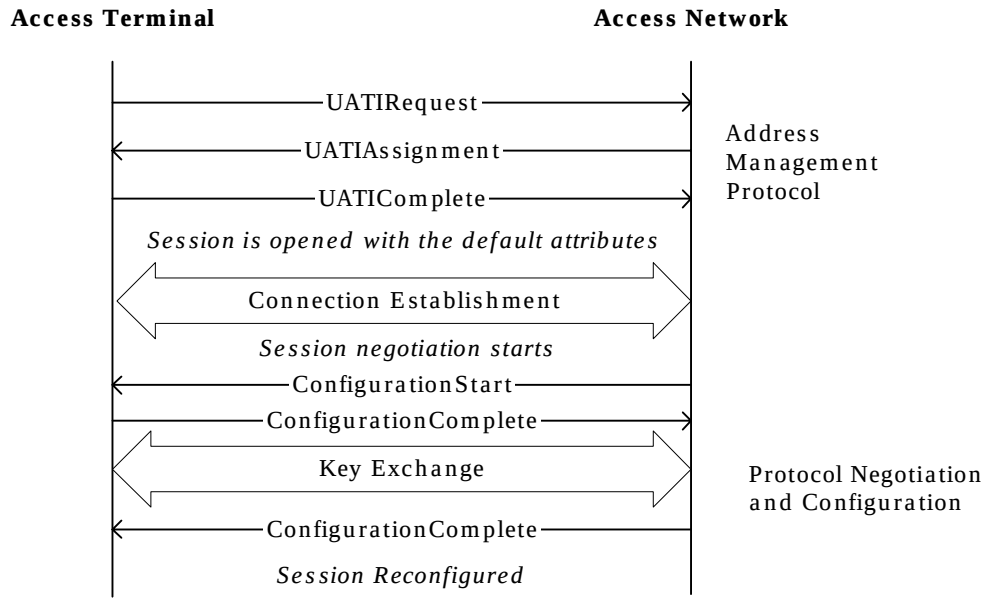


Figure 5.4.9-2. Default Session Configuration Protocol: Minimal Negotiation Procedure with Key Exchange

5.4.10 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

The parameter records for this protocol consist of only the configuration attributes of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 180
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 181
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6 CONNECTION LAYER

6.1 Introduction

6.1.1 General Overview

The Connection Layer controls the state of the air-link, and it prioritizes the traffic that is sent over it.

This section presents the default protocols for the Connection Layer. With the exception of the Overhead Messages Protocol, each of these protocols can be independently negotiated at the beginning of the session.

The access terminal and the access network maintain a connection whose state dictates the form in which communications between these entities can take place. The connection can be either closed or open:

- Closed Connection: When a connection is closed, the access terminal is not assigned any dedicated air-link resources. Communications between the access terminal and the access network are conducted over the Access Channel and the Control Channel.
- Open Connection: When a connection is open, the access terminal can be assigned the Forward Traffic Channel, and is assigned a Reverse Power Control Channel and a Reverse Traffic Channel. Communications between the access terminal and the access network are conducted over these assigned channels, as well as over the Control Channel.

The Connection Layer provides the following connection-related functions:

- Manages initial acquisition of the network.
- Manages opening and closing of connections.
- Manages communications when connection is closed and when a connection is open.
- Maintains approximate access terminal's location in either connection states.
- Manages radio link between the access terminal and the access network when a connection is open.
- Performs supervision both when the connection is open and when it is closed.
- Prioritizes and encapsulates transmitted data received from the Session Layer and forwards it to the Security Layer.
- De-capsulates data received from the Security Layer and forwards it to the Session Layer.

The Connection Layer performs these functions through the following protocols:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 183
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Air Link Management Protocol: This protocol maintains the overall connection state in the access terminal and the access network. The protocol can be in one of three states, corresponding to whether the access terminal has yet to acquire the network (Initialization State), has acquired the network but the connection is closed (Idle State), or has an open connection with the access network (Connected State). This protocol activates one of the following three protocols as a function of its current state.
- Initialization State Protocol: This protocol performs the actions associated with acquiring an access network.
- Idle State Protocol: This protocol performs the actions associated with an access terminal that has acquired the network, but does not have an open connection. Mainly, these are keeping track of the access terminal's approximate location in support of efficient Paging (using the Route Update Protocol), the procedures leading to the opening of a connection, and support of access terminal power conservation.
- Connected State Protocol: This protocol performs the actions associated with an access terminal that has an open connection. Mainly, these are managing the radio link between the access terminal and the access network (handoffs, handled via the Route Update Protocol), and the procedures leading to the close of the connection.

In addition to the above protocols, which deal with the state of the connection, the Connection Layer also contains the following protocols:

- Route Update Protocol: This protocol performs the actions associated with keeping track of an access terminal's location and maintaining the radio link between the access terminal and the access network. This protocol performs supervision on the pilots.
- Overhead Messages Protocol: This protocol broadcasts essential parameters over the Control Channel. These parameters are shared by protocols in the Connection Layer as well as protocols in other layers. This protocol also performs supervision on the messages necessary to keep the Connection Layer functioning.
- Packet Consolidation Protocol: This protocol consolidates and prioritizes packets for transmission as a function of their assigned priority and the target transmission channel.

Figure 6.1.1-1 illustrates the relationship between all the Connection Layer protocols. An arrow between two protocols implies that the source sends commands to the target.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 184
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

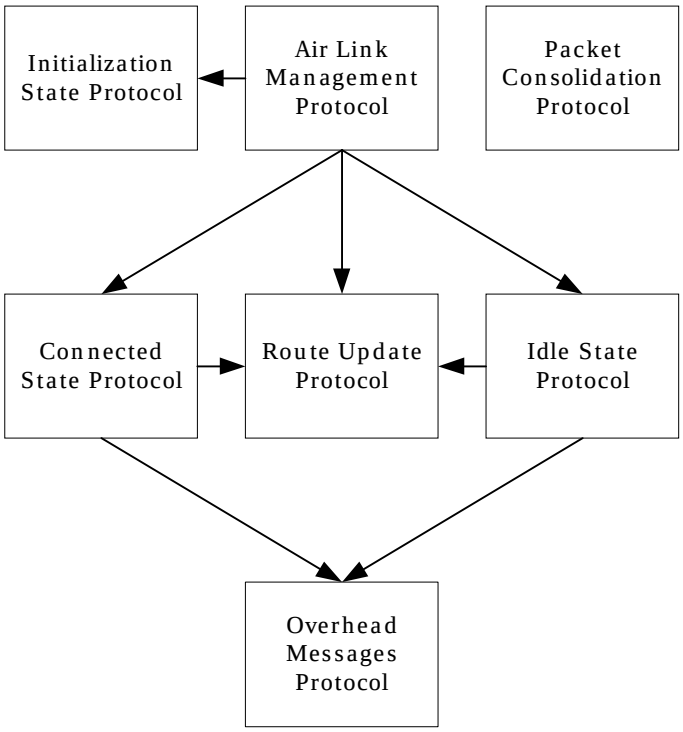


Figure 6.1.1-1. Connection Layer Protocols

The Air Link Management Protocol, its descendants and the Overhead Messages Protocol are control protocols. The Packet Consolidation Protocol operates on transmitted and received data.

6.1.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Protocol Instance

In the transmit direction, the Connection Layer receives Session Layer packets, adds Connection Layer header(s), concatenates them in the order to be processed on the receive side, adds padding, where applicable, and forwards the resulting packet for transmission to the Security Layer.

In the receive direction, the Connection Layer receives Security Layer packets from the Security Layer, and forwards the Session Layer packets to the Session Layer in the order received after removing the Connection Layer headers and padding.

Figure 6.1.2-1 and Figure 6.1.2-2 illustrate the relationship between Session Layer packets, Connection Layer packets and Security Layer payloads for Format A (maximum size) and Format B Connection Layer packets.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 185
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

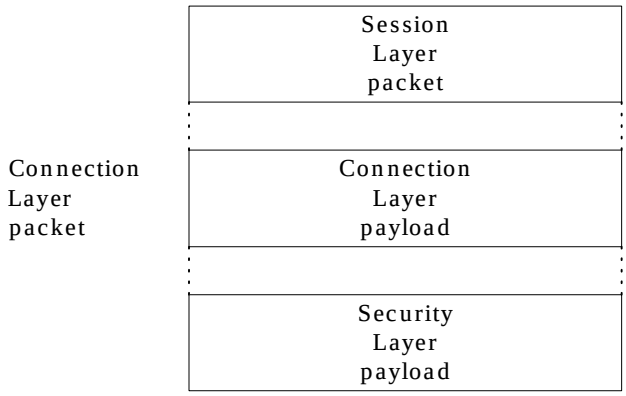


Figure 6.1.2-1. Connection Layer Encapsulation (Format A)

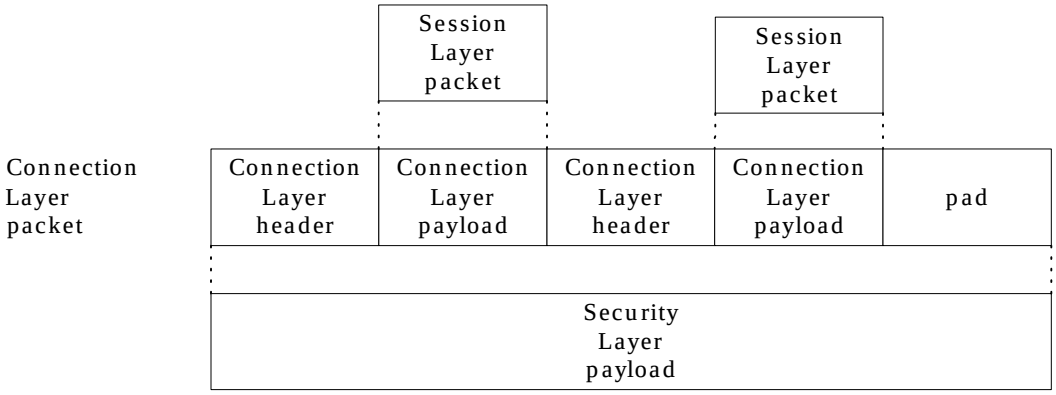


Figure 6.1.2-2. Connection Layer Encapsulation (Format B)

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 186
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.2 Default Air-Link Management Protocol

6.2.1 Overview

The Default Air-Link Management Protocol provides the following functions:

- General state machine and state-transition rules to be followed by an access terminal and an access network for the Connection Layer.
- Activation and deactivation of Connection Layer protocols applicable to each protocol state.
- Mechanism through which access network can redirect access terminal to another network.

The actual behavior and message exchange in each state is mainly governed by protocols that are activated by the Default Air-Link Management Protocol. These protocols return indications which trigger the state transitions of this protocol. These protocols also share data with each other in a controlled fashion, by making that data public.

This protocol can be in one of three states:

- Initialization State: In this state the access terminal acquires an access network. The protocol activates the Initialization State Protocol to execute the procedures relevant to this state. The access network maintains a single instance of this state and consequently, executes a single instance of the Initialization State Protocol.
- Idle State: In this state the connection is closed. The protocol activates the Idle State Protocol to execute the procedures relevant to this state.
- Connected State: In this state the connection is open. The protocol activates the Connected State Protocol to execute the procedures relevant to this state.

Figure 6.2.1-1 provides an overview of the access terminal states and state transitions. All transitions are caused by indications returned from protocols activated by the Default Air-Link Management Protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 187
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

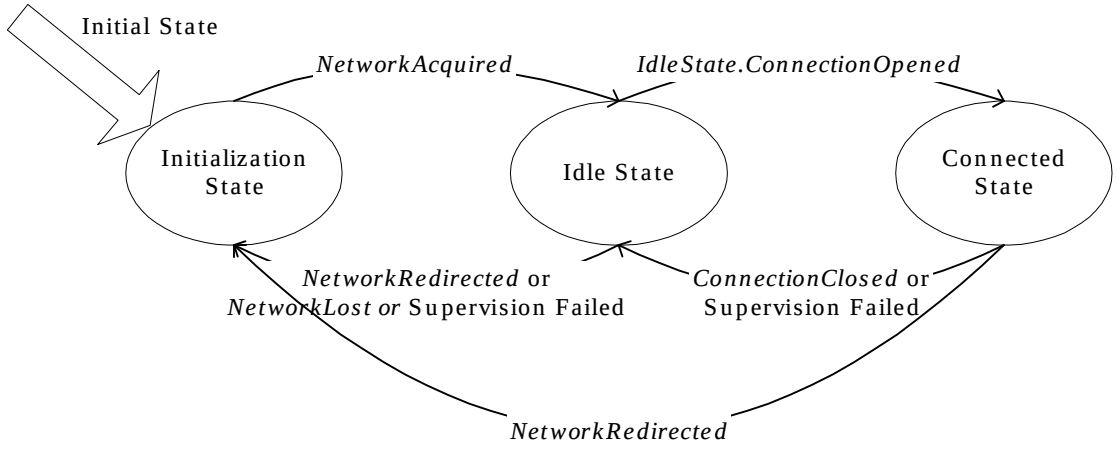


Figure 6.2.1-1. Air Link Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal)

Figure 6.2.1-2 provides an overview of the access network states and state transitions.

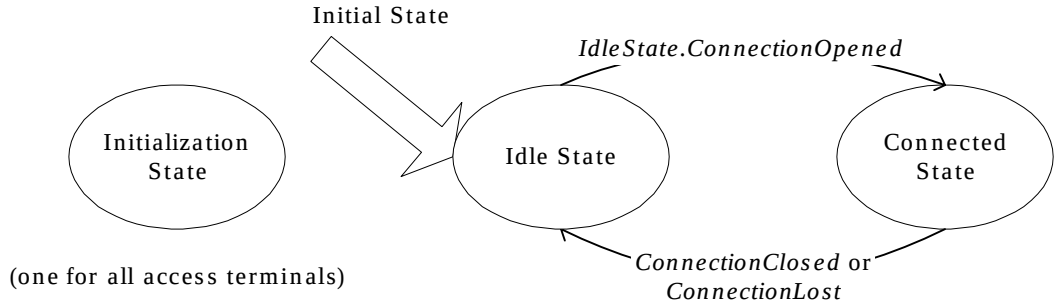


Figure 6.2.1-2. Air Link Management Protocol State Diagram (Access Network)

Table 6.2.1-1 provides a summary of the Connection Layer and MAC Layer protocols that are active in each state.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 188
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 6.2.1-1. Active Protocols Per Air Link Management Protocol State

Initialization State	Idle State	Connected State
Overhead Messages Protocol	Overhead Messages Protocol	Overhead Messages Protocol
Initialization State Protocol	Idle State Protocol	Connected State Protocol
Control Channel MAC Protocol[7]	Route Update Protocol	Route Update Protocol
	Control Channel MAC Protocol	Control Channel MAC Protocol
	Access Channel MAC Protocol	Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol
	Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol[8]	Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol
	Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol[9]	

6.2.2 Primitives and Public Data

6.2.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *OpenConnection*
- *CloseConnection*

6.2.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

6.2.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

6.2.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol; and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

[7] Activated by the Initialization State Protocol

[8] Only during connection setup

[9] Only during connection setup

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 189
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.2.4 Protocol Initialization

6.2.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

6.2.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol shall enter the Initialization State.

The access network shall have a single InUse instance of this protocol for each access terminal with which the access network is currently maintaining a session. Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol shall enter the Idle State.

Upon creation of the InUse instance of this protocol, the access network shall have a single InUse instance of this protocol operating in the Initialization State at the access network, serving all access terminals.

6.2.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

6.2.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

6.2.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 190
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of any of the Connection Layer protocols does not have the same subtype as the corresponding InConfiguration protocol instance, then
  - the access terminal shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Air-Link Management protocol to the Initialization State.
  - the access network shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Air-Link Management protocol to the Idle State.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Air-Link Management Protocol at the access terminal and the access network.
- All the public data that are not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the list of public data for the InUse protocol instance.

6.2.5.3 Message Formats

6.2.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 191
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.2.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.2.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

6.2.6.1 Procedures

6.2.6.1.1 Command Processing

6.2.6.1.1.1 OpenConnection

If the protocol receives the *OpenConnection* command in the Initialization State, the access terminal shall queue the command and execute it when the access terminal enters the Idle State.

The access network shall ignore the command in the Initialization State.

If the protocol receives this command in the Idle State:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 192
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Access terminal shall issue an *IdleState.OpenConnection* command.
- Access network shall issue an *IdleState.OpenConnection* command.

If the protocol receives this command in the Connected State the command shall be ignored.

6.2.6.1.1.2 CloseConnection

If the protocol receives the *CloseConnection* command in the Connected State:

- Access terminal shall issue a *ConnectedState.CloseConnection* command.
- Access network shall issue a *ConnectedState.CloseConnection* command.

If the protocol receives this command in any other state it shall be ignored.

6.2.6.1.2 Initialization State

In the Initialization State the access terminal has no information about the serving access network. In this state the access terminal selects a serving access network and obtains time synchronization from the access network.

6.2.6.1.2.1 Access Terminal Requirements

The access terminal shall enter the Initialization State when the Default Air-Link Management Protocol is instantiated. This may happen on events such as network redirection and initial power-on. A comprehensive list of events causing the Default Air-Link Management Protocol to enter the Initialization State is beyond the scope of this specification.

The access terminal shall issue an *InitializationState.Activate* command upon entering this state. If the access terminal entered this state because the protocol received a Redirect message and a Channel Record was received with the message, the access terminal shall provide the Channel Record with the command.

If the protocol receives an *InitializationState.NetworkAcquired* indication the access terminal shall issue an *InitializationState.Deactivate* command[10] and transition to the Idle State.

6.2.6.1.2.2 Access Network Requirements

6.2.6.1.3 Idle State

In this state the access terminal has acquired the access network but does not have an open connection with the access network.

[10] Some of the *Deactivate* commands issued by this protocol are superfluous (because the commanded protocol already put itself in the Inactive State) but are specified here for completeness.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 193
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.2.6.1.3.1 Access Terminal Requirements

6.2.6.1.3.1.1 General Requirements

The access terminal shall issue the following commands upon entering this state:

- *IdleState.Activate*
- *RouteUpdate.Activate*
- *AccessChannelMAC.Activate*.

If the access terminal had a queued *OpenConnection* command, it shall issue an *IdleState.OpenConnection* command.

If the protocol receives an *IdleState.ConnectionOpened* indication, the access terminal shall perform the cleanup procedures defined in 6.2.6.1.3.1.2 and transition to the Connected State.

If the protocol receives an *IdleState.ConnectionFailed*, a *ForwardTrafficChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed*, or a *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed* indication, the access terminal shall:

- Issue a *IdleState.Close* command,
- Issue a *RouteUpdate.Close* command,
- *AccessChannelMAC.Deactivate*

If the protocol receives a Redirect message, a *RouteUpdate.NetworkLost*, an *OverheadMessages.SupervisionFailed*, an *OverheadMessages.ANRedirected*, a *ControlChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed*, or an *AccessChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed* indication, the access terminal shall:

- Issue a *RouteUpdate.Deactivate* command,
- Issue an *OverheadMessages.Deactivate* command,
- Issue a *ControlChannelMAC.Deactivate* command,
- Perform the cleanup procedures defined in 6.2.6.1.3.1.2, and
- Transition to the Initialization State.

6.2.6.1.3.1.2 Idle State Cleanup Procedures

The access terminal shall issue the following commands when it exits this state:

- *IdleState.Deactivate*
- *AccessChannelMAC.Deactivate*

6.2.6.1.3.2 Access Network Requirements

6.2.6.1.3.2.1 General Requirements

The access network shall issue the following commands upon entering this state:

- *IdleState.Activate*

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 194
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- *RouteUpdate.Activate*

If the protocol receives an *IdleState.ConnectionFailed*, or a *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed* indication, the access terminal shall:

- Issue an *IdleState.Close* command,
- Issue a *RouteUpdate.Close* command.

If the protocol receives an *IdleState.ConnectionOpened* indication, the access network shall perform the cleanup procedures defined in 6.2.6.1.3.2.2 and transition to the Connected State.

The access network may send the access terminal a Redirect message to redirect it from the current serving network and optionally, provide it with information directing it to another network. If the access network sends a Redirect message it shall

- Issue a *RouteUpdate.Deactivate* command,
- Perform the cleanup procedures defined in 6.2.6.1.3.2.2.

6.2.6.1.3.2.2 Idle State Cleanup Procedures

The access network shall issue the following command when it exits this state:

- *IdleState.Deactivate*

6.2.6.1.4 Connected State

In the Connected State, the access terminal and the access network have an open connection.

6.2.6.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements

6.2.6.1.4.1.1 General Requirements

The access terminal shall issue the following command upon entering this state:

- *ConnectedState.Activate*

If the protocol receives a *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed*, an *OverheadMessages.SupervisionFailed*, a *ControlChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed*, a *RouteUpdate.AssignmentRejected*, or a *ForwardTrafficChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed* indication, the access terminal shall:

- Issue a *RouteUpdate.Close* command,
- Issue a *ControlChannelMAC.Deactivate* command,
- Issue an *OverheadMessages.Deactivate* command,
- Perform the cleanup procedure defined in 6.2.6.1.4.1.2,
- Transition to the Idle State.

If the protocol receives a Redirect message or an *OverheadMessages.ANRedirected* indication, the access terminal shall:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 195
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Issue a *RouteUpdate.Deactivate* command,
- Issue a *ControlChannelMAC.Deactivate* command,
- Issue an *OverheadMessages.Deactivate* command,
- Perform the cleanup procedure defined in 6.2.6.1.4.1.2,
- Transition to the Initialization State.

6.2.6.1.4.1.2 Connected State Cleanup Procedures

The access terminal shall issue the following command when it exits this state:

- *ConnectedState.Deactivate*

6.2.6.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements

6.2.6.1.4.2.1 General Requirements

The access network shall issue the following command upon entering this state:

- *ConnectedState.Activate*

If the protocol receives a *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed*, or *RouteUpdate.ConnectionLost* indication, the access network shall:

- Issue a *RouteUpdate.Close* command,
- Perform the cleanup procedures defined in 6.2.6.1.4.2.2,
- Transition to the Idle State.

The access network may send the access terminal a Redirect message to redirect it from the current serving network and optionally, provide it with information directing it to another network. If the access network sends a Redirect message it shall:

- Issue a *RouteUpdate.Deactivate* command,
- Perform the cleanup procedures defined in 6.2.6.1.4.2.2,
- Transition to the Idle State.

6.2.6.1.4.2.2 Connected State Cleanup Procedures

The access network shall issue the following command when it exits this state:

- *ConnectedState.Deactivate*

6.2.6.2 Message Formats

6.2.6.2.1 Redirect

The access network sends the Redirect message to redirect the access terminal(s) away from the current network; and, optionally, the access network provides it with information directing it to one of a set of different networks.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 196
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
NumChannel	8
NumChannel instances of the following field	
Channel	24

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

NumChannel The access network shall set this field to the number of Channel records it is including in this message.

Channel This field shall be set to the channel that the access terminal should reacquire. The channel shall be specified using the standard Channel Record definition, see 10.1.

Channels	CC FTC
Addressing	broadcast unicast

SLP	Best Effort
Priority	40

6.2.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

6.2.6.3.1 Commands Sent

This protocol issues the following commands:

- *InitializationState.Activate*
- *InitializationState.Deactivate*
- *IdleState.Activate*
- *IdleState.Deactivate*
- *IdleState.Close*
- *IdleState.OpenConnection*
- *ConnectedState.Activate*
- *ConnectedState.Deactivate*
- *ConnectedState.CloseConnection*
- *RouteUpdate.Activate*
- *RouteUpdate.Deactivate*
- *RouteUpdate.Close*
- *OverheadMessages.Deactivate*
- *ControlChannelMAC.Deactivate*
- *AccessChannelMAC.Activate*

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 197
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- *AccessChannelMAC.Deactivate*

6.2.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

- *InitializationState.NetworkAcquired*
- *IdleState.ConnectionOpened*
- *IdleState.ConnectionFailed*
- *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed*
- *RouteUpdate.ConnectionLost*
- *RouteUpdate.NetworkLost*
- *RouteUpdate.AssignmentRejected*
- *OverheadMessages.ANRedirected*
- *OverheadMessages.SupervisionFailed*
- *ControlChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed*
- *AccessChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed*
- *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed*
- *ForwardTrafficChannelMAC.SupervisionFailed*

6.2.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

6.2.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{ALMPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{ALMPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000

6.2.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 198
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.3 Default Initialization State Protocol

6.3.1 Overview

The Default Initialization State Protocol provides the procedures and messages required for an access terminal to acquire a serving network.

At the access terminal, this protocol operates in one of the following four states:

- Inactive State: In this state the protocol waits for an *Activate* command.
- Network Determination State: In this state the access terminal chooses an access network on which to operate.
- Pilot Acquisition State: In this state the access terminal acquires a Forward Pilot Channel.
- Synchronization State: In this state the access terminal synchronizes to the Control Channel cycle, receives the Sync message, and synchronizes to system time.

Protocol states and events causing transition between states are shown in Figure 6.3.1-1.

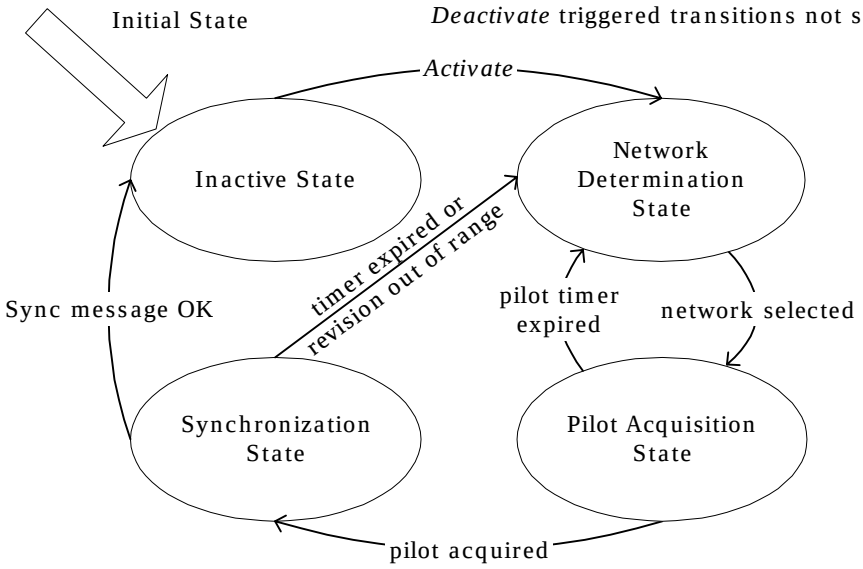


Figure 6.3.1-1. Default Initialization State Protocol State Diagram

6.3.2 Primitives and Public Data

6.3.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate* (an optional Channel Record can be specified with the command)
- *Deactivate*

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 199
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.3.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *NetworkAcquired*

6.3.2.3 Public Data

This protocol makes the following data public:

- Subtype for this protocol
- Selected channel
- System time
- The following fields of the Sync message:
  - MaximumRevision
  - MinimumRevision
  - PilotPN

6.3.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol; and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

6.3.4 Protocol Initialization

6.3.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

6.3.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol shall enter the Inactive State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 200
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.3.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

6.3.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

6.3.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of any of the Connection Layer protocols does not have the same subtype as the corresponding InConfiguration protocol instance, then the access terminal shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Initialization State protocol to the Network Determination State.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal shall perform the following in the order specified:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Initialization State Protocol at the access terminal.
- All the public data that are not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the list of public data for the InUse protocol instance.

6.3.5.3 Message Formats

6.3.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 201
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC
Addressing	unicast

SLP	Reliable
Priority	40

6.3.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be include in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 202
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.3.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

6.3.6.1 Procedures

The access network shall broadcast the Sync message periodically in a synchronous Control Channel capsule. This period should not exceed $T_{ISPSync}$ seconds.

The access network need not keep state for this protocol.

6.3.6.1.1 Command Processing

The access network shall ignore all commands.

6.3.6.1.1.1 Activate

If the protocol receives an *Activate* command in the Inactive State, the access terminal shall transition to the Network Determination State.

If the protocol receives this command in any other state, the access terminal shall ignore it.

6.3.6.1.1.2 Deactivate

If the protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State, the access terminal shall ignore it.

If the protocol receives this command in any other state, the access terminal shall transition to the Inactive State.

6.3.6.1.2 Inactive State

In the Inactive State the access terminal waits for the protocol to receive an *Activate* command.

6.3.6.1.3 Network Determination State

In the Network Determination State the access terminal selects a CDMA Channel (see 10.1) on which to try and acquire the access network.

If a Channel Record was provided with the *Activate* command, the access terminal should select the system and channel specified by the record.

The specific mechanisms to provision the access terminal with a list of preferred networks and with the actual algorithm used for network selection are beyond the scope of this specification.

Upon selecting a CDMA Channel the access terminal shall enter the Pilot Acquisition State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 203
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.3.6.1.4 Pilot Acquisition State

In the Pilot Acquisition State the access terminal acquires the Forward Pilot Channel of the selected CDMA Channel.

Upon entering the Pilot Acquisition State, the access terminal shall tune to the selected CDMA Channel and shall search for the pilot. If the access terminal acquires the pilot, it shall enter the Synchronization State.[11] If the access terminal fails to acquire the pilot within $T_{ISPPilotAcq}$ seconds of entering the Pilot Acquisition State, it shall enter the Network Determination State.

6.3.6.1.5 Synchronization State

In the Synchronization State the access terminal completes timing synchronization.

Upon entering this state, the access terminal shall issue the *ControlChannelMAC.Activate* command.

If the access terminal fails to receive a Sync message within $T_{ISPSyncAcq}$ seconds of entering the Synchronization State, the access terminal shall issue a *ControlChannelMAC.Deactivate* command and shall enter the Network Determination State. While attempting to receive the Sync message, the access terminal shall discard any other messages received on the Control Channel.

When the access terminal receives a Sync message:

- If the access terminal's revision number is not in the range defined by the MinimumRevision and MaximumRevision fields (inclusive) specified in the message, the access terminal shall issue a *ControlChannelMAC.Deactivate* command and enter the Network Determination State.
- Otherwise, the access terminal shall:
  - Set the access terminal time to the time specified in the message; The time specified in the message is the time applicable 160 ms following the beginning of the Control Channel Cycle in which the Sync message was received,
  - Return a *NetworkAcquired* indication,
  - Enter the Inactive State.

6.3.6.2 Message Formats

6.3.6.2.1 Sync

The access network broadcasts the Sync message to convey basic network and timing information.

[11] The Access Terminal Minimum Performance Requirements contains specifications regarding pilot acquisition performance.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 204
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	2
MaximumRevision	8
MinimumRevision	8
PilotPN	9
SystemTime	37

MessageID The access network shall set this field to '00'.

MaximumRevision Maximum Air-Interface protocol revision supported by the access network. The access network shall set this field to the value specified in 1.15. This value shall be in the range [0x00, 0xff].

MinimumRevision Minimum Air-Interface protocol revision supported by the access network. The access network shall set this field to the value specified in 1.15. This value shall be in the range [0x00, MaximumRevision].

PilotPN Pilot PN Offset. The access network shall set this field to the pilot PN sequence offset for this sector in units of 64 PN Chips.

SystemTime The access network shall set this field to the System Time 160 ms after the start of the Control Channel Cycle in which this Sync message is being sent. The System Time is specified in units of 26.66... ms.

Channels	CCsyn	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	broadcast	**Priority**	30

6.3.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

6.3.6.3.1 Commands Sent

This protocol issues the following commands:

- *ControlChannelMAC.Activate*
- *ControlChannelMAC.Deactivate*

6.3.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

6.3.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 205
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.3.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value	Comments
$N_{ISPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1	
$N_{ISPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000	
$T_{ISPSync}$	Sync message transmission period	1.28 seconds	3 × Control Channel Cycle
$T_{ISPPilotAcq}$	Time to acquire pilot in access terminal	60 seconds	
$T_{ISPSyncAcq}$	Time to acquire Sync message in access terminal	5 seconds	

6.3.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 206
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.4 Default Idle State Protocol

6.4.1 Overview

The Default Idle State Protocol provides the procedures and messages used by the access terminal and the access network when the access terminal has acquired a network and a connection is not open.

This protocol operates in one of the following four states:

- Inactive State: In this state the protocol waits for an *Activate* command.
- Sleep State: In this state the access terminal may shut down part of its subsystems to conserve power. The access terminal does not monitor the Forward Channel, and the access network is not allowed to transmit unicast packets to it.
- Monitor State: In this state the access terminal monitors the Control Channel, listens for Page messages and if necessary, updates the parameters received from the Overhead Messages Protocol. The access network may transmit unicast packets to the access terminal in this state.
- Connection Setup State: In this state the access terminal and the access network set-up a connection.

Protocol states and events causing the transition between the states are shown in Figure 6.4.1-1 and Figure 6.4.1-2.

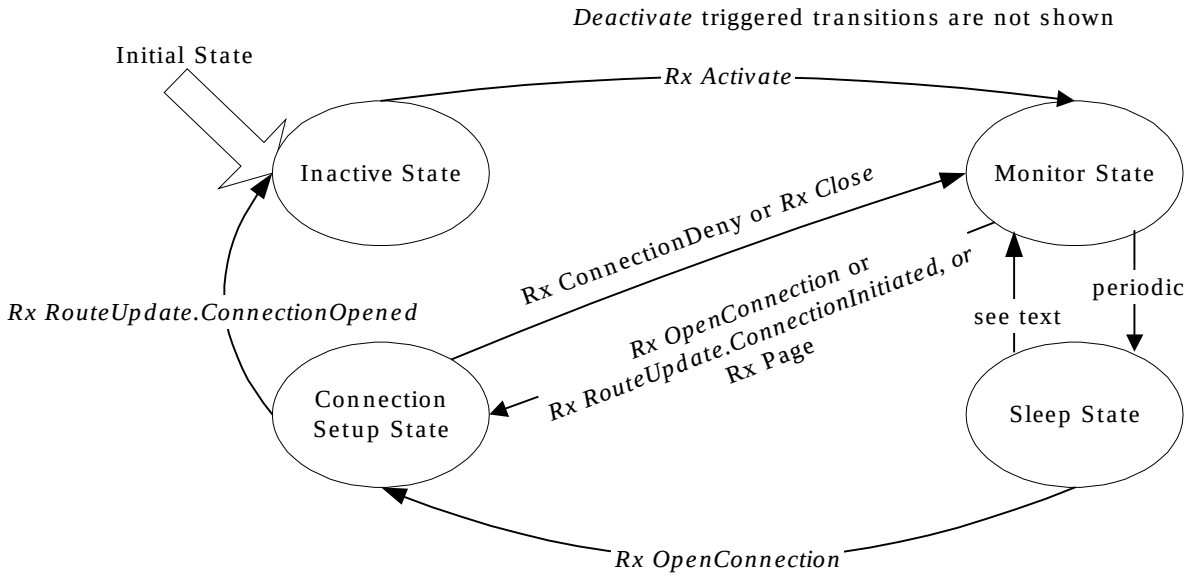


Figure 6.4.1-1. Default Idle State Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal)

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 207
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

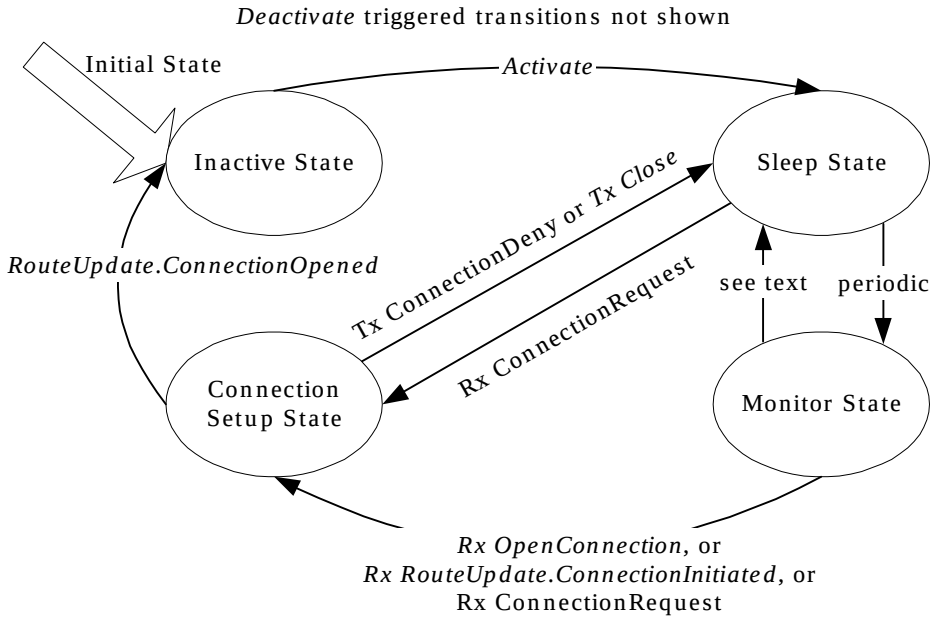


Figure 6.4.1-2. Default Idle State Protocol State Diagram (Access Network)

This protocol supports periodic network monitoring by the access terminal, allowing for significant power savings. The following access terminal operation modes are supported:

- Continuous operation, in which the access terminal continuously monitors the Control Channel.
- Suspended mode operation, in which the access terminal monitors the Control Channel continuously for a period of time and then proceeds to operate in the slotted mode. Suspended mode follows operation in the Air-Link Management Protocol Connected State and allows for quick network-initiated reconnection.
- Slotted mode operation, in which the access terminal monitors only selected slots.

This protocol supports two types of connection set-ups:

- Normal setup: this procedure is always performed at the initiative of the access terminal.[12] It consists of the access terminal sending a ConnectionRequest message which in turn causes the lower layers to open the connection. The Connection Setup State contains the requirements for normal setup.

[12] The access network may transmit a Page message to the access terminal directing it to initiate the procedure.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 208
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Fast Connect: this procedure is always performed at the initiative of the access network and consists of the access network opening the connection directly via a *RouteUpdate.Open* command.[13] Fast Connect eliminates the need for the Page / ConnectionRequest exchange when the access network has pending data to transmit to an access terminal, and is especially useful when the access terminal is in suspended mode. Support for Fast Connect at the access network is optional. Support for Fast Connect at the access terminal is mandatory. The Monitor State contains the requirements for Fast Connect.

6.4.2 Primitives and Public Data

6.4.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*
- *OpenConnection*
- *Close*

6.4.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *ConnectionOpened*
- *ConnectionFailed*

6.4.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

6.4.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol; and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

6.4.4 Protocol Initialization

6.4.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.

---

[13] This command triggers a transmission of a TrafficChannelAssignment message based on the last RouteUpdate received from the access terminal.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 209
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

6.4.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol shall enter the Inactive State.

6.4.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

6.4.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

6.4.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of any of the Connection Layer protocols does not have the same subtype as the corresponding InConfiguration protocol instance, then
  - the access terminal shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Idle State protocol to the Inactive State.
  - the access network shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Idle State protocol to the Sleep State.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 210
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Idle State Protocol at the access terminal and the access network.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

6.4.5.3 Message Formats

6.4.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.4.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 211
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC
Addressing	unicast

SLP	Reliable
Priority	40

6.4.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

6.4.6.1 Procedures

6.4.6.1.1 Command Processing

6.4.6.1.1.1 Activate

When the protocol receives an *Activate* command in the Inactive State:

- The access terminal shall transition to the Monitor State.
- The access network shall transition to the Sleep State.[14]

If the protocol receives this command in any other state it shall be ignored.

6.4.6.1.1.2 Deactivate

When the protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State it shall be ignored.

When the protocol receives this command in any other state:

- The access terminal shall transition to the Inactive State.

[14] Since the transitions happen asynchronously, this requirement guarantees that the access network will not transmit unicast packets to the access terminal over the Control Channel when the access terminal is not monitoring the channel.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 212
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access network shall transition to the Inactive State.

6.4.6.1.1.3 OpenConnection

When the protocol receives an *OpenConnection* command in the Inactive State or the Connection Setup State, the command shall be ignored.

When the protocol receives this command in the Sleep State:

- The access terminal shall perform the procedures in 6.4.6.1.2 for sending a ConnectionRequest message.
- The access network shall queue the command and execute it when it is in the Monitor State.

When the protocol receives this command in the Monitor State:

- The access terminal shall transition to the Connection Setup State.
- The access network shall send a Page message to the access terminal and transition to the Connection Setup State.

6.4.6.1.1.4 Close

When the protocol receives a *Close* command in the Inactive State it shall be ignored.

When the protocol receives a *Close* command in any other state:

- The access terminal shall transition to the Monitor State.
- The access network shall transition to the Sleep State.

6.4.6.1.2 Access Terminal Procedures for Sending a ConnectionRequest Message

When procedures in this section are invoked, the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Send a ConnectionRequest message,
- If an *AccessChannel.TransmissionSuccessful* indication is received, it shall transition to the Connection Setup State,
- If an *AccessChannel.TransmissionFailed* indication is received, it shall return a *ConnectionFailed* indication.

6.4.6.1.3 Inactive State

When the protocol is in the Inactive State it waits for an *Activate* command.

6.4.6.1.4 Sleep State

When the access terminal is in the Sleep State it may stop monitoring the Control Channel by issuing the following commands:

- *OverheadMessages.Deactivate*
- *ControlChannelMAC.Deactivate*

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 213
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal may shut down processing resources to reduce power consumption.

If the access terminal requires opening a connection, it shall perform the procedures in 6.4.6.1.2 for sending a ConnectionRequest message. Otherwise, in order to transmit on the Access Channel in this state, the access terminal shall first transition from the Sleep State to the Monitor State.

When the access network is in the Sleep State, it is prohibited from sending unicast packets to the access terminal.

If the access network receives a ConnectionRequest message, it shall transition to the Connection Setup State.

The access network and the access terminal shall transition from the Sleep State to the Monitor State in time to send and receive, respectively, the synchronous capsule sent in each Control Channel cycle *C* satisfying

$$(C + R) \bmod N_{IDPSleep} = 0$$

where *C* is the number of Control Channel cycles since the beginning of system time and *R* is obtained as follows:

- If PreferredControlChannelCycleEnabled is equal to '0', then *R* is the result of applying the hash function (see 10.4) using the following parameters:
  - Key = SessionSeed
  - Decorrelate = 6 × SessionSeed[11:0]
  - N = $N_{IDPSleep}$
  - where SessionSeed is given as public data of the Address Management Protocol.
- If PreferredControlChannelCycleEnabled is equal to '1', then *R* is set to PreferredControlChannelCycle.

6.4.6.1.5 Monitor State

When the access terminal is in the Monitor State, it continuously monitors the Control Channel.

When the access network is in the Monitor State, it may send unicast packets to the access terminal.

6.4.6.1.5.1 Access Terminal Requirements

Upon entering the Monitor State, the access terminal shall issue the following commands:

- *OverheadMessages.Activate*
- *ControlChannelMAC.Activate*

The access terminal shall comply with the following requirements when in the Monitor State:

- The access terminal shall tune to the CDMA Channel selected as specified in 6.4.6.1.5.1.1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 214
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access terminal shall monitor the overhead messages as specified in the Overhead Messages Protocol (see 6.8.6.1.6).
- If the access terminal receives a Page message, it shall perform the procedures in 6.4.6.1.2 for sending a ConnectionRequest message.
- If the access terminal requires opening a connection, it shall perform the procedures in 6.4.6.1.2 for sending a ConnectionRequest message.
- If the access terminal receives a *RouteUpdate.ConnectionInitiated* indication it shall transition to the Connection Setup State.[15]
- Access terminal may transition to the Sleep State if the requirements specified in 6.4.6.1.5.1.2 are satisfied.

6.4.6.1.5.1.1 CDMA Channel Selection

The access terminal shall select a CDMA Channel from the list of channels in the SectorParameters message. If no channels are listed, the access terminal shall use the channel it is currently monitoring. If one or more channels are available, the access terminal shall use the hash function (see 10.4) to compute an index into the channel list provided in the message. The access terminal shall use the following hash function parameters to obtain this index:

- Key = SessionSeed
- Decorrelate = 0
- N = ChannelCount field of the SectorParameters message

Where SessionSeed is provided as public data by the AddressManagement Protocol.

6.4.6.1.5.1.2 Transition to Sleep State

The access terminal may transition to the Sleep State if all of the following requirements are met:

- Access terminal has received at least one Control Channel synchronous Sleep State capsule in the current Control Channel Cycle and has determined that the SectorParameters message is up to date (see 6.8.6.1.6). The current Control Channel Cycle is defined to be the Control Channel Cycle that started at slot $T/256$, where T is the current CDMA System Time in slots.
- Access terminal received an *AccessChannelMAC.TxEnded* indication for every *AccessChannelMAC.TxStarted* indication it received since entering the Monitor State.[16]

---

[15] This requirement provides Fast Connect on the access terminal side.

[16] This pairing ensures that the access terminal does not have any outstanding messages waiting for an answer.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 215
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Access terminal has not advertised a suspend period that is current (see 6.5.6.1.2.1.1). The suspend period is current if the time advertised in the associated ConnectionClose message is greater than the current system time.[17]

6.4.6.1.5.2 Access Network Requirements

6.4.6.1.5.2.1 General Requirements

- Access network shall select the CDMA Channel following the same specifications as the access terminal, see 6.4.6.1.5.1.1.
- If the access network requires opening a connection with the access terminal, it shall send it a Page message over the Control Channel.
- If the access network receives a ConnectionRequest message, it shall transition to the Connection Setup State.
- Access network may use an accelerated procedure to set-up a connection with the access terminal by bypassing the paging process. The access network should only use this procedure if it has a reasonable estimate of the access terminal's current location. To set-up a connection in an accelerated fashion (Fast Connect) the access network shall:
  - Issue a *RouteUpdate.Open* command.
  - Transition to the Connection Setup State, when the protocol receives a *RouteUpdate.ConnectionInitiated* indication.
- Access network shall transition to the Sleep State if the access terminal did not advertise a suspend period that is current.

6.4.6.1.6 Connection Setup State

The access terminal and the access network use the Connection Setup State to perform a normal connection set-up.

Figure 6.4.6.1-1 illustrates the process of opening a connection between the access terminal and the access network when this protocol is used along with the default Route Update and the default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC protocols.[18]

[17] The access terminal monitors the Control Channel continuously during a suspend period thus avoiding the delay in opening access network initiated connections due to the sleep period.

[18] The Fast Connect message exchange is identical except for not having the Idle State Protocol ConnectionRequest message and the Route Update Protocol RouteUpdate message.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 216
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

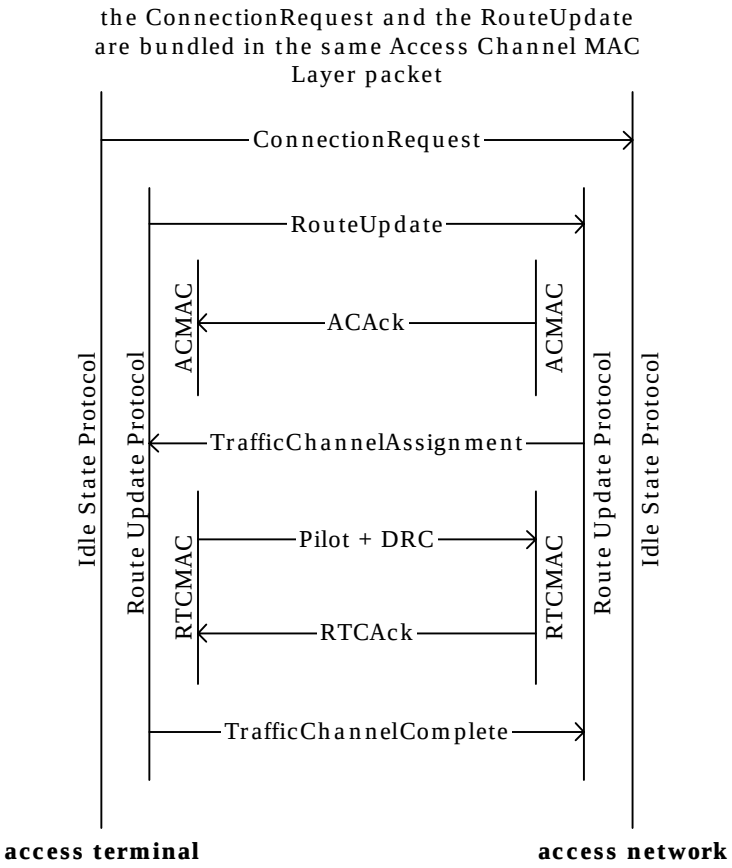


Figure 6.4.6.1-1. Connection Setup Exchange

6.4.6.1.6.1 Access Terminal Requirements

The access terminal shall comply with the following requirements.

- Upon entering the Connection Setup State the access terminal shall:
  - Issue an *OverheadMessages.Activate* command,
  - Issue a *ControlChannelMAC.Activate* command,
  - Set a state timer for $T_{IDPATSetup}$ seconds,
- If the access terminal receives a ConnectionDeny message, the access terminal shall return a *ConnectionFailed* indication,
- If the state timer expires, the access terminal shall return a *ConnectionFailed* indication,
- If the access terminal receives a *RouteUpdate.ConnectionOpened* indication, it shall return a *ConnectionOpened* indication and transition to the Inactive State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 217
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.4.6.1.6.2 Access Network Requirements

If the access network denies the connection request, it should send the access terminal a ConnectionDeny message, shall return a *ConnectionFailed* indication, and shall transition to the Sleep State.

Otherwise, the access network shall perform the following:

- Set state timer for $T_{IDPANSetup}$ seconds.
- Issue a *RouteUpdate.Open* command.
- If the protocol receives a *RouteUpdate.ConnectionOpened* indication, the access network shall return a *ConnectionOpened* indication and transition to the Inactive State.
- If the state timer expires, the access network shall return a *ConnectionFailed* indication.

6.4.6.2 Message Formats

6.4.6.2.1 Page

The access network sends the Page message to direct the access terminal to request a connection.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

Channels	CCsynSS	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	20

6.4.6.2.2 ConnectionRequest

The access terminal sends the ConnectionRequest message to request a connection.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
RequestReason	4
Reserved	4

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x01.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 218
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TransactionID — The access terminal shall increment this value for each new ConnectionRequest message sent.

RequestReason — The access terminal shall set this field to one of the request reasons as shown in Table 6.4.6.2-1.

Table 6.4.6.2-1. Encoding of the RequestReason Field

Field value	Description
0x0	Access Terminal Initiated
0x1	Access Network Initiated
All other values are invalid	

Reserved — The access terminal shall set this field to zero. The access network shall ignore this field.

Channels	AC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.4.6.2.3 ConnectionDeny

The access network sends the ConnectionDeny message to deny a connection.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
DenyReason	4
Reserved	4

MessageID — The access network shall set this field to 0x02.

TransactionID — The access network shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConnectionRequest message.

DenyReason — The access network shall set this field to indicate the reason it is denying the connection, as shown in Table 6.4.6.2-2.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 219
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 6.4.6.2-2. Encoding of the DenyReason Field

Field value	Description
0x0	General
0x1	Network Busy
0x2	Authentication or billing failure
All other values are reserved	

Reserved — The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

Channels	CC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.4.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

6.4.6.3.1 Commands Sent

This protocol issues the following commands:

- *RouteUpdate.Open* (access network only)
- *RouteUpdate.Close*
- *OverheadMessages.Activate*
- *OverheadMessages.Deactivate*
- *ControlChannelMAC.Activate*
- *ControlChannelMAC.Deactivate*

6.4.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

- *RouteUpdate.ConnectionOpened*
- *RouteUpdate.ConnectionInitiated*
- *AccessChannelMAC.TxStarted*
- *AccessChannelMAC.TxEnded*
- *AccessChannelMAC.TransmissionSuccessful*

6.4.7 Configuration Attributes

The following complex attribute and default values are defined (see 10.3 for attribute record definition).

6.4.7.1 Preferred Control Channel Cycle Attribute

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 220
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)	Default
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
PreferredControlChannelCycleEnabled	1	'0'
PreferredControlChannelCycle	0 or 15	N/A
Reserved	7 or 0	N/A

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The sender shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The sender shall set this field to 0x00.

ValueID — The sender shall set this field to an identifier assigned to this complex value.

PreferredControlChannelCycleEnabled — The sender shall set this field to '1' if PreferredControlChannelCycle field is included in this attribute; otherwise, the sender shall set this field to '0'.

PreferredControlChannelCycle — If PreferredControlChannelCycleEnabled is set to '1', the sender shall include this field and set it to specify the Control Channel Cycle in which the access terminal transitions out of the Sleep State (see 6.4.6.1.4) in order to monitor the Control Channel. The sender shall omit this field if PreferredControlChannelCycleEnabled is set to '0'.

Reserved — The length of this field shall be such that the attribute value is octet-aligned. The sender shall set this field to zero. The receiver shall ignore this field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 221
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.4.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value	Comments
$N_{IDPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1	
$N_{IDPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000	
$N_{IDPSleep}$	Number of control channel cycles constituting a sleep period	0x0c	5.12 seconds
$T_{IDPATSetup}$	Maximum access terminal time in the Connection Setup State	2.5 seconds	
$T_{IDPANSetup}$	Maximum access network time in the Connection Setup State	1 second	

6.4.9 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

The parameter records for this protocol consist of only the configuration attributes of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 222
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.5 Default Connected State Protocol

6.5.1 Overview

The Default Connected State Protocol provides procedures and messages used by the access terminal and the access network while a connection is open.

This protocol can be in one of three states:

- Inactive State: In this state the protocol waits for an *Activate* command.
- Open State: In this state the access terminal can use the Reverse Traffic Channel and the access network can use the Forward Traffic Channel and Control Channel to send application traffic to each other.
- Close State: This state is associated only with the access network. In this state the access network waits for connection resources to be safely released.

Figure 6.5.1-1 and Figure 6.5.1-2 show the state transition diagrams at the access terminal and the access network respectively.

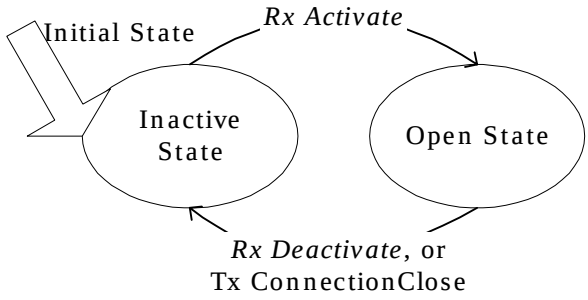


Figure 6.5.1-1. Default Connected State Protocol State Diagram (Access Terminal)

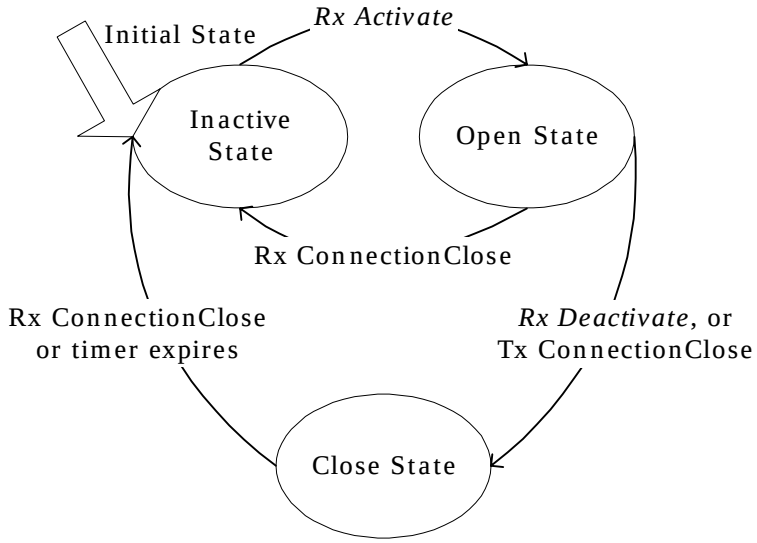


Figure 6.5.1-2. Default Connected State Protocol State Diagram (Access Network)

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 223
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.5.2 Primitives and Public Data

6.5.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*
- *CloseConnection*[19]

6.5.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *ConnectionClosed*

6.5.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

6.5.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol; and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

6.5.4 Protocol Initialization

6.5.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

6.5.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

---

[19] The *CloseConnection* command performs the same function as the *Deactivate* command and is provided for clarity in the specification.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 224
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol shall enter the Inactive State.

6.5.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

6.5.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

6.5.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration protocol instance to the Inactive State.
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Connected State Protocol at the access terminal and the access network.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

6.5.5.3 Message Formats

6.5.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 225
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.5.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 226
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.5.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

6.5.6.1 Procedures

6.5.6.1.1 Command Processing

6.5.6.1.1.1 Activate

When the protocol receives an *Activate* command in the Inactive State:

- The access terminal shall transition to the Open State.
- The access network shall transition to the Open State.

When the protocol receives this command in any other state it shall be ignored.

6.5.6.1.1.2 Deactivate

When the protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State or in the Close State it shall be ignored.

When the protocol receives this command in the Open State:

- Access terminal shall send a ConnectionClose message to the access network and perform the cleanup procedures defined in 6.5.6.1.2.1.2.
- Access network shall send a ConnectionClose message to the access terminal, perform the cleanup procedures defined in 6.5.6.1.2.1.2, and transition to the Close State.

6.5.6.1.1.3 CloseConnection

The access terminal and the access network shall process the *CloseConnection* command following the same procedures used for the *Deactivate* command, see 6.5.6.1.1.2.

6.5.6.1.2 Open State

In the Open State, the access terminal and the access network maintain a connection and can use it to exchange application traffic on the Reverse Traffic Channel, Forward Traffic Channel, and Control Channel.

6.5.6.1.2.1 Access Terminal Requirements

6.5.6.1.2.1.1 General Requirements

Upon entering the Open State, the access terminal shall issue the following commands:

- *OverheadMessages.Activate*
- *ControlChannelMAC.Activate*

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 227
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal shall comply with the following requirements when in the Open State:

- The access terminal shall receive the Control Channel and the Forward Traffic Channel.
- The access terminal shall not transmit on the Access Channel.
- The access terminal shall monitor the overhead messages as specified in the Overhead Messages Protocol (see 6.8.6.1.6).
- If the access terminal receives a ConnectionClose message, it shall send a ConnectionClose message with CloseReason set to “Close Reply” and execute the cleanup procedures defined in 6.5.6.1.2.1.2.

If the access terminal sends a ConnectionClose message, it may advertise, as part of the ConnectionClose message, that it shall be monitoring the Control Channel continuously, until a certain time following the closure of the connection. This period is called a suspend period, and can be used by the access network to accelerate the process of sending a unicast packet (and specifically, a Page message or TrafficChannelAssignment message) to the access terminal.

6.5.6.1.2.1.2 Cleanup Procedures

If the access terminal executes cleanup procedures it shall:

- Issue *RouteUpdate.Close* command.
- Return a *ConnectionClosed* indication.
- Transition to the Inactive State.

6.5.6.1.2.2 Access Network Requirements

6.5.6.1.2.2.1 General Requirements

The access network shall comply with the following requirements when in the Open State:

- Access network shall receive the Reverse Traffic Channel and may transmit on the Forward Traffic Channel.
- If access network receives a ConnectionClose message, it shall consider the connection closed, and it should execute the cleanup procedures defined in 6.5.6.1.2.2.2 and transition to the Inactive State.
- If access network requires closing the connection, it shall transmit a ConnectionClose message, and transition to the Close State.

6.5.6.1.2.2.2 Cleanup Procedures

When the access network performs cleanup procedures it shall:

- Issue *RouteUpdate.Close* command,
- Return a *ConnectionClosed* indication.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 228
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.5.6.1.3 Close State

The Close State is associated only with the access network. In this state the access network waits for a replying ConnectionClose message from the access terminal or for the expiration of the "CSP Close Timer" defined below.

Upon entering this state, the access network shall set a "CSP Close Timer" for $T_{CSPClose}$ seconds. If the access network receives a ConnectionClose message in this state, or if the timer expires, it shall execute the cleanup procedures defined in 6.5.6.1.2.2.2, it may close all connection-related resources assigned to the access terminal, and it should transition to the Inactive State.

6.5.6.2 Message Formats

6.5.6.2.1 ConnectionClose

The access terminal and the access network send the ConnectionClose message to close the connection.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
CloseReason	3
SuspendEnable	1
SuspendTime	0 or 36
Reserved	variable

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x00.

CloseReason — The sender shall set this field to reflect the close reason, as shown in Table 6.5.6.2-1.

Table 6.5.6.2-1. Encoding of the CloseReason Field

Field value	Description
'000'	Normal Close
'001'	Close Reply
'010'	Connection Error
All other values are reserved	

SuspendEnable — The access terminal shall set this field to '1' if it will enable a suspend period following the close of the connection. The access network shall set this field to '0'.

SuspendTime — Suspend period end time. This field is included only if the SuspendEnable field is set to '1'. The access terminal shall set this

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 229
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

field to the absolute system time of the end of its suspend period in units of 80 ms.

Reserved — The length of this field shall be such that the entire message is octet-aligned. The sender shall set this field to zero. The receiver shall ignore this field.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.5.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

6.5.6.3.1 Commands Sent

This protocol sends the following commands:

- *RouteUpdate.Close*
- *OverheadMessages.Activate*
- *ControlChannelMAC.Activate*

6.5.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

6.5.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

6.5.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value	Comments
$N_{CSPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1	
$N_{CSPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000	
$T_{CSPClose}$	Access network timer waiting for a responding ConnectionClose message	1.5 seconds	

6.5.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 230
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.6 Default Route Update Protocol

6.6.1 Overview

The Default Route Update Protocol provides the procedures and messages used by the access terminal and the access network to keep track of the access terminal's approximate location and to maintain the radio link as the access terminal moves between the coverage areas of different sectors.

This protocol can be in one of three states:

- Inactive State: In this state the protocol waits for an *Activate* command.
- Idle State: This state corresponds to the Air-Link Management Protocol Idle State. In this state, the access terminal autonomously maintains the Active Set. Route update messages from the access terminal to the access network are based on the distance between the access terminal's current serving sector and the serving sector at the time the access terminal last sent an update.
- Connected State: In this state the access network dictates the access terminal's Active Set. Route update messages from the access terminal to the access network are based on changing radio link conditions.

Transitions between states are driven by commands received from Connection Layer protocols and the transmission and reception of the TrafficChannelAssignment message.

The protocol states, messages and commands causing the transition between the states are shown in Figure 6.6.1-1.

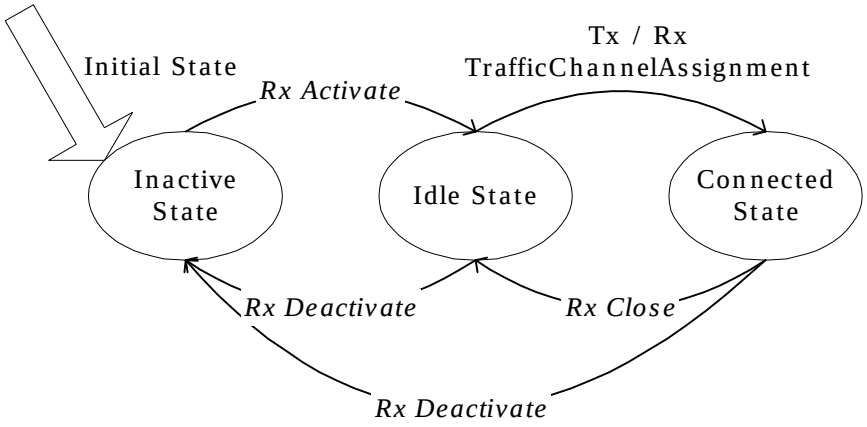


Figure 6.6.1-1. Default Route Update Protocol State Diagram

This protocol uses parameters that are provided, as public data by the Overhead Messages Protocol, configured attributes, or protocol constants.

Table 6.6.1-1 lists all of the protocol parameters obtained from the public data of the Overhead Messages Protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 231
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 6.6.1-1. Route Update Protocol Parameters that are Public Data of the Overhead Messages Protocol

RU Parameter	Comment
Latitude	Latitude of sector in units of 0.25 second
Longitude	Longitude of sector in units of 0.25 second
RouteUpdateRadius	Distance between the serving sector and the sector in which location was last reported which triggers a new report. If this field is set to zero, then distance triggered reporting is disabled
NumNeighbors	Number of neighbors specified in the message
NeighborPN	PN Offset of each neighbor in units of 64 PN chips
NeighborChannelIncluded	Set to '1' if a Channel Record is included for the neighbor
NeighborChannel	Neighbor Channel Record specifying network type and frequency

6.6.2 Primitives and Public Data

6.6.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*
- *Open*
- *Close*

6.6.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *ConnectionLost* (access network only)
- *NetworkLost*
- *IdleHO*
- *ActiveSetUpdated*
- *AssignmentRejected*
- *ConnectionInitiated*
- *ConnectionOpened*

6.6.2.3 Public Data

This protocol shall make the following data public:

- Subtype for this protocol

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 232
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Active Set
- Pilot PN for every pilot in the Active Set
- Information provided by the SofterHandoff in the TrafficChannelAssignment message for every pilot in the Active Set
- MACIndex for every pilot in the Active Set
- Channel record specified in the TrafficChannelAssignment message
- FrameOffset specified in the TrafficChannelAssignment message
- Current RouteUpdate message

6.6.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

6.6.4 Protocol Initialization

6.6.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

6.6.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol shall enter the Inactive State.

6.6.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

6.6.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 233
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.6.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of the Route Update Protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, but the InUse instance of any other protocol in the Connection Layer does not have the same subtype as the corresponding InConfiguration protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Route Update protocol to the Inactive State.
  - The access network shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Route Update protocol to the Idle State.
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of all protocols in the Connection Layer have the same subtype as the corresponding InConfiguration protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The InUse protocol instance at the access terminal shall perform the procedures specified in 6.6.6.1.2.1.
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of the Route Update Protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The access terminal shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Route Update protocol to the Inactive State.
  - The access network shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Route Update protocol to the Idle State.
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Route Update Protocol at the access terminal and the access network.
- All the public data that are not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the list of public data for the InUse protocol instance.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 234
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.6.5.3 Message Formats

6.6.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.6.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID — The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord — An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 235
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.6.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

6.6.6.1 Procedures

6.6.6.1.1 Command Processing

6.6.6.1.1.1 Activate

If the protocol receives an *Activate* command in the Inactive State, the access terminal and the access network shall transition to the Idle State.

If this command is received in any other state, it shall be ignored.

6.6.6.1.1.2 Deactivate

If the protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State, it shall be ignored.

If the protocol receives this command in any other state, the access terminal and the access network shall:

- Issue a *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.Deactivate* command,
- Issue a *ForwardTrafficChannelMAC.Deactivate* command,
- Transition to the Inactive State.

6.6.6.1.1.3 Open

If the protocol receives an *Open* command in the Idle State,

- The access terminal shall ignore it.
- The access network shall:
  - Transmit a TrafficChannelAssignment message; the access network should base this message on the last RouteUpdate it received from the access terminal,
  - Return a *ConnectionInitiated* indication,
  - Issue a *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.Activate* command,
  - Issue a *ForwardTrafficChannelMAC.Activate* command.
  - Transition to the Connected State.

If this command is received in any other state it shall be ignored.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 236
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.6.6.1.1.4 Close

If the protocol receives a *Close* command in the Connected State the access terminal and the access network shall:

- Issue a *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.Deactivate* command,
- Issue a *ForwardTrafficChannelMAC.Deactivate* command,
- Transition to the Idle State.

If this command is received in any other state it shall be ignored.

6.6.6.1.2 Pilots and Pilot Sets

The access terminal estimates the strength of the Forward Channel transmitted by each sector in its neighborhood. This estimate is based on measuring the strength of the Forward Pilot Channel (specified by the pilot's PN offset and the pilot's CDMA Channel), henceforth referred to as the pilot.

When this protocol is in the Connected State, the access terminal uses pilot strengths to decide when to generate RouteUpdate messages.

When this protocol is in the Idle State, the access terminal uses pilot strengths to decide which sector's Control Channel it monitors.

The following pilot sets are defined to support the Route Update process:[20]

- Active Set: The set of pilots (specified by the pilot's PN offset and the pilot's CDMA Channel) associated with the sectors currently serving the access terminal. When a connection is open, a sector is considered to be serving an access terminal when there is a Forward Traffic Channel, Reverse Traffic Channel and Reverse Power Control Channel assigned to the access terminal. When a connection is not open, a sector is considered to be serving the access terminal when the access terminal is monitoring that sector's control channel.
- Candidate Set: The pilots (specified by the pilot's PN offset and the pilot's CDMA Channel) that are not in the Active Set, but are received by the access terminal with sufficient strength to indicate that the sectors transmitting them are good candidates for inclusion in the Active Set.
- Neighbor Set: The set of pilots (specified by the pilot's PN offset and the pilot's CDMA Channel) that are not in either one of the two previous sets, but are likely candidates for inclusion in the Active Set.
- Remaining Set: The set of all possible pilots (specified by the pilot's PN offset and the pilot's CDMA Channel) on the current channel assignment, excluding the pilots that are in any of the three previous sets.

At any given instant a pilot in the current CDMA Channel is a member of exactly one set.

[20] In this context, a pilot identifies a sector.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 237
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal maintains all four sets. The access network maintains only the Active Set.

The access terminal complies with the following rules when searching for pilots, estimating the strength of a given pilot, and moving pilots between sets.

6.6.6.1.2.1 Neighbor Set Search Window Parameters Update

The access terminal shall maintain RouteUpdateNeighborList which is a list of structures of type Neighbor (defined below). For each pilot (specified by the pilot's PN offset and the pilot's CDMA Channel) in the Neighbor Set, the access terminal shall maintain a structure in the RouteUpdateNeighborList.

A Neighbor structure consists of four fields: PilotPN, Channel, SearchWindowSize, and SearchWindowOffset.

The RouteUpdateNeighborList is used by the access terminal to perform pilot search on a pilot in the Neighbor Set.

When this set of procedures is invoked, the access terminal shall perform the following steps in the order specified:

- For each pilot (specified by its pilot PN and its channel) in the Neighbor Set, the access terminal shall first initialize the corresponding Neighbor structure in RouteUpdateNeighborList as follows:
  - Set the structure's PilotPN field to the neighbor pilot's PN.
  - Set the structure's Channel field to the neighbor pilot's channel record.
  - Set the structure's SearchWindowSize field to the configurable attribute SearchWindowNeighbor.
  - Set the structure's SearchWindowOffset to zero.
- For each pilot (specified by the pilot's PN offset and the pilot's CDMA Channel) listed in the OverheadMessagesNeighborList, the access terminal shall set the non-NULL fields of the corresponding Neighbor structure in the RouteUpdateNeighborList to the fields of the Neighbor structure in the OverheadMessagesNeighborList for this pilot.
- For each pilot (specified by the pilot's PN offset and the pilot's CDMA Channel) listed in the NeighborListMessageNeighborList, the access terminal shall set the non-NULL fields of the corresponding Neighbor structure in the RouteUpdateNeighborList to the fields of the Neighbor structure in the NeighborListMessageNeighborList for this pilot.

6.6.6.1.2.2 Pilot Search

The access terminal shall continually search for pilots in the Connected State and whenever it is monitoring the Control Channel in the Idle State. The access terminal shall search for pilots in all pilot sets. This search shall be governed by the following rules:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 238
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1. Search Priority: The access terminal should use the same search priority for pilots in the Active Set and Candidate Set. In descending order of search rate, the access terminal shall search, most often, the pilots in the Active Set and Candidate Set, then shall search the pilots in the Neighbor Set, and lastly shall search the pilots in the Remaining Set.

2. Search Window Size: The access terminal shall use the search window size specified by the configurable attribute SearchWindowActive for pilots in the Active Set and Candidate Set. For each pilot in the Neighbor Set, the access terminal shall use the search window size specified by Table 6.6.6.2-3 and SearchWindowSize field of the corresponding Neighbor structure in the RouteUpdateNeighborList. The access terminal shall use search window size specified by configurable attribute SearchWindowRemaining for pilots in the Remaining Set.

3. Search Window Center: The access terminal should center the search window around the earliest usable multipath component for pilots in the Active Set. The access terminal should center the search window for each pilot in the Neighbor Set around the pilot's PN sequence offset plus the search window offset specified by Table 6.6.6.2-4 and SearchWindowOffset field of the corresponding Neighbor structure in the RouteUpdateNeighborList using timing defined by the access terminal's time reference (see 9.2.1.6). The access terminal should center the search window around the pilot's PN sequence offset using timing defined by the access terminal's time reference (see 9.2.1.6) for the Remaining Set.

6.6.6.1.2.3 Pilot Strength Measurement

The access terminal shall measure the strength of every pilot it searches. The strength estimate formed by the access terminal shall be computed as the sum of the ratios of received pilot energy per chip, E_c, to total received spectral density, I_0 (signal and noise) for at most *k* multipath components, where *k* is the maximum number of multipath components that can be demodulated simultaneously by the access terminal.

6.6.6.1.2.4 Pilot Drop Timer Maintenance

For each pilot, the access terminal shall maintain a pilot drop timer.

If DynamicThresholds is equal to '0', the access terminal shall start a pilot drop timer for each pilot in the Candidate Set or the Active Set whenever the strength becomes less than the value specified by PilotDrop. The access terminal shall consider the timer to be expired after the time specified by PilotDropTimer. The access terminal shall reset and disable the timer whenever the strength of the pilot becomes greater than the value specified by PilotDrop.

If DynamicThresholds is equal to '1', the access terminal shall perform the following:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 239
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access terminal shall start a pilot drop timer for each pilot in the Candidate Set whenever the strength of the pilot becomes less than the value specified by PilotDrop and the pilot drop timer shall be set to expired after the time specified by PilotDropTimer. The timer shall be reset and disabled if the strength of the pilot becomes greater than the value specified by PilotDrop before it expires.
- For each pilot in the Active Set, the access terminal shall sort pilots in the Active Set in order of increasing strengths, i.e., $PS_1 < PS_2 < PS_3 < ... < PS_{N_A}$, where N_A is the number of the pilots in the Active Set. The access terminal shall start the timer whenever the strength PS_i satisfies the following inequality:

$$10 \times \log_{10} PS_i < \max\left(\frac{SoftSlope}{8} \times 10 \times \log_{10} \sum_{j>i} PS_j + \frac{DropIntercept}{2}, -\frac{PilotDrop}{2} \right)$$

$$i = 1, 2, ..., N_A - 1$$

  The access terminal shall reset and disable the timer whenever the above inequality is not satisfied for the corresponding pilot.

Sections 6.6.6.1.2.6 and 6.6.6.1.6.5 specify the actions the access terminal takes when the pilot drop timer expires.

6.6.6.1.2.5 Active Set Management

The access terminal shall support a maximum Active Set size of $N_{RUPActive}$ pilots.

Rules for maintaining the Active Set are specific to each protocol state (see 6.6.6.1.5.1 and 6.6.6.1.6.1).

6.6.6.1.2.6 Candidate Set Management

The access terminal shall support a maximum Candidate Set size of $N_{RUPCandidate}$ pilots.

The access terminal shall add a pilot to the Candidate Set if one of the following conditions is met:

- Pilot is not already in the Active Set or Candidate Set and the strength of the pilot exceeds the value specified by PilotAdd.
- Pilot is deleted from the Active Set, its pilot drop timer has expired, DynamicThresholds is equal to '1', and the pilot strength is above the threshold specified by PilotDrop.
- Pilot is deleted from the Active Set but its pilot drop timer has not expired.

The access terminal shall delete a pilot from the Candidate Set if one of the following conditions is met:

- Pilot is added to the Active Set.
- Pilot's drop timer has expired.
- Pilot is added to the Candidate Set; and, as a consequence, the size of the Candidate Set exceeds $N_{RUPCandidate}$. In this case, the access terminal shall delete the weakest pilot in the set. Pilot A is considered weaker than pilot B:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 240
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- If pilot A has an active drop timer but pilot B does not,
- If both pilots have an active drop timer and pilot A's drop timer is closer to expiration than pilot B's, or
- If neither of the pilots has an active drop timer and pilot A's strength is less than pilot B's.

6.6.6.1.2.7 Neighbor Set Management

The access terminal shall support a minimum Neighbor Set size of $N_{RUPNeighbor}$ pilots.

The access terminal shall maintain a counter, AGE, for each pilot in the Neighbor Set as follows.

The access terminal shall perform the following in the order specified:

- If a pilot is added to the Active Set or Candidate Set, it shall be deleted from the Neighbor Set.
- If a pilot is deleted from the Active Set, but not added to the Candidate Set, then it shall be added to the Neighbor Set with the AGE of 0.
- If a pilot is deleted from the Candidate Set, but not added to the Active Set, then it shall be added to the Neighbor Set with the AGE of 0.
- If the size of the Neighbor Set is greater than the maximum Neighbor Set supported by the access terminal, the access terminal shall delete enough pilots from the Neighbor Set such that the size of the Neighbor Set is the maximum size supported by the access terminal and pilots with higher AGE are deleted first[21].
- If the access terminal receives an *OverheadMessages.Updated* indication, then:
  - The access terminal shall increment the AGE for every pilot in the Neighbor Set.
  - For each pilot in the neighbor list given as public data by the Overhead Messages Protocol that is a member of the Neighbor Set, the access terminal shall perform the following:
    + The access terminal shall set the AGE of this neighbor list pilot to the minimum of its current AGE and NeighborMaxAge.
  - For each pilot in the neighbor list given as public data by the Overhead Messages Protocol (in the order specified in the neighbor list) that is a member of the Remaining Set, the access terminal shall perform the following:
    + If the addition of this neighbor list pilot to the Neighbor Set would not cause the size of the Neighbor Set size to increase beyond the maximum Neighbor Set size supported by the access terminal, then the access terminal shall add this neighbor list pilot to the Neighbor Set with its AGE set to NeighborMaxAge.

[21] The order in which pilots of the same AGE are deleted does not matter in this case.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 241
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

+ If the addition of this neighbor list pilot would cause the size of the Neighbor Set to increase beyond the maximum Neighbor Set size supported by the access terminal and the Neighbor Set contains at least one pilot with AGE greater than NeighborMaxAge associated with the pilot's channel, then the access terminal shall delete the pilot in the Neighbor Set for which the difference between its AGE and the NeighborMaxAge associated with that pilot's channel (i.e., AGE - NeighborMaxAge) is the greatest and shall add this neighbor list pilot to the Neighbor Set with its AGE set to NeighborMaxAge associated with the pilot's channel.

+ If the addition of this neighbor list pilot would cause the size of the Neighbor Set to increase beyond the maximum Neighbor Set size supported by the access terminal and the Neighbor Set does not contain a pilot with AGE greater than NeighborMaxAge associated with the pilot's channel, the access terminal shall not add this neighbor list pilot to the Neighbor Set.

- If the access terminal receives a NeighborList message, then:
  - The access terminal shall increment the AGE for every pilot in the Neighbor Set.
  - For each pilot in the neighbor list given in the NeighborList message that is a member of the Neighbor Set, the access terminal shall perform the following:
    + The access terminal shall set the AGE of this neighbor list pilot to the minimum of its current AGE and NeighborMaxAge.
  - For each pilot in the neighbor list given in the NeighborList message (in the order specified in the message) that is a member of the Remaining Set, the access terminal shall perform the following:
    + If the addition of this neighbor list pilot to the Neighbor Set would not cause the size of the Neighbor Set size to increase beyond the maximum Neighbor Set size supported by the access terminal, then the access terminal shall add this neighbor list pilot to the Neighbor Set with its AGE set to NeighborMaxAge.
    + If the addition of this neighbor list pilot would cause the size of the Neighbor Set to increase beyond the maximum Neighbor Set size supported by the access terminal and the Neighbor Set contains at least one pilot with AGE greater than NeighborMaxAge associated with the pilot's channel, then the access terminal shall delete the pilot in the Neighbor Set for which the difference between its AGE and the NeighborMaxAge associated with that pilot's channel (i.e., AGE - NeighborMaxAge) is the greatest and add shall this neighbor list pilot to the Neighbor Set with its AGE set to NeighborMaxAge associated with the pilot's channel.
    + If the addition of this neighbor list pilot would cause the size of the Neighbor Set to increase beyond the maximum Neighbor Set size supported by the access terminal and the Neighbor Set does not contain a pilot with AGE greater than NeighborMaxAge associated with the pilot's channel, the access terminal shall not add this neighbor list pilot to the Neighbor Set.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 242
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal shall perform the procedures specified in 6.6.6.1.2.1 if a pilot (specified by the pilot's PN offset and the pilot's CDMA Channel) is added to or deleted from the Neighbor Set.

6.6.6.1.2.8 Remaining Set Management

The access terminal shall initialize the Remaining Set to contain all the pilots whose PN offset index is an integer multiple of PilotIncrement and are not already members of any other set.

The access terminal shall add a pilot to the Remaining Set if it deletes the pilot from the Neighbor Set and if the pilot was not added to the Active Set or Candidate Set.

The access terminal shall delete the pilot from the Remaining Set if it adds it to another set.

6.6.6.1.2.9 Pilot PN Phase Measurement

The access terminal shall measure the arrival time, PILOT_ARRIVAL, for each pilot reported to the access network. The pilot arrival time shall be the time of occurrence, as measured at the access terminal antenna connector, of the earliest arriving usable multipath component of the pilot. The arrival time shall be measured relative to the access terminal's time reference in units of PN chips. The access terminal shall compute the reported pilot PN phase, PILOT_PN_PHASE, as:

$$\text{PILOT\_PN\_PHASE} = (\text{PILOT\_ARRIVAL} + (64 \times \text{PILOT\_PN})) \bmod 2^{15},$$

where PILOT_PN is the PN sequence offset index of the pilot.

6.6.6.1.3 Message Sequence Numbers

The access network shall validate all received RouteUpdate messages as specified in 6.6.6.1.3.1.

The access terminal shall validate all received TrafficChannelAssignment messages as specified in 6.6.6.1.3.2.

The RouteUpdate message and the TrafficChannelAssignment message carry a MessageSequence field that serves to flag duplicate or stale messages.

The MessageSequence field of the RouteUpdate message is independent of the MessageSequence field of the TrafficChannelAssignment message.

6.6.6.1.3.1 RouteUpdate Message Validation

When the access terminal first sends a RouteUpdate message, it shall set the MessageSequence field of the message to zero. Subsequently, the access terminal shall increment this field each time it sends a RouteUpdate message.

The access network shall consider all RouteUpdate messages it receives in the Idle State as valid.

The access network shall initialize the receive pointer, *V(R)* to the MessageSequence field of the first RouteUpdate message it received in the Idle State, and the access network

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 243
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

shall subsequently set it to the MessageSequence field of each received RouteUpdate message.

When the access network receives a RouteUpdate message in the Connected State, it shall validate the message using the procedure defined in 10.6. The access network shall discard the message if it is invalid.

6.6.6.1.3.2 TrafficChannelAssignment Message Validation

The access network shall set the MessageSequence field of the TrafficChannelAssignment message it sends in the Idle State to zero. Subsequently, each time the access network sends a new TrafficChannelAssignment message in the Connected State, it shall increment this field. If the access network is sending the same message multiple times, it shall not change the value of this field between transmissions.[22]

The access terminal shall initialize the receive pointer, *V(R)*, to the MessageSequence field of the TrafficChannelAssignment message that it receives in the Idle State.

When the access terminal receives a TrafficChannelAssignment message, it shall validate the message using the procedure defined in 10.6. The access terminal shall discard the message if it is invalid.

6.6.6.1.3.3 AttributeOverride Message Validation

The access network shall set the MessageSequence field of the first AttributeOverride message that it sends after the Route Update protocol enters the Connected State to zero. Subsequently, each time the access network sends a new AttributeOverride message in the Connected State, it shall increment this field. If the access network is sending the same message multiple times, it shall not change the value of this field between transmissions.[23]

The access terminal shall initialize the receive pointer, *V(R)*, to the MessageSequence field of the first AttributeOverride message that it receives in the Connected State.

6.6.6.1.4 When the access terminal receives an AttributeOverride message, it shall validate the message using the procedure defined in 10.6. The access terminal shall discard the message if it is invalid.Inactive State

Upon entering this state, the access terminal shall perform the following:

- The access terminal shall set the Active Set, the Candidate Set, and the Neighbor Set to NULL.
- The access terminal shall initialize the Remaining Set to contain all the pilots whose PN offset index is an integer multiple of PilotIncrement and are not already members of any other set.
- The access terminal shall perform the following in the order specified:

[22] The access network may send a message multiple times to increase its delivery probability.

[23] The access network may send a message multiple times to increase its delivery probability.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 244
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Remove all Neighbor structures from OverheadMessagesNeighborList.
- Remove all Neighbor structures from NeighborListMessageNeighborList.
- Perform the procedures specified in 6.6.6.1.2.1.

- The access terminal shall set (x_L, y_L), the longitude and latitude of the sector in whose coverage area the access terminal last sent a RouteUpdate message, to (NULL, NULL).

6.6.6.1.5 Idle State

In this state, RouteUpdate messages from the access terminal are based on the distance between the sector where the access terminal last sent a RouteUpdate message and the sector currently in its active set.

The access network sends the TrafficChannelAssignment message to open a connection in this state.

Upon entering this state, the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Remove all Neighbor structures from NeighborListMessageNeighborList and perform the procedures specified in 6.6.6.1.2.1.
- Stop using the parameters specified in the AttributeOverride message in the set management procedures and start using values specified by the SetManagementSameChannelParameters and the SetManagementDifferentChannelParameters attributes whichever applicable, in the set management procedures.

6.6.6.1.5.1 Active Set Maintenance

The access network shall not initially maintain an Active Set for the access terminal in this state.

If the access network receives an *Open* command, it shall initialize the Active Set to the set of pilots in the TrafficChannelAssignment message that it sends in response to command (see 6.6.6.1.1.3).

The access terminal shall initially keep an Active Set of size one when it is in the Idle State. The Active Set pilot shall be the pilot associated with the Control Channel the access terminal is currently monitoring. The access terminal shall return an *IdleHO* indication when the Active Set changes in the Idle State.

The access terminal shall not change its Active Set pilot at a time that causes it to miss a synchronous Control Channel capsule. Other rules governing when to replace this Active Set pilot are beyond the scope of this specification.

If the access terminal receives a TrafficChannelAssignment message, it shall set its Active Set to the list of pilots specified in the message.

6.6.6.1.5.2 Pilot Channel Supervision in the Idle State

The access terminal shall perform pilot channel supervision in the Idle State as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 245
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Access terminal shall monitor the pilot strength of the pilot in its active set, all the pilots in the candidate set and all the pilots in the neighbor set that are on the same frequency.
- If the strength of all the pilots that the access terminal is monitoring goes below the value specified by PilotDrop, the access terminal shall start a pilot supervision timer. The access terminal shall consider the timer to be expired after the time specified by PilotDropTimer.
- If the strength of at least one of the pilots goes above the value specified by PilotDrop while the pilot supervision timer is counting down, the access terminal shall reset and disable the timer.
- If the pilot supervision timer expires, the access terminal shall return a *NetworkLost* indication.

6.6.6.1.5.3 Processing the TrafficChannelAssignment Message in the Idle State

If the access terminal receives a TrafficChannelAssignment message in this state, it shall update its Active Set as described above, and perform the following:

- Return a *ConnectionInitiated* Indication,
- If the Channel Record is included in the message, the access terminal shall tune to the CDMA channel specified by the Channel Record.
- Issue the following commands:
  - *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.Activate*
  - *ForwardTrafficChannelMAC.Activate*
- Transition to the Connected State.

6.6.6.1.5.4 Route Update Report Rules

The access terminal shall send RouteUpdate messages to update its location with the access network.

The access terminal shall not send a RouteUpdate message if the connection timer is active.

The access terminal shall comply with the following rules when sending RouteUpdate messages.

- The access terminal shall send a RouteUpdate message whenever it transmits on the Access Channel.
- The access terminal shall include in the RouteUpdate message the pilot PN phase, pilot strength, and drop timer status for every pilot in the Active Set and Candidate Set.
- The access terminal shall send a RouteUpdate message if the computed value *r* is greater than the value provided in the RouteUpdateRadius field of the

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 246
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

SectorParameters message transmitted by the sector in which the access terminal last sent a RouteUpdate message.

If (x_L,y_L) are the longitude and latitude of the sector in whose coverage area the access terminal last sent a RouteUpdate, and (x_C,y_C) are the longitude and latitude of the sector currently providing coverage to the access terminal, then r is given by[24]

$$r = \left\lfloor \frac{\sqrt{\left[(x_C - x_L) \times \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{180} \times \frac{y_L}{14400}\right)\right]^2 + [y_C - y_L]^2}}{16} \right\rfloor$$

The access terminal shall compute r with an error of no more than ±5% of its true value when $|y_L/14400|$ is less than 60 and with an error of no more than ±7% of its true value when $|y_L/14400|$ is between 60 and 70.[25]

6.6.6.1.6 Connected State

In this state, RouteUpdate messages from the access terminal are based on changes in the radio link between the access terminal and the access network, obtained through pilot strength measurements at the access terminal.

The access network determines the contents of the Active Set through TrafficChannelAssignment messages.

6.6.6.1.6.1 Access Terminal Requirements

In the Connected State, the access terminal shall perform the following:

- If the protocol receives a *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.LinkAcquired* indication the access terminal shall:
  - Send a TrafficChannelComplete message with the MessageSequence field of the message set to the MessageSequence field of the TrafficChannelAssignment message,
  - Return a *ConnectionOpened* indication.

6.6.6.1.6.2 Access Network Requirements

In the Connected State, the access network shall perform the following:

- If the protocol receives a *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.LinkAcquired* indication the access network shall return a *ConnectionOpened* indication.

---

[24] The *x's* denote longitude and the *y's* denote latitude.

[25] x_L and y_L are given in units of 1/4 seconds. $x_L/14400$ and $y_L/14400$ are in units of degrees.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 247
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.6.6.1.6.3 Active Set Maintenance

6.6.6.1.6.3.1 Access Network

Whenever the access network sends a TrafficChannelAssignment message to the access terminal, it shall add to the Active Set any pilots listed in the message that are not currently in the Active Set.

The access network shall delete a pilot from the Active Set if the pilot was not listed in a TrafficChannelAssignment message and if the access network received the TrafficChannelComplete message, acknowledging that TrafficChannelAssignment message.

The access network should send a TrafficChannelAssignment message to the access terminal in response to changing radio link conditions, as reported in the access terminal's RouteUpdate messages.

The access network should only specify a pilot in the TrafficChannelAssignment message if it has allocated the required resources in the associated sector. This means that the sector specified by the pilot is ready to receive data from the access terminal and is ready to transmit queued data to the access terminal should the access terminal point its DRC at that sector.

If the access network adds or deletes a pilot in the Active Set, it shall send an *ActiveSetUpdated* indication.

If the access network adds a pilot specified in a RouteUpdate message to the Active Set, the access network may use the PilotPNPhase field provided in the message to obtain a round trip delay estimate from the access terminal to the sector associated with this pilot. The access network may use this estimate to accelerate the acquisition of the access terminal's Reverse Traffic Channel in that sector.

6.6.6.1.6.3.2 Access Terminal

If the access terminal receives a valid TrafficChannelAssignment message (see 6.6.6.1.3.2), it shall replace the contents of its current Active Set with the pilots specified in the message. The access terminal shall process the message as defined in 6.6.6.1.6.6.

6.6.6.1.6.4 ResetReport Message

The access network may send a ResetReport message to reset the conditions under which RouteUpdate messages are sent from the access terminal. Access terminal usage of the ResetReport message is specified in the following section.

6.6.6.1.6.5 Route Update Report Rules

The access terminal sends a RouteUpdate message to the access network in this state to request addition or deletion of pilots from its Active Set. If DynamicThresholds is equal to '0', the access terminal shall include in the RouteUpdate message the pilot PN phase, pilot strength, and drop timer status for every pilot in the Active Set and Candidate Set. If DynamicThresholds is equal to '1', then the access terminal shall include in the RouteUpdate message the pilot PN phase, pilot strength, and drop timer status for every

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 248
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

pilot in the Active Set, for each pilot in the Candidate Set whose strength is above the values specified by PilotAdd, and for each pilot in the Candidate set whose strength, PS, satisfies the following inequality:

$$10\times\log_{10}PS > \frac{SoftSlope}{8}\times 10\times\log_{10}\sum_{i\in A}PS_i + \frac{AddIntercept}{2},$$

where the summation is performed over all pilots currently in the Active Set.

The access terminal shall send the message if any one of the following occurs:

- If DynamicThresholds is equal to '0' and the strength of a Neighbor Set or Remaining Set pilot is greater than the value specified by PilotAdd.
- If DynamicThresholds is equal to '1' and the strength of a Neighbor Set or Remaining Set pilot, PS, satisfies the following inequality:

$$10\times\log_{10}PS > \max\left(\frac{SoftSlope}{8}\times 10\times\log_{10}\sum_{i\in A}PS_i + \frac{AddIntercept}{2}, -\frac{PilotAdd}{2}\right)$$

  where the summation is performed over all pilots currently in the Active Set.

- If DynamicThresholds is equal to '0' and the strength of a Candidate Set pilot is greater than the value specified by PilotCompare above an Active Set pilot, and a RouteUpdate message carrying this information has not been sent since the last ResetReport message was received.
- If DynamicThresholds is equal to '0' and the strength of a Candidate Set pilot is above PilotAdd, and a RouteUpdate message carrying this information has not been sent since the last ResetReport message was received.
- If DynamicThresholds is equal to '1' and
  - the strength of a Candidate Set pilot, PS, satisfies the following inequality:

$$10\times\log_{10}PS > \frac{SoftSlope}{8}\times 10\times\log_{10}\sum_{i\in A}PS_i + \frac{AddIntercept}{2}$$

    where the summation is performed over all pilots currently in the Active Set, and
  - a RouteUpdate message carrying this information has not been sent since the last ResetReport message was received.
- If DynamicThresholds is equal to '1' and
  - the strength of a Candidate Set pilot is greater than the value specified by PilotCompare above an Active Set pilot, and
  - the strength of a Candidate Set pilot, PS, satisfies the following inequality:

$$10\times\log_{10}PS > \frac{SoftSlope}{8}\times 10\times\log_{10}\sum_{i\in A}PS_i + \frac{AddIntercept}{2}$$

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 249
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

where the summation is performed over all pilots currently in the Active Set, and

– a RouteUpdate message carrying this information has not been sent since the last ResetReport message was received.

- The pilot drop timer of an Active Set pilot has expired, and a RouteUpdate message carrying this information has not been sent since the last ResetReport message was received.

6.6.6.1.6.6 Processing the TrafficChannelAssignment Message

The access terminal shall process a valid TrafficChannelAssignment (see 6.6.6.1.3.2) message as follows:

- If the TrafficChannelAssignment message contains a value for the FrameOffset that is different from the value of the FrameOffset received in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was received in the Idle state, then the access terminal shall return a *RouteUpdate.AssignmentRejected* indication and shall discard the message.
- The access terminal shall update its Active Set as defined in 6.6.6.1.6.3.2.
- The access terminal shall tune to the frequency defined by the Channel record, if this record is included in the message.
- The access terminal shall start monitoring and responding to the Power Control Channels defined by the MACIndex fields provided in the message. The access terminal should use the SofterHandoff fields to identify the Power Control Channels that are carrying identical information and can therefore be soft-combined.
- The access terminal shall send the access network a TrafficChannelComplete message specifying the MessageSequence value received in the TrafficChannelAssignment message.

6.6.6.1.6.7 Processing the TrafficChannelComplete Message

The access network should set a transaction timer when it sends a TrafficChannelAssignment message. If the access network sets a transaction timer, it shall reset the timer when it receives a TrafficChannelComplete message containing a MessageSequence field equal to the one sent in the TrafficChannelAssignment message.

If the timer expires, the access network should return a *RouteUpdate.ConnectionLost* indication.

6.6.6.1.6.8 Transmission and Processing of the NeighborList Message

The access network may send the NeighborList message to the access terminal when the protocol is in the Connected State to override the search window size and/or search window offset corresponding to a pilot in the Neighbor Set.

Upon receiving a NeighborList message, the access terminal shall perform the following in the order specified:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 250
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access terminal shall remove all Neighbor structures from NeighborListMessageNeighborList.
- For each pilot (specified by its pilot PN and its channel) listed in the received NeighborList message, the access terminal shall add a Neighbor structure to NeighborListMessageNeighborList and populate it as follows:
  - Set the structure's PilotPN field to the message's corresponding PilotPN field.
  - If the message's ChannelIncluded field is set to '1', set the structure's Channel field to the message's corresponding Channel field. Otherwise, set the structure's Channel field to the current channel.
  - If the message's SearchWindowSizeIncluded field is set to '1', then set the structure's SearchWindowSize field to the message's corresponding SearchWindowSize field. Otherwise, set the structure's SearchWindowSize field to NULL.
  - If the SearchWindowOffsetIncluded field is set to '1', then set the structure's SearchWindowOffset field to the message's corresponding SearchWindowOffset field. Otherwise, set the structure's SearchWindowOffset field to NULL.
- Perform the procedures specified in 6.6.6.1.2.1.

6.6.6.1.6.9 Transmission and Processing of the AttributeOverride Message

The access network may send the AttributeOverride message to the access terminal to override the parameters specified in the SetManagementSameChannelParameters and SetManagementDifferentChannelParameters configuration attributes.

If the value of the SetManagementOverrideAllowed attribute is 0x01, then upon receiving a valid (see 6.6.6.1.3.3) AttributeOverride message, the access terminal shall start using the values specified in the message.

The access terminal shall discard the values of the SetManagementSameChannelParameters and SetManagementDifferentChannelParameters in the AttributeOverride message if the SetManagementOverrideAllowed attribute is set to 0x00.

When the access terminal receives a valid (see 6.6.6.1.3.3) AttributeOverride message, it shall send the access network an AttributeOverrideResponse message specifying the MessageSequence value received in the AttributeOverride message.

6.6.6.1.6.10 Processing of OverheadMessages.Updated Indication

Upon receiving *OverheadMessages.Updated* indication, the access terminal shall perform the OverheadMessagesNeighborList Initialization procedures as specified in 6.6.6.1.6.11 and then perform the procedures specified in 6.6.6.1.2.1.

6.6.6.1.6.11 OverheadMessagesNeighborList Initialization

When the OverheadMessagesNeighborList initialization procedures are invoked by the access terminal, it shall perform the following:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 251
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access terminal shall remove all Neighbor structures from the OverheadMessagesNeighborList list.
- For each pilot (specified by its pilot PN and its channel) in the neighbor list given as public data of Overhead Messages Protocol, the access terminal shall add a Neighbor structure to the OverheadMessagesNeighborList list and populate it as follows:
  - Set the structure's PilotPN field to the corresponding NieghborPilotPN field given as public data of the Overhead Messages Protocol.
  - If the Overhead Messages Protocol's NeighborChannelIncluded field is set to '1', set the structure's Channel field to the Overhead Messages Protocol's corresponding NeighborChannel. Otherwise, set the structure's Channel field to the current channel.
  - If the Overhead Messages Protocol's SearchWindowSizeIncluded field is set to '1', then set the structure's SearchWindowSize field to the Overhead Messages Protocol's corresponding SearchWindowSize field. Otherwise, set the structure's SearchWindowSize field to NULL.
  - If the Overhead Messages Protocol's SearchWindowOffsetIncluded field is set to '1', then set the structure's SearchWindowOffset field to the Overhead Messages Protocol's corresponding SearchWindowOffset field. Otherwise, set the structure's SearchWindowOffset field to NULL.

6.6.6.2 Message Formats

6.6.6.2.1 RouteUpdate

The access terminal sends the RouteUpdate message to notify the access network of its current location and provide it with an estimate of its surrounding radio link conditions.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 252
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
MessageSequence	8
ReferencePilotPN	9
ReferencePilotStrength	6
ReferenceKeep	1
NumPilots	4

NumPilots occurrences of the following fields:

PilotPNPhase	15
ChannelIncluded	1
Channel	0 or 24
PilotStrength	6
Keep	1

Reserved	Variable

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x00.

MessageSequence The access terminal shall set this field to the sequence number of this message. The sequence number of this message is 1 more than the sequence number of the last RouteUpdate message (modulo 2^8) sent by this access terminal. If this is the first RouteUpdate message sent by the access terminal, it shall set this field to 0x00.

ReferencePilotPN The access terminal shall set this field to the access terminal's time reference (the reference pilot), relative to the zero offset pilot PN sequence in units of 64 PN chips.

ReferencePilotStrength
The access terminal shall set this field to $-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} PS$, where PS is the strength of the reference pilot, measured as specified in 6.6.6.1.2.3. If this value is less than 0, the access terminal shall set this field to '000000'. If this value is greater than '111111', the access terminal shall set this field to '111111'.

ReferenceKeep If the pilot drop timer corresponding to the reference pilot has expired, the access terminal shall set this field to '0'; otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to '1'.

NumPilots The access terminal shall set this field to the number of pilots that follow this field in the message.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 253
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

PilotPNPhase — The PN offset in resolution of 1 chip of a pilot in the Active Set or Candidate Set of the access terminal that is not the reference pilot.

ChannelIncluded — The access terminal shall set this field to '1' if the channel for this pilot offset is not the same as the current channel. Otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to '0'.

Channel — The access terminal shall include this field if the ChannelIncluded field is set to '1'. The access terminal shall set this to the channel record corresponding to this pilot (see 10.1). Otherwise, the access terminal shall omit this field for this pilot offset.

PilotStrength — The access terminal shall set this field to $-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} PS$, where PS is the strength of the pilot in the above field, measured as specified in 6.6.6.1.2.3. If this value is less than 0, the access terminal shall set this field to '000000'. If this value is greater than '111111', the access terminal shall set this field to '111111'.

Keep — If the pilot drop timer corresponding to the pilot in the above field has expired, the access terminal shall set this field to '0'; otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to '1'.

Reserved — The number of bits in this field is equal to the number needed to make the message length an integer number of octets. This field shall be set to all zeros.

Channels	AC	RTC
Addressing		unicast

SLP	Reliable[26]	Best Effort
Priority	20	

6.6.6.2.2 TrafficChannelAssignment

The access network sends the TrafficChannelAssignment message to manage the access terminal's Active Set.

[26] This message is sent reliably when it is sent over the Reverse Traffic Channel.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 254
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
MessageSequence	8
ChannelIncluded	1
Channel	0 or 24
FrameOffset	4
DRCLength	2
DRCChannelGain	6
AckChannelGain	6
NumPilots	4

NumPilots occurrences of the following fields

PilotPN	9
SofterHandoff	1
MACIndex	6
DRCCover	3
RABLength	2
RABOffset	3

Reserved	Variable

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x01.

MessageSequence The access network shall set this to 1 higher than the MessageSequence field of the last TrafficChannelAssignment message (modulo 2^S, S=8) sent to this access terminal.

ChannelIncluded The access network shall set this field to '1' if the Channel record is included for these pilots. Otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

Channel The access network shall include this field if the ChannelIncluded field is set to '1'. The access network shall set this to the channel record corresponding to this pilot (see 10.1). Otherwise, the access network shall omit this field for this pilot offset. If Channel is included, the access network shall set the SystemType field of the Channel record to '0000'.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 255
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

FrameOffset — The access network shall set this field to the frame offset the access terminal shall use when transmitting the Reverse Traffic Channel, in units of slots.

DRCLength — The access network shall set this field to the number of slots the access terminal shall use to transmit a single DRC value, as shown in Table 6.6.6.2-1.

Table 6.6.6.2-1. DRCLength Encoding

Field value (binary)	DRCLength (slots)
'00'	1
'01'	2
'10'	4
'11'	8

DRCChannelGain — The access network shall set this field to the ratio of the power level of the DRC Channel (when it is transmitted) to the power level of the Reverse Traffic Pilot Channel expressed as 2's complement value in units of 0.5 dB. The valid range for this field is from –9 dB to +6 dB, inclusive. The access terminal shall support all the values in the valid range for this field.

AckChannelGain — The access network shall set this field to the ratio of the power level of the Ack Channel (when it is transmitted) to the power level of the Reverse Traffic Pilot Channel expressed as 2's complement value in units of 0.5 dB. The valid range for this field is from –3 dB to +6 dB, inclusive. The access terminal shall support all the values in valid range for this field.

NumPilots — The access network shall set this field to the number of pilots included in this message.

PilotPN — The access network shall set this field to the PN Offset associated with the sector that will transmit a Power Control Channel to the access terminal, to whom the access terminal is allowed to point its DRC, and whose Control Channel and Forward Traffic Channel the access terminal may monitor.

SofterHandoff — If the Forward Traffic Channel associated with this pilot will carry the same closed-loop power control bits as that of the previous pilot in this message, the access network shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'. The access network shall set the first instance of this field to '0'.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 256
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

MACIndex — Medium Access Control Index. The access network shall set this field to the MACIndex assigned to the access terminal by this sector.

DRCCover — The access network shall set this field to the index of the DRC cover associated with the sector specified in this record.

RABLength — The access network shall set this field to the number of slots over which the Reverse Activity Bit is transmitted, as shown in Table 6.6.6.2-2.

Table 6.6.6.2-2. Encoding of the RABLength Field

Field value (binary)	RABLength (slots)
'00'	8
'01'	16
'10'	32
'11'	64

RABOffset — The access network shall set this field to indicate the slots in which a new Reverse Activity Bit is transmitted by this sector. The value (in slots) of RABOffset is the number the field is set to multiplied by RABLength / 8.

Reserved — The number of bits in this field is equal to the number needed to make the message length an integer number of octets. This field shall be set to all zeros.

Channels	CC FTC	**SLP**	Reliable Best Effort[27]
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	20

6.6.6.2.3 TrafficChannelComplete

The access terminal sends the TrafficChannelComplete message to provide an acknowledgement for the TrafficChannelAssignment message.

[27] The TrafficChannelAssignment message sent in response to the Open command is sent using best effort SLP. All subsequent TrafficChannelAssignment messages are sent using reliable delivery SLP.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 257
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
MessageSequence	8

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x02.

MessageSequence The access terminal shall set this field to the MessageSequence field of the TrafficChannelAssignment message whose receipt this message is acknowledging.

Channels	RTC	SLP	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

6.6.6.2.4 ResetReport

The access network sends the ResetReport message to reset the RouteUpdate transmission rules at the access terminal.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x03.

Channels	FTC	SLP	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

6.6.6.2.5 NeighborList

The NeighborList message is used to convey information corresponding to the neighboring sectors to the access terminals when the access terminal is in the Connected State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 258
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
Count	5
Count occurrences of the following field:	
PilotPN	9
Count occurrences of the following two fields:	
ChannelIncluded	1
Channel	0 or 24
SearchWindowSizeIncluded	1
Count occurrences of the following field	
SearchWindowSize	0 or 4
SearchWindowOffsetIncluded	1
Count occurrences of the following field	
SearchWindowOffset	0 or 3
Reserved	Variable

MessageID — The access network shall set this field to 0x04.

Count — The access network shall set this field to the number of records specifying neighboring sectors information included in this message.

PilotPN — The access network shall set this field to the PN Offset of a neighboring sector for which the access network is providing search window information in this message.

ChannelIncluded — The access network shall set this field to '1' if a Channel record is included for this neighbor, and to '0' otherwise. The access network shall omit this field if the corresponding NeighborChannelIncluded field is set to '0'. Otherwise, if included, the nth occurrence of this field corresponds to the nth occurrence of PilotPN in the record that contains the PilotPN field above.

Channel — Channel record specification for the neighbor channel. See 10.1 for the Channel record format. The nth occurrence of this field

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 259
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

corresponds to the nth occurrence of PilotPN in the record that contains the PilotPN field above.

SearchWindowSizeIncluded
The access network shall set this field to '1' if SeachWindowNeighbor field for neighboring sectors is included in this message. Otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

SearchWindowSize The access network shall omit this field if SearchWindowSizeIncluded is set to '0'. If SearchWindowSizeIncluded is set to '1', the access network shall set this field to the value shown in Table 6.6.6.2-3 corresponding to the search window size to be used by the access terminal for the neighbor pilot. The nth occurrence of this field corresponds to the nth occurrence of PilotPN in the record that contains the PilotPN field above.

Table 6.6.6.2-3. Search Window Sizes

SearchWindowSize Value	Search Window Size (PN chips)
0	4
1	6
2	8
3	10
4	14
5	20
6	28
7	40
8	60
9	80
10	100
11	130
12	160
13	226
14	320
15	452

SearchWindowOffsetIncluded
The access network shall set this field to '1' if SeachWindowOffset

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 260
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

field for neighboring sectors is included in this message. Otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

SeachWindowOffsetIncluded

The access network shall omit this field if SearchWindowOffsetIncluded is set to '0'. If SearchWindowOffsetIncluded is set to '1', the access network shall set this field to the value shown in Table 6.6.6.2-4 corresponding to the search window offset to be used by the access terminal for the neighbor pilot. The nth occurrence of this field corresponds to the nth occurrence of PilotPN in the record that contains the PilotPN field above.

Table 6.6.6.2-4. Search Window Offset

SearchWindowOffset	Offset (PN chips)
0	0
1	WindowSize[28] /2
2	WindowSize
3	3 × WindowSize /2
4	- WindowSize /2
5	- WindowSize
6	-3 × WindowSize /2
7	Reserved

Reserved

The number of bits in this field is equal to the number needed to make the message length an integer number of octets. The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

Channels	FTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.6.6.2.6 AttributeOverride

The access network may send this message in order to override the configured values for the attributes includes in this message.

[28] WindowSize is pilot's search window size in PN chips.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 261
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
MessageSequence	8
One or more instances of the following record:	
AttributeRecord	variable

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x05.

MessageSequence The access network shall set this to 1 higher than the MessageSequence field of the last AttributeOverride message (modulo 2^S, S=8) sent to this access terminal.

The access network shall include one or more instances of the following record:

AttributeRecord The access network shall set this record to the attribute record that the access terminal is to use to override the values of the configured attribute specified by the AttributeID of this record. See 10.3 for the format of the attributes. The access network shall not include more than one AttributeRecord with the same AttributeID in this message. The access network shall include exactly one instance of attribute values per AttributeID. The access network shall set the ValueID associated with the complex attributes to zero. The valid attribute records that can be included in this message are SetManagementSameChannelParameters and SetManagementDifferentChannelParameters.

Channels	FTC	**SLP**	BestEffort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.6.6.2.7 AttributeOverrideResponse

The access terminal sends the AttributeOverrideResponse message to provide an acknowledgement for the AttributeOverride message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
MessageSequence	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x06.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 262
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

MessageSequence The access terminal shall set this field to the MessageSequence field of the AttributeOverride message whose receipt this message is acknowledging.

Channels	RTC	**SLP**	BestEffort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.6.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

6.6.6.3.1 Commands Sent

This protocol sends the following commands:

- *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.Activate*
- *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.Deactivate*
- *ForwardTrafficChannelMAC.Activate*
- *ForwardTrafficChannelMAC.Deactivate*

6.6.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

- *ReverseTrafficChannelMAC.LinkAcquired*
- *OverheadMessages.Updated*

6.6.7 Configuration Attributes

The following complex attributes and default values are defined (see 10.3 for attribute record definition). The following attributes are to be used only by the access network in a ConfigurationRequest message.

6.6.7.1 SearchParameters Attribute

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 263
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)	Default Value
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
PilotIncrement	4	4
SearchWindowActive	4	8
SearchWindowNeighbor	4	10
SearchWindowRemaining	4	10

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access network shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

ValueID — This field identifies this particular set of values for the attribute. The access network shall increment this field for each complex attribute-value record for a particular attribute.

PilotIncrement — The access network shall set this field to the pilot PN sequence increment, in units of 64 PN chips, that access terminals are to use for searching the Remaining Set. The access network should set this field to the largest increment such that the pilot PN sequence offsets of all its neighbor access networks are integer multiples of that increment. The access terminal shall support all the valid values for this field.

SearchWindowActive — Search window size for the Active Set and Candidate Set. The access network shall set this field to the value shown in Table 6.6.6.2-3 corresponding to the search window size to be used by the access terminal for the Active Set and Candidate Set. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

SearchWindowNeighbor — Search window size for the Neighbor Set. The access network shall set this field to the value shown in Table 6.6.6.2-3 corresponding to the search window size to be used by the access terminal for the Neighbor Set. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 264
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

SearchWindowRemaining

Search window size for the Remaining Set. The access network shall set this field to the value shown in Table 6.6.6.2-3 corresponding to the search window size to be used by the access terminal for the Remaining Set. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

6.6.7.2 SetManagementSameChannelParameters Attribute

The access terminal shall use these attributes if the pilot being compared is on the same channel as the active set pilots' channel.

Field	Length (bits)	Default Value
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
PilotAdd	6	0x0e
PilotCompare	6	0x05
PilotDrop	6	0x12
PilotDropTimer	4	3
DynamicThresholds	1	0
SoftSlope	0 or 6	N/A
AddIntercept	0 or 6	N/A
DropIntercept	0 or 6	N/A
NeighborMaxAge	4	0
Reserved	variable	N/A

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access network shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The access network shall set this field to 0x01.

ValueID — This field identifies this particular set of values for the attribute. The access network shall increment this field for each complex attribute-value record for a particular attribute.

PilotAdd — This value is used by the access terminal to trigger a RouteUpdate in the Connected State. The access network shall set this field to the pilot detection threshold, expressed as an unsigned binary number equal to $-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} Ec/I_0$. The value used by the access

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 265
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

terminal is –0.5 dB times the value of this field. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

PilotDrop — This value is used by the access terminal to start a pilot drop timer for a pilot in the Active Set or the Candidate Set. The access network shall set this field to the pilot drop threshold, expressed as an unsigned binary number equal to $-2 \times 10 \times \log10\ Ec/I_0$. The value used by the access terminal is –0.5 dB times the value of this field. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

PilotCompare — Active Set versus Candidate Set comparison threshold, expressed as a 2's complement number. The access terminal transmits a RouteUpdate message when the strength of a pilot in the Candidate Set exceeds that of a pilot in the Active Set by this margin. The access network shall set this field to the threshold Candidate Set pilot to Active Set pilot ratio, in units of 0.5 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

PilotDropTimer — Timer value after which an action is taken by the access terminal for a pilot that is a member of the Active Set or Candidate Set, and whose strength has not become greater than the value specified by PilotDrop. If the pilot is a member of the Active Set, a RouteUpdate message is sent in the Connected State. If the pilot is a member of the Candidate Set, it will be moved to the Neighbor Set. The access network shall set this field to the drop timer value shown in Table 6.6.6.3.2-1 corresponding to the pilot drop timer value to be used by access terminals. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 266
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 6.6.6.3.2-1. Pilot Drop Timer Values

PilotDropTimer	Timer Expiration (seconds)	PilotDropTimer	Timer Expiration (seconds)
0	< 0.1	8	27
1	1	9	39
2	2	10	55
3	4	11	79
4	6	12	112
5	9	13	159
6	13	14	225
7	19	15	319

DynamicThresholds This field shall be set to '1' if the following three fields are included in this record. Otherwise, this field shall be set to '0'.

SoftSlope This field shall be included only if DynamicThresholds is set to '1'. This field shall be set to an unsigned binary number, which is used by the access terminal in the inequality criterion for adding a pilot to the Active Set or dropping a pilot from the Active Set. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

AddIntercept This field shall be included only if DynamicThresholds is set to '1'. This field shall be set to a 2's complement signed binary number in units of dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

DropIntercept This field shall be included only if DynamicThresholds is set to '1'. This field shall be set to a 2's complement signed binary number in units of dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

NeighborMaxAge The access network shall set this field to the maximum AGE value beyond which the access terminal is to drop members from the Neighbor Set. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Reserved The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field. The length of this field shall be such that the entire record is octet-aligned.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 267
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.6.7.3 SetManagementDifferentChannelParameters Attribute

The access terminal shall use these attributes if the pilot being compared is on a channel that is different from the active set pilots' channel.

Field	Length (bits)	Default Value
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
PilotAdd	6	0x0e
PilotCompare	6	0x05
PilotDrop	6	0x12
PilotDropTimer	4	3
DynamicThresholds	1	0
SoftSlope	0 or 6	N/A
AddIntercept	0 or 6	N/A
DropIntercept	0 or 6	N/A
NeighborMaxAge	4	0
Reserved	variable	N/A

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access network shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The access network shall set this field to 0x02.

ValueID — This field identifies this particular set of values for the attribute. The access network shall increment this field for each complex attribute-value record for a particular attribute.

PilotAdd — This value is used by the access terminal to trigger a RouteUpdate in the Connected State. The access network shall set this field to the pilot detection threshold, expressed as an unsigned binary number equal to $-2 \times 10 \times \log10\ Ec/I_0$. The value used by the access terminal is –0.5 dB times the value of this field. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

PilotDrop — This value is used by the access terminal to start a pilot drop timer for a pilot in the Active Set or the Candidate Set. The access network shall set this field to the pilot drop threshold, expressed as an unsigned binary number equal to $-2 \times 10 \times \log10\ Ec/I_0$. The value

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 268
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

used by the access terminal is –0.5 dB times the value of this field. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

PilotCompare — Active Set versus Candidate Set comparison threshold, expressed as a 2's complement number. The access terminal transmits a RouteUpdate message when the strength of a pilot in the Candidate Set exceeds that of a pilot in the Active Set by this margin. The access network shall set this field to the threshold Candidate Set pilot to Active Set pilot ratio, in units of 0.5 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

PilotDropTimer — Timer value after which an action is taken by the access terminal for a pilot that is a member of the Active Set or Candidate Set, and whose strength has not become greater than the value specified by PilotDrop. If the pilot is a member of the Active Set, a RouteUpdate message is sent in the Connected State. If the pilot is a member of the Candidate Set, it will be moved to the Neighbor Set. The access network shall set this field to the drop timer value shown in Table 6.6.6.3.2-1 corresponding to the pilot drop timer value to be used by access terminals. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

DynamicThresholds — This field shall be set to '1' if the following three fields are included in this record. Otherwise, this field shall be set to '0'.

SoftSlope — This field shall be included only if DynamicThresholds is set to '1'. This field shall be set to an unsigned binary number, which is used by the access terminal in the inequality criterion for adding a pilot to the Active Set or dropping a pilot from the Active Set. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

AddIntercept — This field shall be included only if DynamicThresholds is set to '1'. This field shall be set to a 2's complement signed binary number in units of dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

DropIntercept — This field shall be included only if DynamicThresholds is set to '1'. This field shall be set to a 2's complement signed binary number in units of dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

NeighborMaxAge — The access network shall set this field to the maximum AGE value beyond which the access terminal is to drop members from the Neighbor Set. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 269
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Reserved — The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field. The length of this field shall be such that the entire record is octet-aligned.

6.6.7.4. AttributeOverrideAllowed

The configurable simple attribute for this protocol is listed in Table 6.6.7.4-1. Only the access network may include this simple attribute in a ConfigurationRequest message.

The access terminal and access network shall use as defaults the values in Table 6.6.7.4-1 that are typed in ***bold italics***.

Table 6.6.7.4-1. Configurable Values

Attribute ID	Attribute	Values	Meaning
0x03	SetManagementOverrideAllowed	***0x00***	The SetManagementSameChannelParameters and SetManagementDifferentChannelParameters attributes in the AttributeOverride message are discarded.
		0x01	The SetManagementSameChannelParameters and SetManagementDifferentChannelParameters attributes in the AttributeOverride message are acted upon.
		0x02-0xff	Reserved

6.6.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{RUPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{RUPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000
$N_{RUPActive}$	Maximum size of the Active Set	6
$aN_{RUPCandidate}$	Maximum size of the Candidate Set	6
$N_{RUPNeighbor}$	Minimum size of the Neighbor Set	20

6.6.9 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

This protocol defines the following parameter record in addition to the configuration attributes for this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 270
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.6.9.1 RouteUpdate Parameter

The following parameter shall be included in the Session State Information record only if the Session State Information is being transferred while the connection is open.

Table 6.6.9.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RouteUpdate Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
TCAMessageSequence	8
RUPMessageSequence	8
ChannelIncluded	1
Channel	0 or 24
FrameOffset	4
DRCLength	2
DRCChannelGain	6
AckChannelGain	6
NumPilots	4
NumPilots occurrences of the following fields	
PilotPN	9
SectorID	128
SofterHandoff	1
MACIndex	6
DRCCover	3
RABLength	2
RABOffset	3
Reserved	Variable

ParameterType — This field shall be set to 0x01 for this parameter record.

Length — This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

TCAMessageSequence — This field shall be set to the MessageSequence field of the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 271
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

RUPMessageSequence
: This field shall be set to the MessageSequence field of the last RouteUpdate message that was received by the source access network.

ChannelIncluded
: This field shall be set to the ChannelIncluded field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

Channel
: This field shall be included only if the ChannelIncluded field is set to '1'. If included, this field shall be set to the last Channel field of the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

FrameOffset
: This field shall be set to the FrameOffset field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

DRCLength
: This field shall be set to the DRCLength field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

DRCChannelGain
: This field shall be set to the DRCChannelGain field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

AckChannelGain
: This field shall be set to the AckChannelGain field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

NumPilots
: This field shall be set to the NumPilots field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

PilotPN
: This field shall be set to the corresponding PilotPN field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

SectorID
: This field shall be set to the SectorID corresponding to the sector associated with the PilotPN specified above.

SofterHandoff
: This field shall be set to the corresponding SofterHandoff field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

MACIndex
: This field shall be set to the corresponding MACIndex field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 272
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

DRCCover	This field shall be set to the corresponding DRCCover field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.
RABLength	This field shall be set to the corresponding RABLength field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.
RABOffset	This field shall be set to the corresponding RABOffset field in the last TrafficChannelAssignment message that was sent by the source access network.
Reserved	The number of bits in this field is equal to the number needed to make the length of this parameter record length an integer number of octets. This field shall be set to all zeros.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 273
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.7 Default Packet Consolidation Protocol

6.7.1 Overview

The Default Packet Consolidation Protocol provides packet consolidation on the transmit side and provides packet de-multiplexing on the receive side.

6.7.2 Primitives and Public Data

6.7.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

6.7.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

6.7.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

6.7.3 Protocol Data Unit

The Protocol Data Unit for this protocol is a Connection Layer packet. Connection Layer packets contain Session Layer packets destined to or from the same access terminal address.

Two types of Connection Layer packets are defined:

- Format A: These packets are maximum length packets (including lower layer headers). Format A packets contain one Session Layer packet and do not have Connection Layer headers or padding.
- Format B: These packets are maximum length packets (including lower layer headers). Format B packets contain one or more Session Layer packets and have a Connection Layer header(s). The protocol places the Connection Layer header defined in 6.7.6.3.2 in front of each Session Layer packet and enough padding to create a maximum length packet.

Format A provides an extra byte of payload per packet.

The packet format type is passed with the packet to the lower layers.

The Connection Layer encapsulation is shown in Figure 6.7.3-1 and Figure 6.7.3-2.

All transmitted packets are forwarded to the Security Layer.

All received packets are forwarded to the Session Layer after removing the Connection Layer headers.

The maximum size Session Layer packet the protocol can encapsulate depends on the Physical Layer channel on which this packet will be transmitted and on the specific security protocols negotiated.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 274
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

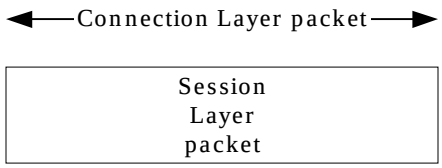


Figure 6.7.3-1. Connection Layer Packet Structure (Format A)

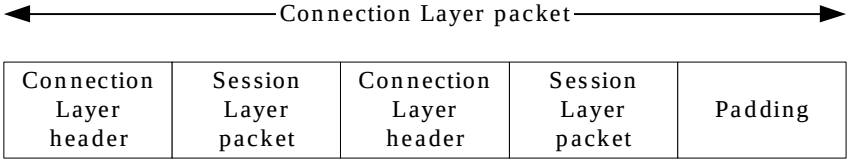


Figure 6.7.3-2. Connection Layer Packet Structure (Format B)

6.7.4 Protocol Initialization

6.7.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

6.7.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation of the InUse instance of this protocol, the access terminal and the access network shall set the value of the attributes for this protocol instance to the default values specified for each attribute.

6.7.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

6.7.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 275
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.7.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance at the access terminal and access network shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Packet Consolidation Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

6.7.5.3 Message Formats

6.7.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 276
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.7.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.7.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

6.7.6.1 Procedures

This protocol receives the following information with every transmitted Session Layer packet:

- Destination channel: Forward Traffic Channel, Control Channel, Reverse Traffic Channel, or Access Channel.
- Priority.
- Forced Single Encapsulation: Whether or not the Session Layer packet can be encapsulated with other Session Layer packets in the same Connection Layer packet.

6.7.6.1.1 Destination Channels

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 277
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Associated with a Connection Layer packet received by this protocol there shall be a parameter indicating the destination channel on which the packet is to be transmitted.

Associated with a Connection Layer packet received by this protocol there may be a parameter indicating a transmission deadline.

6.7.6.1.2 Priority Order

Packets are prioritized according to the following rules:

- If two packets have different priority numbers, the packet with the lower priority number has priority.
- If two packets have the same priority number, the packet that was received first by the protocol has priority.

Transmission of packets that have higher priority shall take precedence over transmission of packets with lower priority.

6.7.6.1.3 Forced Single Encapsulation

If a Forward Traffic Channel Session Layer packet is marked as Forced Single Encapsulation, the access network shall encapsulate it without any other Session Layer packets in a Connection Layer packet. The Packet Consolidation Protocol shall also pass an indication down to the physical layer with the Connection Layer packet, instructing the physical layer to ensure that the Physical Layer packet containing this packet does not contain any other Connection Layer packet. Forced Single Encapsulation applies only to the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packets.

Forced Single Encapsulation is used for test services that require a one to one mapping between application packets and Physical Layer packets.

6.7.6.1.4 Access Terminal Procedures

6.7.6.1.4.1 Format A Packets

The access terminal shall create a Format A Connection Layer packet, only if the highest priority pending Session Layer packet will fill the Security Layer payload.

The access terminal shall forward the Connection Layer packet for transmission to the Security Layer.

6.7.6.1.4.2 Format B Packets

The access terminal shall create a Format B Connection Layer packet by adding the Connection Layer header, defined in 6.7.6.3.2 in front of every Session Layer packet, concatenating the result and adding enough padding to fill the Security Layer payload. The resulting packet length shall not exceed the maximum payload that can be carried on the Physical Layer Channel, given the transmission rate that will be used to transmit the

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 278
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

packet and the headers added by the lower layers. All concatenated Connection Layer packets shall be transmitted on the same Physical Layer Channel.[29]

The protocol shall use the priority order to determine which Session Layer packets shall be included in the Connection Layer packet. The protocol shall concatenate and encapsulate Session Layer packets into a Connection Layer Packet.

The access terminal shall forward the Connection Layer packet for transmission to the Security Layer.

6.7.6.1.5 Access Network Procedures

6.7.6.1.5.1 Control Channel

The Control Channel carries broadcast transmissions as well as directed transmissions to multiple access terminals.

If the access network transmits a unicast packet to an access terminal over the Control Channel, it should transmit this packet at least from all the sectors in the access terminal's Active Set. If the data is carried in a synchronous capsule, the transmission should occur simultaneously at least once.

The access network shall create the Connection Layer packets as defined in 6.7.6.1.5.1.1.

The access network shall prioritize Connection Layer packets marked for transmission in a Control Channel synchronous capsule as defined in 6.7.6.1.5.1.2.

The access network shall prioritize Connection Layer packets marked for transmission in a Control Channel asynchronous capsule as defined in 6.7.6.1.5.1.1 and 6.7.6.1.5.1.3

6.7.6.1.5.1.1 Control Channel Connection Layer Packets

The access network shall not encapsulate Session Layer packets destined to different access terminals in the same Connection Layer packet.

The access network may encapsulate multiple Session Layer packets destined to a single access terminal in the same Connection Layer packet.

The access network should assign a priority to the Connection Layer packet based on its component Session Layer packets. If the Connection Layer packet contains a single Session Layer packet, the priority of the Connection Layer packet should be the priority received with the Session Layer packet.

If any Session Layer packet encapsulated in a Connection Layer packet is marked for transmission in a synchronous capsule, the Connection Layer packet shall be marked for transmission in a synchronous capsule.

The access network shall create a Connection Layer packet by appending the Connection Layer header defined in 6.7.6.3.2 in front of every Session Layer packet it is encapsulating in this Connection Layer packet and then concatenating the result. The resulting packet

[29] i.e., Access Channel or Reverse Traffic Channel.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 279
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

length shall not exceed the maximum payload that can be carried in a Control Channel MAC Layer packet given the headers added by the lower layers.

The access network shall forward the Connection Layer packet for transmission to the Security Layer.

6.7.6.1.5.1.2 Synchronous Capsule Priority Rules

The access network should transmit, in priority order, all Connection Layer packets marked for transmission in a Control Channel synchronous capsule. If the amount of transmitted data (including lower layer headers) exceeds a single Control Channel MAC Layer packet, the access network may extend the synchronous capsule, delay the transmission of some Session Layer packets, or discard Session Layer packets. If the access network discards packets, it should discard them in reverse priority order.

In addition to transmitting the above Connection Layer packets, the access network may also transmit the following packets in a synchronous Control Channel capsule:

- Packets marked for transmission in an asynchronous Control Channel capsule, in priority order
- Packets marked for transmission either on the Forward Traffic Channel or the Control Channel, in priority order

If the access network transmits these additional packets, it should follow the above priority ordering, and should transmit them at a lower priority than packets marked for transmission in synchronous capsules only.

6.7.6.1.5.1.3 Asynchronous Capsule Priority Rules

Transmitting asynchronous capsules on the Control Channel is optional, because all data marked for transmission in these capsules can also be transmitted in a synchronous capsule.

If the access network chooses to transmit Connection Layer packets in an asynchronous capsule of the Control Channel, it should do so in the following order:

- Packets marked for transmission in an asynchronous capsule of the Control Channel, in priority order
- Packets marked for transmission either on the Forward Traffic Channel or the Control Channel, in priority order

6.7.6.1.5.2 Forward Traffic Channel

The Forward Traffic Channel is time-multiplexed between the different access terminals. The transmission priority given to each access terminal is beyond the scope of this specification.[30]

[30] Typical considerations for the access network are throughput maximization balanced with a fairness criteria between users.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 280
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.7.6.1.5.2.1 Format A Packets

The access network shall create a Format A Connection Layer packet, only if the length of the highest priority pending Session Layer packet will fill the security layer payload.

The access network shall forward the Connection Layer packet for transmission to the Security Layer.

6.7.6.1.5.2.2 Format B Packets

The access network shall create a Format B Connection Layer packet by adding the Connection Layer header defined in 6.7.6.3.2 in front of every Session Layer packet, concatenating the result and adding padding to fill the Security Layer payload. The resulting packet length shall not exceed the maximum payload that can be carried on the Forward Traffic Channel given the headers added by the lower layers.

The protocol shall encapsulate and concatenate Session Layer packets in priority order.

The access network shall forward the Connection Layer packet for transmission to the Security Layer.

6.7.6.2 Message Formats

No messages are defined for the InUse instance of this protocol.

6.7.6.3 Header Format

6.7.6.3.1 Pad

When creating a Format B Connection Layer packet, the access network and the access terminal shall add sufficient padding so that the packet fills the Security Layer payload and set the padding bits to '0'. When receiving a Format B Connection Layer packet, the access network and the access terminal shall ignore the padding bits.

6.7.6.3.2 Connection Layer Header

The access terminal and the access network add the following header in front of every Session Layer packet encapsulated in a Format B Connection Layer packet.

Field	Length (bits)
Length	8

Length — Length of Session Layer packet in octets. The sender shall not set this field to zero.

6.7.6.4 Interface to Other Protocols

6.7.6.4.1 Commands Sent

This protocol does not issue any commands.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 281
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.7.6.4.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

6.7.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

6.7.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{PCPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{PCPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000

6.7.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 282
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.8 Overhead Messages Protocol

6.8.1 Overview

The QuickConfig message and the SectorParameters message are collectively termed the overhead messages. These messages are broadcast by the access network over the Control Channel. These messages are unique, in that they pertain to multiple protocols and are, therefore, specified separately. The Overhead Messages Protocol provides procedures related to transmission, reception and supervision of these messages.

This protocol can be in one of two states:

- Inactive State: In this state, the protocol waits for an *Activate* command. This state corresponds only to the access terminal and occurs when the access terminal has not acquired an access network or is not required to receive overhead messages.
- Active State: In this state the access network transmits and the access terminal receives overhead messages.

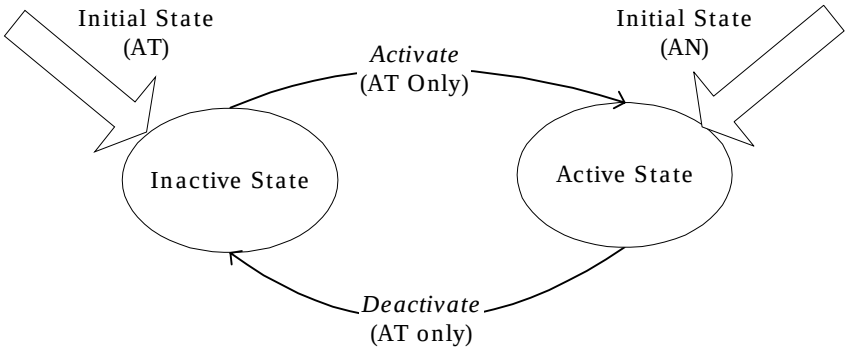


Figure 6.8.1-1. Overhead Messages Protocol State Diagram

6.8.2 Primitives and Public Data

6.8.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*

6.8.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *ANRedirected*
- *SupervisionFailed*
- *Updated*

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 283
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.8.2.3 Public Data

This protocol shall make the following data public:

- Subtype for this protocol
- All data in the overhead messages
- OverheadParametersUpToDate

6.8.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol; and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

6.8.4 Protocol Initialization

6.8.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

6.8.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol at the access terminal shall enter the Inactive State.
- The protocol at the access network shall enter the Active State.

6.8.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

6.8.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 284
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.8.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- If the InUse instance of any of the Connection Layer protocols does not have the same subtype as the corresponding InConfiguration protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Overhead Messages protocol to the Inactive State.
  - The access network shall set the initial state of the InConfiguration and InUse protocol instances of the Overhead Messages protocol to the Active State.
- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Overhead Messages Protocol at the access terminal and the access network.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

6.8.5.3 Message Formats

6.8.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 285
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.8.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 286
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

6.8.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

6.8.6.1 Procedures

6.8.6.1.1 Extensibility Requirements

Further revisions of the access network may add new overhead messages.

The access terminal shall discard overhead messages with a MessageID field it does not recognize.

Further revisions of the access network may add new fields to existing overhead messages. These fields shall be added to the end of the message, prior to the Reserved field if such a field is defined.

The access terminal shall ignore fields it does not recognize.

6.8.6.1.2 Command Processing

The access network shall ignore all commands.

6.8.6.1.2.1 Activate

If this protocol receives an *Activate* command in the Inactive State:

- The access terminal shall transition to the Active State.
- The access network shall ignore it.

If this protocol receives the command in the Active State, it shall be ignored.

6.8.6.1.2.2 Deactivate

If this protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State, it shall be ignored.

If this protocol receives the command in the Active State:

- Access terminal shall transition to the Inactive State.
- Access network shall ignore it.

6.8.6.1.3 Inactive State

This state corresponds only to the access terminal and occurs when the access terminal has not acquired an access network or is not required to receive overhead messages. In this state, the protocol waits for an *Activate* command.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 287
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

6.8.6.1.4 Active State

6.8.6.1.5 Access Network Requirements

The access network shall include a QuickConfig message in every Control Channel synchronous Sleep State capsule. The access network should include a SectorParameters message in the synchronous capsule at least once every $N_{OMPSectorParameters}$ Control Channel cycles. The access network shall set the SectorSignature field of the QuickConfig message to the SectorSignature field of the next SectorParameters message. The access network shall set the AccessSignature field of the QuickConfig message to the public data AccessSignature (see Default Access Channel MAC Protocol).

6.8.6.1.6 Access Terminal Requirements

When in the Active State, the access terminal shall perform supervision on the QuickConfig and the SectorParameters messages as specified in 6.8.6.1.6.1.1 and 6.8.6.1.6.1.2, respectively.

If the access terminal does not have any stored value for the overhead parameters or if it receives a *RouteUpdate.IdleHO* indication, or if it receives a *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed* indication, the access terminal shall set OverheadParametersUpToDate to 0.

When the access terminal receives the QuickConfig message, it shall perform the following:

- If any of the following conditions are true:
  - OverheadParametersUpToDate is equal to 0,
  - the value of the SectorSignature field of the new QuickConfig message is different from the last received value for SectorSignature corresponding to the same sector[31] from which the QuickConfig message is received, or
  - the sector from which this QuickConfig message is received is different from the sector from which the last QuickConfig message was received,

  then the access terminal shall perform the following:
  - The access terminal shall set OverheadParametersUpToDate to 0.
  - The access terminal shall monitor every subsequent Control Channel synchronous capsule until it receives the updated SectorParameters message. When the access terminal receives the updated SectorParameters message, it shall return an *Updated* indication and set OverheadParametersUpToDate to 1.

Once the access terminal receives an updated overhead message, it should store the signature associated with the message for future comparisons. The access terminal may

[31] A sector is specified by its SectorID and the CDMA channel associated with it (see the definition of Sector).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 288
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

cache overhead message parameters and signatures to speed up acquisition of parameters from a sector that was previously monitored.

If the Redirect field of the QuickConfig message is set to '1', the access terminal shall return an *ANRedirected* indication.[32]

6.8.6.1.6.1 Supervision Procedures

6.8.6.1.6.1.1 Supervision of QuickConfig Message

Upon entering the Active State, the access terminal shall start the following procedure to supervise the QuickConfig message:

- The access terminal shall set a QuickConfig supervision timer for TOMPQCSupervision.
- If a QuickConfig message is received while the timer is active, the access terminal shall reset and restart the timer.
- If the timer expires, the access terminal shall return a *SupervisionFailed* indication and disable the timer.

6.8.6.1.6.1.2 Supervision of SectorParameters Message

Upon entering the Active State, the access terminal shall start the following procedure to supervise the SectorParameters message:

- The access terminal shall set a SectorParameters supervision timer for TOMPSPSupervision.
- If a SectorParameters message is received while the timer is active, the access terminal shall reset and restart the timer.
- If a QuickConfig message is received while the timer is active and the SectorSignature field of the QuickConfig message matches the last received value for SectorSignature corresponding to the same sector[33] from which the QuickConfig message is received, the access terminal shall reset and restart the timer.
- If the timer expires, the access terminal shall return a *SupervisionFailed* indication and disable the timer.

6.8.6.2 Message Formats

6.8.6.2.1 QuickConfig

The QuickConfig message is used to indicate a change in the overhead messages' contents and to provide frequently changing information.

---

[32] Redirection is commonly used in networks under test.

[33] A sector is specified by its SectorID and the CDMA channel associated with it (see the definition of Sector).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 289
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
ColorCode	8
SectorID24	24
SectorSignature	16
AccessSignature	16
Redirect	1
RPCCount	6
RPCCount occurrences of the following field	
ForwardTrafficValid	1
Reserved	variable

MessageID — The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

ColorCode — The access network shall set this field to the color code corresponding to this sector.

SectorID24 — The access network shall set this field to the least significant 24 bits of the SectorID value corresponding to this sector.

SectorSignature — The access network shall set this field to the value of the SectorSignature field of the next SectorParameters message it will transmit.

AccessSignature — The access network shall set this field to the value of the AccessSignature parameter from the AccessParameters message that is Public Data of the Access Channel MAC Protocol.

Redirect — Access network redirect. The access network shall set this field to '1' if it is redirecting all access terminals away from this access network.[34]

RPCCount — The access network shall set this field to the maximum number of RPC channels supported by the sector.

ForwardTrafficValid — The access network shall set occurrence *n* of this field to '1' if the Forward Traffic Channel associated with MACIndex 64-*n* is valid.

[34] Network redirect is commonly used during testing.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 290
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal uses this field to perform supervision of the Forward Traffic Channel.

Reserved — The number of bits in this field is equal to the number needed to make the message length an integer number of octets. The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

Channels	CCsynSS	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	broadcast	**Priority**	10

6.8.6.2.2 SectorParameters

The SectorParameters message is used to convey sector specific information to the access terminals.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 291
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
CountryCode	12
SectorID	128
SubnetMask	8
SectorSignature	16
Latitude	22
Longitude	23
RouteUpdateRadius	11
LeapSeconds	8
LocalTimeOffset	11
ReverseLinkSilenceDuration	2
ReverseLinkSilencePeriod	2
ChannelCount	5

ChannelCount occurrences of the following field:

Channel	24

NeighborCount	5

NeighborCount occurrences of the following field:

NeighborPilotPN	9

NeighborCount occurrences of the following two fields:

NeighborChannelIncluded	1
NeighborChannel	0 or 24

NeighborSearchWindowSizeIncluded	1

NeighborCount occurences of the following field

NeighborSearchWindowSize	0 or 4

NeighborSearchWindowOffsetIncluded	1

NieghborCount occurrences of the following field

NieghborSearchWindowOffset	0 or 3

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 292
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
Reserved	Variable

MessageID — The access network shall set this field to 0x01.

CountryCode — The access network shall set this field to the three-digit BCD (binary coded decimal) encoded representation of the Mobile Country Code (as specified in [12]) associated with this sector.

SectorID — Sector Address Identifier. The Access Network shall set the value of the SectorID according to the rules specified in 10.9. The Access Terminal shall not assume anything about the format of the SectorID other than the (SectorID, CDMA Channel) pair uniquely identifies a sector.

SubnetMask — Sector Subnet identifier. The access network shall set this field to the number of consecutive 1's in the subnet mask of the subnet to which this sector belongs.

SectorSignature — SectorParameters message signature. The access network shall change this field if the contents of the SectorParameters message changes.

Latitude — The latitude of the sector. The access network shall set this field to this sector's latitude in units of 0.25 second, expressed as a two's complement signed number with positive numbers signifying North latitudes. The access network shall set this field to a value in the range -1296000 to 1296000 inclusive (corresponding to a range of -90° to +90°).

Longitude — The longitude of the sector. The access network shall set this field to this sector's longitude in units of 0.25 second, expressed as a two's complement signed number with positive numbers signifying East longitude. The access network shall set this field to a value in the range -2592000 to 2592000 inclusive (corresponding to a range of -180° to +180°).

RouteUpdateRadius — If access terminals are to perform distance based route updates, the access network shall set this field to the non-zero "distance" beyond which the access terminal is to send a new RouteUpdate message (see Default Route Update Protocol). If access terminals are not to

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 293
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

perform distance based route updates, the access network shall set this field to 0.[35]

LeapSeconds — The number of leap seconds that have occurred since the start of system time.

LocalTimeOffset — The access network shall set this field to the offset of the local time from System Time. This value will be in units of minutes, expressed as a two's complement signed number.

ReverseLinkSilenceDuration
The access network shall set this field to specify the duration of the Reverse Link Silence Interval in units of frames.

ReverseLinkSilencePeriod
The access network shall set this field to specify the period of the Reverse Link Silence Interval. The Reverse Link Silence Interval is defined as the time interval of duration ReverseLinkSilenceDuration frames that starts at times T where T is the CDMA System Time in units of frames and it satisfies the following equation:

$$T \bmod (2048 \times 2^{\text{ReverseLinkSilencePeriod}} - 1) = 0.$$

ChannelCount — The access network shall set this field to the number of cdma2000 high rate packet data channels available to the access terminal on this sector.

Channel — Channel record specification for each channel. See 10.1 for the Channel record format. The access network shall set the SystemType field of this record to 0x00.

NeighborCount — The access network shall set this field to the number of records specifying neighboring sectors information included in this message.

NeighborPilotPN — The access network shall set this field to the PN Offset of a neighboring sector that the access terminal should add to its Neighbor Set.

NeighborChannelIncluded
The access network shall set this field to '1' if a Channel record is included for this neighbor, and to '0' otherwise. The nth occurrence of

[35] The access terminal determines whether to send a distance based RouteUpdate message or not using the RouteUpdateRadius value of the serving sector. If the serving sector allows distance based Route Updates, the access terminal uses the RouteUpdateRadius value sent by the sector in which the access terminal last registered.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 294
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

this field corresponds to the nth occurrence of NeighborPilotPN in the record that contains the NeighborPilotPN field above.

NeighborChannel — Channel record specification for the neighbor channel. See 10.1 for the Channel record format. The access network shall omit this field if the corresponding NeighborChannelIncluded field is set to '0'. Otherwise, if included, the nth occurrence of this field corresponds to the nth occurrence of NeighborPilotPN in the record that contains the NeighborPilotPN field above.

NeighborSearchWindowSizeIncluded — The access network shall set this field to '1' if NeighborSeachWindowSize field for neighboring sectors is included in this message. Otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

NeighborSearchWindowSize — The access network shall omit this field if NieghborSearchWindowSizeIncluded is set to '0'. If NeighborSearchWindowSizeIncluded is set to '1', the access network shall set this field to the value shown in Table 6.8.6.2-1 corresponding to the search window size to be used by the access terminal for the neighbor pilot. The nth occurrence of this field corresponds to the nth occurrence of NeighborPilotPN in the record that contains the NeighborPilotPN field above.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 295
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 6.8.6.2-1. Search Window Sizes

SearchWindowSize Value	Search Window Size (PN chips)
0	4
1	6
2	8
3	10
4	14
5	20
6	28
7	40
8	60
9	80
10	100
11	130
12	160
13	226
14	320
15	452

NeighborSearchWindowOffsetIncluded

The access network shall set this field to '1' if NeighborSeachWindowOffset field for neighboring sectors is included in this message. Otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

NeighborSeachWindowOffset

The access network shall omit this field if NeighborSearchWindowOffsetIncluded is set to '0'. If NeighborSearchWindowOffsetIncluded is set to '1', the access network shall set this field to the value shown in Table 6.8.6.2-2 corresponding to the search window offset to be used by the access terminal for the neighbor pilot. The nth occurrence of this field corresponds to the nth occurrence of NeighborPilotPN in the record that contains the NeighborPilotPN field above.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 296
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 6.8.6.2-2. Search Window Offset

SearchWindowOffset	Offset (PN chips)
0	0
1	WindowSize[36] /2
2	WindowSize
3	3 × WindowSize /2
4	- WindowSize /2
5	- WindowSize
6	-3 × WindowSize /2
7	Reserved

Reserved The number of bits in this field is equal to the number needed to make the message length an integer number of octets. The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

Channels	CCsyn	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	broadcast	**Priority**	30

6.8.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

6.8.6.3.1 Commands Sent

This protocol does not send any commands.

6.8.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indications:

- *RouteUpdate.IdleHO*
- *ConnectedState.ConnectionClosed*

6.8.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

6.8.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

[36] WindowSize is pilot's search window size in PN chips.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 297
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Constant	Meaning	Value
NOMPType	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
NOMPDefault	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000
TOMPQCSupervision	QuickConfig supervision timer	12 Control Channel cycles
TOMPSPSupervision	SectorParameters supervision timer	12 Control Channel cycles
NOMPSectorParameters	The recommended maximum number of Control Channel cycles between two consecutive SectorParameters message transmissions	4

6.8.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 298
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 299
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7 SECURITY LAYER

7.1 Introduction

7.1.1 General Overview

The Security Layer provides the following functions:

- Key Exchange: Provides the procedures followed by the access network and by the access terminal to exchange security keys for authentication and encryption.
- Authentication: Provides the procedures followed by the access network and the access terminal for authenticating traffic.
- Encryption: Provides the procedures followed by the access network and the access terminal for encrypting traffic.

The Security Layer uses the Key Exchange Protocol, Authentication Protocol, Encryption Protocol, and Security Protocol to provide these functions. Security Protocol provides public variables needed by the authentication and encryption protocols (e.g., cryptosync, time-stamp, etc.).

Figure 7.1.1-1 shows the protocols within the Security Layer.

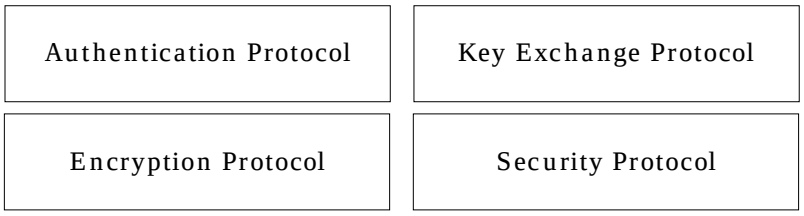


Figure 7.1.1-1. Security Layer Protocols

7.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Protocol Instances

Figure 7.2-1 illustrates the relationship between a Connection Layer packet, a Security Layer packet and a MAC Layer payload.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 301
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

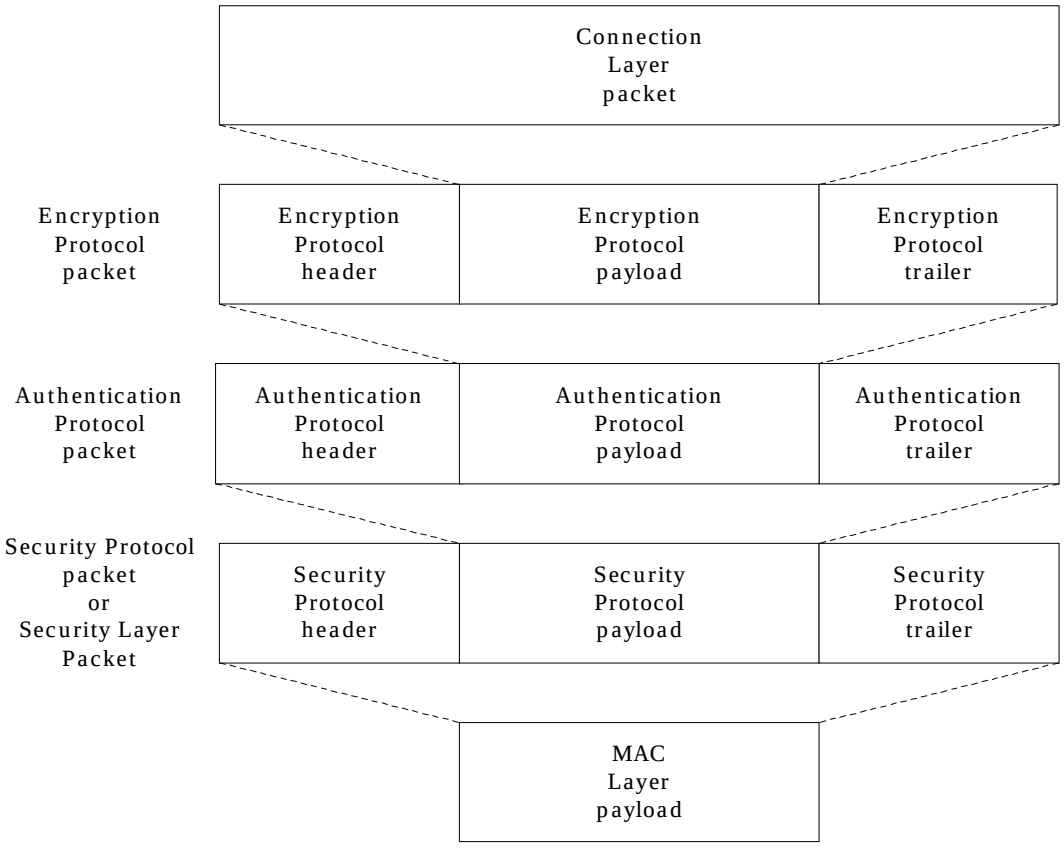


Figure 7.2-1. Security Layer Encapsulation

The Security Layer headers or trailers may not be present (or equivalently, have a size of zero) if session configuration establishes the Default Security Layer or if the configured Security Protocol does not require a header or trailer. The fields added by the MAC Layer indicate presence (or absence) of the Security Layer headers and trailers. The Encryption Protocol may add a trailer to hide the actual length of the plain-text or padding to be used by the encryption algorithm. The Encryption Protocol Header may contain variables such as initialization vector (IV) to be used by the Encryption Protocol. The Authentication Protocol header or trailer may contain the digital signature that is used to authenticate the portion of the Authentication Protocol Packet that is authenticated. The Security Protocol header or trailer may contain variables needed by the authentication and encryption protocols (e.g., cryptosync, time-stamp, etc.).

Figure 7.2-1 shows the portions of the security layer packet that may be encrypted and authenticated. The authentication is performed on the Encryption Protocol Packet. This avoids unnecessary decryption when authentication fails.

The Security Layer shall pass the ConnectionLayerFormat field given to it by the MAC Layer to the Connection Layer with the Connection Layer packet.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 302
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.3 Default Security Protocol

7.3.1 Overview

The Default Security Protocol does not provide any services, except for transferring packets between the Authentication Protocol and the MAC layer.

7.3.2 Primitives and Public Data

7.3.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

7.3.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

7.3.2.3 Public Data

This protocol shall make the following data public:

- Subtype for this protocol

7.3.3 Protocol Data Unit

The protocol data unit for this protocol is a Security Layer packet. Each Security Layer packet consists of an Authentication Protocol packet.

7.3.4 Protocol Initialization

7.3.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

7.3.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation of the InUse instance of this protocol, the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 303
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.3.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

7.3.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

7.3.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Security Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

7.3.5.3 Message Formats

7.3.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 304
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.3.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID — The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord — An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.3.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

7.3.6.1 Procedures

The protocol shall set the Security Layer packet to the Authentication Protocol packet and shall forward it for transmission to the MAC Layer. This protocol does not define a Security Protocol header or trailer.

This protocol shall set the Authentication Protocol packet to the Security Layer packet received from the MAC Layer, and shall forward the packet to the Authentication Protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 305
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.3.6.2 Message Formats

No messages are defined for the InUse instance of this protocol.

7.3.6.3 Default Security Protocol Header

The Default Security Protocol does not add a header.

7.3.6.4 Default Security Protocol Trailer

The Default Security Protocol does not add a trailer.

7.3.6.5 Interface to Other Protocols

7.3.6.5.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

7.3.6.5.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

7.3.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

7.3.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
N_{SPType}	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{SPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000

7.3.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 306
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.4 Generic Security Protocol

7.4.1 Overview

The Generic Security protocol performs the following tasks:

- On the transmission side, this protocol provides a cryptosync that may be used by the negotiated Authentication Protocol and Encryption Protocol.
- On the receiving side, this protocol computes the cryptosync using the information provided in the Security Protocol header and makes the cryptosync publicly available.

7.4.2 Primitives and Public Data

7.4.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

7.4.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

7.4.2.3 Public Data

This protocol shall make the following data public:

- Subtype for this protocol
- Cryptosync

7.4.3 Protocol Data Unit

The protocol data unit for this protocol is a Security Layer packet.

7.4.4 Protocol Initialization

7.4.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 307
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.4.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation of the InUse instance of this protocol, the access terminal and the access network shall:

- Set the value of the attributes for this protocol instance to the default values specified for each attribute.

7.4.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

7.4.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

7.4.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Security Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

7.4.5.3 Message Formats

7.4.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 308
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.4.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 309
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.4.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

7.4.6.1 Procedures

Each Security Layer packet consists of an Authentication Protocol packet and a Security Protocol header.

The protocol shall construct a Security Layer packet out of the Authentication Protocol packet as follows and shall pass the packets for transmission to the MAC Layer:

- When the protocol receives an Authentication Protocol packet from the Authentication Protocol that is either authenticated or encrypted, it shall set CryptosyncShort in the Security protocol header to the least significant 16 bits of the value of the Cryptosync that is used by the Authentication Protocol or the Encryption Protocol to authenticate or encrypt this packet. The Security Protocol shall then add the Security Protocol header in front of the Authentication Protocol packet. The packet structure is shown in Figure 7.2-1.
- When the protocol receives an Authentication Protocol packet from the Authentication Protocol that is neither authenticated nor encrypted, the protocol shall not add a security protocol header to the Authentication Protocol packet.
- This protocol shall not append a Security Protocol trailer to the Authentication Protocol packet.

This Security Protocol shall construct the Authentication Protocol packet using the Security Layer packet (received from the MAC Layer) as follows and shall forward the packet to the Authentication Protocol:

- When the protocol receives a Security Layer packet from the MAC Layer that is either authenticated or encrypted, it shall construct the Authentication Protocol packet by removing the Security Layer header.
- When the protocol receives a Security Layer packet from the MAC Layer that is neither authenticated nor encrypted, it shall set the Authentication Protocol packet to the Security Layer packet.

When the Security Layer receives a Connection Layer packet that is to be either authenticated or encrypted, the Security Protocol shall choose a value for the Cryptosync based on the current 64-bit representation of the CDMA System Time in units of 80 ms, such that Cryptosync does not specify a time later than the time that the security layer packet will be transmitted by the physical layer, and is not earlier than the current CDMA System Time[37]. The protocol shall then set CryptosyncShort in the Security Protocol header to Cryptosync[15:0].

[37] For example, the protocol may choose the current CDMA System Time as Cryptosync.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 310
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

When the Security Protocol receives a Security Layer packet from the MAC Layer that is either authenticated or encrypted, it shall compute the 64-bit Cryptosync using CryptosyncShort given in the Security Protocol Header as follows:

Cryptosync = (SystemTime – (SystemTime[15:0] – CryptosyncShort) mod 2^{16}) mod 2^{64},

where SystemTime is the current CDMA System Time in units of 80 ms, SystemTime[15:0] is the 16 least significant bits of the SystemTime, and CryptosyncShort is the 16-bit Security protocol header.

7.4.6.2 Message Formats

No messages are defined for the InUse instance of this protocol.

7.4.6.3 Generic Security Protocol Header

The Generic Security Protocol Header is as follows:

Field	Length(bits)
CryptosyncShort	0 or 16

CryptosyncShort — The sender shall include this field, only if the Authentication Protocol packet is either authenticated or encrypted. The sender shall set this field to the 16 least significant bits of the Cryptosync.

7.4.6.4 Generic Security Protocol Trailer

The Generic Security Protocol does not add a trailer.

7.4.6.5 Interface to Other Protocols

7.4.6.5.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

7.4.6.5.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

7.4.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

7.4.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
N_{SPType}	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{SPGeneric}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0001

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 311
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.4.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 312
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.5 Default Key Exchange Protocol

7.5.1 Overview

The Default Key Exchange Protocol does not provide any services and is selected when the Default Authentication Protocol and the Default Encryption Protocol are selected.

7.5.2 Primitives and Public Data

7.5.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

7.5.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

7.5.2.3 Public Data

This protocol shall make the following data public:

- Subtype for this protocol

7.5.3 Protocol Data Unit

This protocol does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

7.5.4 Protocol Initialization

7.5.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

7.5.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 313
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.5.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

7.5.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

7.5.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Key Exchange Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

7.5.5.3 Message Formats

7.5.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 314
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.5.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID — The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord — An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.5.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

7.5.6.1 Procedures

There are no procedures associated with the InUse instance of this protocol.

7.5.6.2 Message Formats

No messages are defined for the InUse instance of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 315
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.5.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

7.5.6.3.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

7.5.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

7.5.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

7.5.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{KEPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{KEPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000

7.5.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 316
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.6 DH Key Exchange Protocol

7.6.1 Overview

The DH Key Exchange Protocol provides a method for session key exchange based on the Diffie-Hellman (DH) key exchange algorithm.

7.6.2 Primitives and Public Data

7.6.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

7.6.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indication.

7.6.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol
- FACAuthKey and its length
  The authentication key for use on Forward Assigned Channels (e.g., the Forward Traffic Channel).
- RACAuthKey and its length
  The authentication key for use on Reverse Assigned Channels (e.g., the Reverse Traffic Channel).
- FACEncKey and its length
  The encryption key for use on Forward Assigned Channels (e.g., the Forward Traffic Channel).
- RACEncKey and its length
  The encryption key for use on Reverse Assigned Channels (e.g., the Reverse Traffic Channel).
- FPCAuthKey and its length
  The authentication key for use on Forward Public Channels (e.g., the Control Channel).
- RPCAuthKey and its length
  The authentication key for use on Reverse Public Channels (e.g., the Access Channel).
- FPCEncKey and its length
  The encryption key for use on Forward Public Channels (e.g. the Control Channel).
- RPCEncKey and its length
  The encryption key for use on Reverse Public Channels (e.g. the Access Channel).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 317
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.6.2.4 Interface to Other Protocols

7.6.2.4.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

7.6.2.4.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

7.6.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a message. This is a control protocol and, therefore, it does not carry payload on behalf of other layers or protocols.

This protocol uses the Signaling Application to transmit and receive messages.

7.6.4 Protocol Initialization

7.6.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - Set SKey to zero and its length to the value of the KeyLength attribute,
  - Set FACAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RACAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set FACEncKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RACEncKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set FPCAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RPCAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set FPCEncKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RPCEncKey to zero and its length to 160.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the value of the public data associated with the InConfiguration protocol instance to the corresponding public data values for the InUse protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 318
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

7.6.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - Set SKey to zero and its length to the value of the KeyLength attribute,
  - Set FACAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RACAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set FACEncKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RACEncKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set FPCAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RPCAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set FPCEncKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RPCEncKey to zero and its length to 160.

7.6.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

7.6.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

- If the access terminal and access network agree upon a different value for the KeyLength attribute (per Generic Configuration Protocol), the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - Set SKey to zero and its length to the value of the KeyLength attribute,
  - Set FACAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RACAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set FACEncKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RACEncKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set FPCAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RPCAuthKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set FPCEncKey to zero and its length to 160,
  - Set RPCEncKey to zero and its length to 160.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 319
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The Key Exchange Protocol uses the KeyRequest and KeyResponse messages for exchanging public session keys, and the ANKeyComplete and ATKeyComplete messages for indicating that the secret session keys have been calculated.

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the following key exchange procedure during session configuration.

7.6.5.1.1 Access Terminal Requirements

Upon receiving the KeyRequest message, the access terminal shall perform the following:

- The access terminal shall choose a random number ATRand between 1 and p–2 (inclusive) and set the ATPubKey field of the KeyResponse message as follows:

  $ATPubKey = g^{ATRand} \bmod p$

  where g and p are KeyLength dependent protocol constants for the DH Key Exchange protocol, and KeyLength is specified during session configuration of the DH Key Exchange Protocol.

- The access terminal shall send a KeyResponse message with the ATPubKey field set to the value computed in the previous step, within $T_{KEPATResponse}$ second of receiving a KeyRequest message.

- The access terminal shall compute SKey, the session key as follows:

  $SKey = ANPubKey^{ATRand} \bmod p$.

The random number ATRand should have the following properties:

- Number generated should have a uniform statistical distribution over its range,
- Numbers used in formulating different KeyResponse messages should be statistically uncorrelated,
- Number used in formulating each KeyResponse message should not be derivable from the previously used random numbers,
- Numbers used in formulating KeyResponse message sent by different access terminals should be statistically uncorrelated.

After the access terminal sends a KeyResponse message, it shall set $T_{KEPKeyCompAN}$ to the duration of time specified by Timeout, reported by the access network in the KeyRequest message. The access terminal shall then start the AN Key Computation Timer with a time-out value of $T_{KEPKeyCompAN}$. The access terminal shall disable the AN Key Computation Timer when it receives the ANKeyComplete message with a TransactionID that matches the TransactionID field of the associated KeyRequest and KeyResponse messages.

When the AN Key Computation Timer expires, the access terminal shall declare failure.

After receiving an ANKeyComplete message with a TransactionID field that matches the TransactionID field of the associated KeyRequest message, the access terminal shall perform the following:

- Access terminal shall compute the 64-bit variable TimeStampLong as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 320
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TimeStampLong = (SystemTime – (SystemTime[15:0] – TimeStampShort) mod 2^{16}) mod 2^{64},

where SystemTime is the current CDMA System Time in units of 80 ms, SystemTime[15:0] is the 16 least significant bits of the SystemTime, and TimeStampShort is the 16-bit field received in the ANKeyComplete message.

- Access terminal shall construct the *message bits* as shown in Table 7.6.5.1-1 using the computed SKey, computed TimeStampLong, and TransactionID, and Nonce fields of the ANKeyComplete message.

Table 7.6.5.1-1. Message Bits

Field	Length(bits)
Skey	KeyLength
TransactionID	8
Nonce	16
TimeStampLong	64

- Access terminal shall pad the *message bits* constructed in the previous step, as specified in [6], and compute the 160-bit *message digest* as specified in [6].
- If the *message digest* computed in the previous step matches the KeySignature field of ANKeyComplete message, the access terminal shall send an ATKeyComplete message with the Result field set to '1' within $T_{KEPSigCompAT}$ seconds of the later of the following two events:
  - Reception of the ANKeyComplete message.
  - Finishing computing the SKey.
- Otherwise, the access terminal shall declare failure and send an ATKeyComplete message with the Result field set to '0'.

7.6.5.1.2 Access Network Requirements

The access network shall initiate the key exchange by sending a KeyRequest message. The access network shall choose a random number ANRand between 1 and p–2 (inclusive) and set the ANPubKey field of the KeyRequest message as follows:

$$ANPubKey = g^{ANRand} \bmod p$$

where g, p, and KeyLength are specified during session configuration of the DH Key Exchange Protocol.

The random number ANRand should have the following properties:

- The number generated should have a uniform statistical distribution over its range.
- The numbers used in formulating different KeyRequest messages should be statistically uncorrelated.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 321
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The number used in formulating each KeyRequest message should not be derivable from the previously used random numbers.
- The numbers used in formulating KeyRequest message sent by different access networks should be statistically uncorrelated.

If the access network does not receive a KeyResponse message with a TransactionID field that matches the TransactionID field of the associated KeyRequest message, within $T_{KEPANResponse}$, the access network shall declare failure and stop performing the rest of the key exchange procedure.

After receiving a KeyResponse message with a TransactionID field that matches the TransactionID field of the associated KeyRequest message, the access network shall perform the following:

- The access network shall set $T_{KEPKeyCompAT}$ to the duration of time specified by Timeout, reported by the access terminal in the KeyResponse message. The access network shall then start the AT Key Computation Timer with a time-out value of $T_{KEPKeyCompAT}$.
- The access network shall compute SKey, the session key as follows:

  $SKey = ATPubKey^{ANRand} \bmod p$

- The access network shall construct the *message bits*, as shown in Table 7.6.5.1-2, using the computed SKey, TimeStampLong, the TransactionID, and a 16-bit pseudo-random value, Nonce. TimeStampLong is a 64-bit value that is set, based on the current 64-bit representation of the CDMA System Time in units of 80 ms, such that TimeStampLong does not specify a time later than the time that the message will be transmitted by physical layer and is not earlier than the current CDMA System Time[38].

Table 7.6.5.1-2. Message Bits

Field	Length(bits)
SKey	KeyLength
TransactionID	8
Nonce	16
TimeStampLong	64

- The access network shall pad the *message bits* constructed in the previous step, as specified in [6], and compute the 160-bit *message digest* as specified in [6].

[38] For example, the protocol may choose the current CDMA System Time as TimeStampLong.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 322
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access network shall send an ANKeyComplete message with the KeySignature field of the message set to the *message digest* computed in the previous step and the TimeStampShort field of the message set to the 16 least significant bits of the CDMA System Time used in the previous step. The access network shall then start the AT Signature Computation Timer with a time-out value of $T_{KEPSigCompAN}$.

The access network shall disable both the AT Key Computation Timer and the AT Key Signature Computation Timer when it receives an ATKeyComplete message with a TransactionID that matches the TransactionID field of the associated KeyRequest and KeyResponse messages.

The access network shall declare failure and stop performing the rest of the key exchange procedure if any of the following events occur:

- Both AT Key Computation and the AT Key Signature Computation Timers are expired, or
- Access network receives an ATKeyComplete message with Result field set to '0'.

7.6.5.1.3 Authentication Key and Encryption Key Generation

The keys used for authentication and encryption are generated from the session key, SKey, using the procedures specified in this section.

Table 7.6.5.1-3 defines eight sub-fields within the SKey. These sub-fields are of equal length.

Table 7.6.5.1-3. Subfields of SKey

Sub-Field	Length (bits)
K0	KeyLength / 8
K1	KeyLength / 8
K2	KeyLength / 8
K3	KeyLength / 8
K4	KeyLength / 8
K5	KeyLength / 8
K6	KeyLength / 8
K7	KeyLength / 8

The access network and access terminal shall construct the *message bits* as shown in Figure 7.6.5.1-1. In this figure, TimeStampLong and Nonce are the same as the one used for generation of KeySignature (see 7.6.5.1.1, and 7.6.5.1.2).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 323
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

	MSB		LSB
Message bits for generation of FACAuthKey	K0 (KeyLength / 8)	Nonce (16 bits)	TimeStampLong (64 bits)
Message bits for generation of RACAuthKey	K1 (KeyLength / 8)	Nonce (16 bits)	TimeStampLong (64 bits)
Message bits for generation of FACEncKey	K2 (KeyLength / 8)	Nonce (16 bits)	TimeStampLong (64 bits)
Message bits for generation of RACEncKey	K3 (KeyLength / 8)	Nonce (16 bits)	TimeStampLong (64 bits)
Message bits for generation of FPCAuthKey	K4 (KeyLength / 8)	Nonce (16 bits)	TimeStampLong (64 bits)
Message bits for generation of RPCAuthKey	K5 (KeyLength / 8)	Nonce (16 bits)	TimeStampLong (64 bits)
Message bits for generation of FPCEncKey	K6 (KeyLength / 8)	Nonce (16 bits)	TimeStampLong (64 bits)
Message bits for generation of RPCEncKey	K7 (KeyLength / 8)	Nonce (16 bits)	TimeStampLong (64 bits)

Figure 7.6.5.1-1. Message Bits for Generation of Authentication and Encryption Keys

The access terminal and access network shall then pad the *message bits* constructed in the previous step, as specified in [6], and compute the 160-bit *message digests* (for each of the eight keys) as specified in [6]. The access network and access terminal shall set the FACAuthKey, RACAuthKey, FACEncKey, RACEncKey, FPCAuthKey, RPCAuthKey, FPCEncKey, and RPCEncKey to the *message digests* for the corresponding key as shown in Figure 7.6.5.1-1.

7.6.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 324
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol,
- The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.

- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Key Exchange Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

7.6.5.3 Message Formats

7.6.5.3.1 KeyRequest

The access network sends the KeyRequest message to initiate the session key exchange.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Timeout	8
ANPubKey	KeyLength (as negotiated)

MessageID — The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

TransactionID — The access network shall increment this value for each new KeyRequest message sent.

Timeout — Shared secret calculation timeout. The access network shall set this field to the maximum time in the number of seconds that the access network requires for calculation of the session key (SKey).

ANPubKey — Access network's ephemeral public Diffie-Hellman key. The access network shall set this field to the ephemeral public Diffie-Hellman key of the access network as specified in 7.6.5.1.2.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 325
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.6.5.3.2 KeyResponse

The access terminal sends the KeyResponse message in response to the KeyRequest message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Timeout	8
ATPubKey	KeyLength (as negotiated)

MessageID — The access terminal shall set this field to 0x01.

TransactionID — The access terminal shall set this field to the value of the TransactionID field of the KeyRequest message to which the access terminal is responding.

Timeout — Shared secret calculation timeout. The access terminal shall set this field to the maximum time in seconds that the access terminal requires for calculation of the session key (SKey).

ATPubKey — Access terminal's ephemeral public Diffie-Hellman key. The access terminal shall set this field to the ephemeral public Diffie-Hellman key of the access terminal as specified in 7.6.5.1.1.

Channels	RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.6.5.3.3 ANKeyComplete

The access network sends the ANKeyComplete message in response to the KeyResponse message.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 326
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Nonce	16
TimeStampShort	16
KeySignature	160

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x02.

TransactionID The access network shall set this field to the value of the TransactionID field of the corresponding KeyRequest message.

Nonce The access network shall set this field to an arbitrarily chosen 16-bit value Nonce that is used to compute the KeySignature.

TimeStampShort The access network shall set this field to the 16 least significant bits of the SystemTimeLong used in computing the KeySignature as specified in 7.6.5.1.2.

KeySignature The access network shall set this field to the 20-octet signature of the session key (SKey) as specified in 7.6.5.1.2.

Channels	FTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.6.5.3.4 ATKeyComplete

The access terminal sends the ATKeyComplete message in response to the ANKeyComplete message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Result	1
Reserved	7

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x03.

TransactionID The access terminal shall set this field to the value of the TransactionID field of the corresponding KeyRequest message.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 327
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Result — The access terminal shall set this field to '1' if the KeySignature field of ANKeyComplete message matches the *message digest* computed for the KeySignature as specified in 7.6.5.1.1; otherwise the access terminal shall set this field to '0'.

Reserved — The access terminal shall set this field to zero. The access network shall ignore this field.

Channels	RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.6.5.3.5 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	**Length (bits)**
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.6.5.3.6 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 328
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.6.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

7.6.6.1 Procedures

There are no procedures associated with the InUse instance of this protocol.

7.6.6.2 Message Formats

No messages are defined for the InUse instance of this protocol.

7.6.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

7.6.6.3.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

7.6.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

7.6.7 Configuration Attributes

The configurable simple attribute for this protocol are listed in Table 7.6.7-1.

The access terminal shall use as defaults the values in Table 7.6.7-1 that are typed in ***bold italics***.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 329
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 7.6.7-1. Configurable Values

Attribute ID	Attribute	Values	Meaning
0x00	Session Key Length (KeyLength)	***0x00***	Default is 96-octet (768-bit) Diffie-Hellman key. KeyLength = 768
		0x01	128-octet (1024-bit) Diffie-Hellman key. KeyLength = 1024
		0x02-0xff	Reserved

7.6.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{KEPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
N_{KEPDH}	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0001
$T_{KEPSigCompAN}$	Time to receive ATKeyComplete after sending ANKeyComplete	3.5 seconds
$T_{KEPSigCompAT}$	Time to send ATKeyComplete after receiving ANKeyComplete	3 seconds
$T_{KEPANResponse}$	Time to receive KeyResponse after sending KeyRequest	3.5 seconds
$T_{KEPATResponse}$	Time to send KeyResponse after receiving KeyRequest	3 second

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 330
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 7.6.6.3-1. Common Primitive Base and Common Prime Modulus for KeyLength equal to 768[39]

Constant	Meaning	Value
g	Common primitive base	0x02
p	Common prime modulus (MSB first)	0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF 0xC90FDAA2 0x2168C234 0xC4C6628B 0x80DC1CD1 0x29024E08 0x8A67CC74 0x020BBEA6 0x3B139B22 0x514A0879 0x8E3404DD 0xEF9519B3 0xCD3A431B 0x302B0A6D 0xF25F1437 0x4FE1356D 0x6D51C245 0xE485B576 0x625E7EC6 0xF44C42E9 0xA63A3620 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF

Table 7.6.6.3-2. Common Primitive Base and Common Prime Modulus for KeyLength equal to 1024

Constant	Meaning	Value
g	Common primitive base	0x02
p	Common prime modulus (MSB first)	0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF 0xC90FDAA2 0x2168C234 0xC4C6628B 0x80DC1CD1 0x29024E08 0x8A67CC74 0x020BBEA6 0x3B139B22 0x514A0879 0x8E3404DD 0xEF9519B3 0xCD3A431B 0x302B0A6D 0xF25F1437 0x4FE1356D 0x6D51C245 0xE485B576 0x625E7EC6 0xF44C42E9 0xA637ED6B 0x0BFF5CB6 0xF406B7ED 0xEE386BFB 0x5A899FA5 0xAE9F2411 0x7C4B1FE6 0x49286651 0xECE65381 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF

7.6.9 Message Flows

Figure 7.6.9-1 shows an example flow diagram in which the access network quickly computes the Key and the signature and sends it to the access terminal. The access terminal still needs time to finish the Key calculation. In this case the *AT Signature Computation Timer* expires, but the *AT Key Computation Timer* does not expire.

[39] The values for p and g are taken from [7].

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 331
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

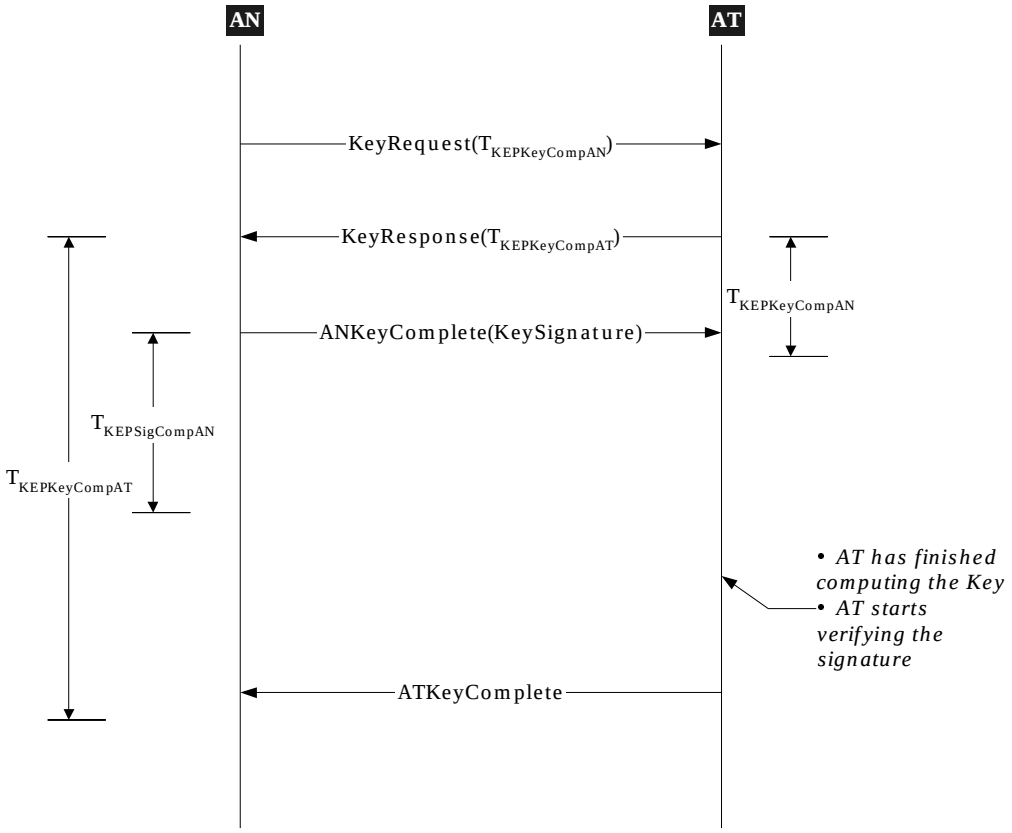


Figure 7.6.9-1. Example Call Flow: Timer $T_{KEPSigCompAN}$ Expires But $T_{KEPKeyCompAT}$ Does Not Expire

Figure 7.6.9-2 shows an example flow diagram in which the access network requires a longer period of time to compute the Key. In this case the *AT Key Computation Timer* expires, but the *AT Signature Computation Timer* does not expire.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 332
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

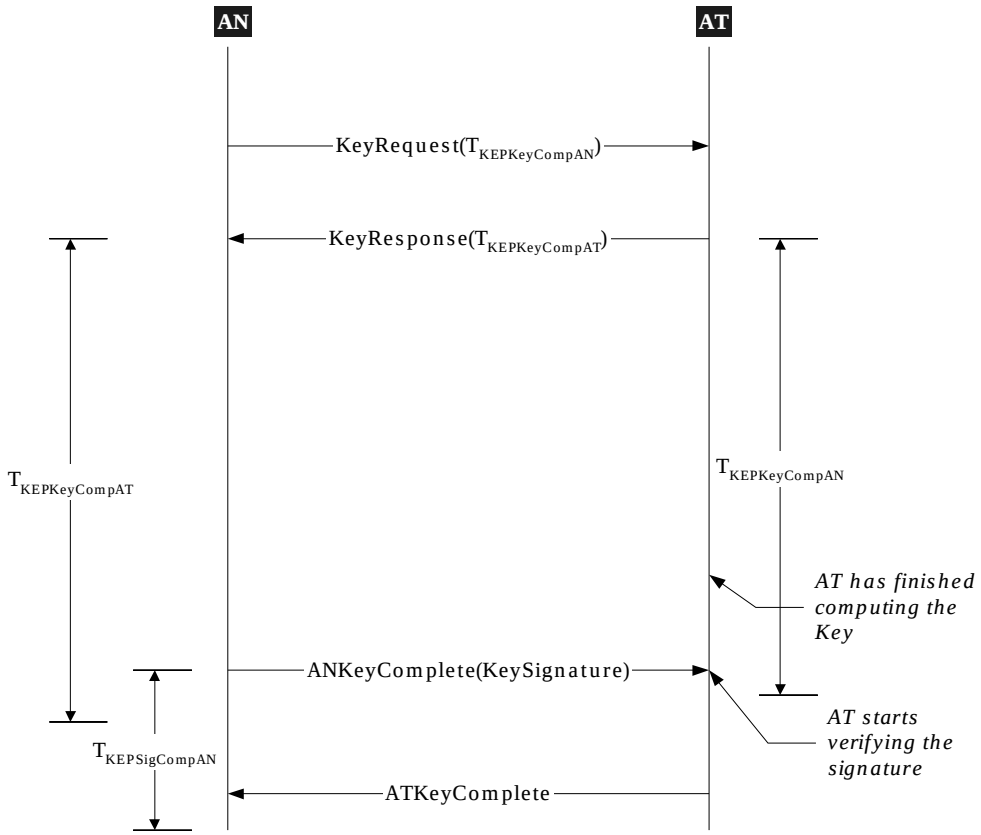


Figure 7.6.9-2. Example Call Flow: Timer $T_{KEPSigCompAN}$ Does Not Expire But $T_{KEPKeyCompAT}$ Expires

7.6.10 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

This protocol defines the following parameter record in addition to the configuration attributes for this protocol.

7.6.10.1 SKey Parameter

Table 7.6.10.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the SKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
SKey	8 × (Length – 1)

ParameterType — This field shall be set to 0x01 for this parameter record.

Length — This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 333
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

SKey — This field shall be set to the value of the SKey associated with the access terminal's session.

7.6.10.2 FACAuthKey Parameter

Table 7.6.10.2-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FACAuthKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
FACAuthKey	8 × (Length – 1)

ParameterType — This field shall be set to 0x02 for this parameter record.

Length — This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

FACAuthKey — This field shall be set to the value of the FACAuthKey associated with the access terminal's session.

7.6.10.3 RACAuthKey Parameter

Table 7.6.10.3-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RACAuthKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
RACAuthKey	8 × (Length – 1)

ParameterType — This field shall be set to 0x03 for this parameter record.

Length — This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

RACAuthKey — This field shall be set to the value of the RACAuthKey associated with the access terminal's session.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 334
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.6.10.4 FACEncKey Parameter

Table 7.6.10.4-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FACEncKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
FACEncKey	8 × (Length – 1)

ParameterType This field shall be set to 0x04 for this parameter record.

Length This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

FACEncKey This field shall be set to the value of the FACEncKey associated with the access terminal's session.

7.6.10.5 RACEncKey Parameter

Table 7.6.10.5-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RACEncKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
RACEncKey	8 × (Length – 1)

ParameterType This field shall be set to 0x05 for this parameter record.

Length This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

RACEncKey This field shall be set to the value of the RACEncKey associated with the access terminal's session.

7.6.10.6 FPCAuthKey Parameter

Table 7.6.10.6-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FPCAuthKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
FPCAuthKey	8 × (Length – 1)

ParameterType This field shall be set to 0x06 for this parameter record.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 335
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Length — This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

FPCAuthKey — This field shall be set to the value of the FPCAuthKey associated with the access terminal's session.

7.6.10.7 RPCAuthKey Parameter

Table 7.6.10.7-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RPCAuthKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
RPCAuthKey	8 × (Length – 1)

ParameterType — This field shall be set to 0x07 for this parameter record.

Length — This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

RPCAuthKey — This field shall be set to the value of the RPCAuthKey associated with the access terminal's session.

7.6.10.8 FPCEncKey Parameter

Table 7.6.10.8-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the FPCEncKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
FPCEncKey	8 × (Length – 1)

ParameterType — This field shall be set to 0x08 for this parameter record.

Length — This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

FPCEncKey — This field shall be set to the value of the FPCEncKey associated with the access terminal's session.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 336
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.6.10.9 RPCEncKey Parameter

Table 7.6.10.9-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the RPCEncKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
RPCEncKey	$8 \times (\text{Length} - 1)$

ParameterType This field shall be set to 0x09 for this parameter record.

Length This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

RPCEncKey This field shall be set to the value of the RPCEncKey associated with the access terminal's session.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 337
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.7 Default Authentication Protocol

7.7.1 Overview

The Default Authentication Protocol does not provide any services except for transferring packets between the Encryption Protocol and the Security Protocol.

7.7.2 Primitives and Public Data

7.7.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

7.7.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

7.7.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

7.7.3 Protocol Data Unit

The protocol data unit for this protocol is an Authentication Protocol packet.

7.7.4 Protocol Initialization

7.7.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

7.7.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation of the InUse instance of this protocol, the access terminal and the access network shall set the value of the attributes for this protocol instance to the default values specified for each attribute.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 338
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.7.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

7.7.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

7.7.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Authentication Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

7.7.5.3 Message Formats

7.7.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 339
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.7.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID — The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord — An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.7.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

7.7.6.1 Procedures

When this protocol receives Encryption Protocol packets, it shall forward them to the Security Protocol.

When the protocol receives a Security Protocol packet from the Security Protocol, it shall set the Encryption Protocol packet to the Authentication Protocol packet and shall forward the Encryption Protocol packet to the Encryption Protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 340
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.7.6.2 Default Authentication Protocol Header

The Default Authentication Protocol does not add a header.

7.7.6.3 Default Authentication Protocol Trailer

The Default Authentication Protocol does not add a trailer.

7.7.6.4 Message Formats

No messages are defined for the InUse instance of this protocol.

7.7.6.5 Interface to Other Protocols

7.7.6.5.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

7.7.6.5.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

7.7.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

7.7.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
N_{APType}	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{APDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000

7.7.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 341
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.8 SHA-1 Authentication Protocol

7.8.1 Overview

The SHA-1 Authentication Protocol provides a method for authentication of the Access Channel MAC Layer packets by applying the SHA-1 hash function to *message bits* that are composed of the ACAuthKey, security layer payload, CDMA System Time, and the sector ID.

7.8.2 Primitives and Public Data

7.8.2.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

7.8.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indication:

- *Failed*

7.8.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

7.8.3 Protocol Data Unit

The protocol data unit for this protocol is an Authentication Protocol packet.

7.8.4 Protocol Initialization

7.8.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

7.8.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation of the InUse instance of this protocol, the access terminal and the access network shall set the value of the attributes for this protocol instance to the default values specified for each attribute.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 342
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.8.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

7.8.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

7.8.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Authentication Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

7.8.5.3 Message Formats

7.8.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 343
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.8.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID — The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord — An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.8.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

7.8.6.1 Procedures

This protocol receives Encryption Protocol Packets and adds the authentication layer header defined in 7.8.6.1.2 in front of each Access Channel Encryption Protocol Packet to make an Access Channel Authentication Protocol Packet and forwards it to the Security protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 344
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

When the protocol receives Access Channel Security protocol packets from the Security protocol, it constructs the Encryption Protocol Packet by removing the Authentication Protocol Header, and forwards the Encryption Protocol Packet to the Encryption Protocol.

The procedures in 7.8.6.1.2 and 7.8.6.1.1 shall apply to packets carried by the Access Channel. For all other packets, the Default Authentication Protocol defined in 7.6.6.3 shall apply.

7.8.6.1.1 Access Terminal Requirements

Upon reception of an Encryption Protocol packet destined for the Access Channel, the access terminal shall compute ACPAC as follows:

- The access terminal shall construct the ACAuthKey as follows:
  - If the Key Exchange Protocol does not define RPCAuthKey as public data, the access terminal shall set ACAuthKey to zero of length specified by ACAuthKeyLength.
  - Otherwise, the access terminal shall perform the following:
    + If the length of RPCAuthKey is equal to the length of ACAuthKey, then ACAuthKey shall be RPCAuthKey.
    + Otherwise, if the length of RPCAuthKey is greater than the length of ACAuthKey, then ACAuthKey shall be the ACAuthKeyLength least significant bits of RPCAuthKey.
    + Otherwise, if the length of RPCAuthKey is less than the length of ACAuthKey, then ACAuthKey shall be the concatenation of zeros at the end (LSB) of RPCAuthKey, such that the length of the result is ACAuthKeyLength.
- The access terminal shall construct the Cryptosync as follows:
  - If the Security Protocol does not define Cryptosync as its public data, then the access terminal shall set the Cryptosync field used in Table 7.8.6.1-1 to zero. Otherwise, this protocol shall use the value of the Cryptosync given as public data by the Security Protocol.
  - If the Security Protocol does not define CryptosyncLength as its public data, then the access terminal shall set the CryptosyncLength field used in Table 7.8.6.1-1 to 64. Otherwise, this protocol shall use the value of the CryptosyncLength given as public data by the Security Protocol.
- The access terminal shall construct the *message bits* for computing ACPAC as shown in Table 7.8.6.1-1:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 345
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 7.8.6.1-1. Message Bits for ACPAC Computation

Field	Length(bits)
ACAuthKey	ACAuthKeyLength
Authentication Protocol Payload	variable
SectorID	128
Cryptosync	CryptosyncLength

where SectorID is provided as public data by the Overhead Messages Protocol.

- The access terminal shall pad the *message bits* constructed in the previous step, as specified in [6], and compute the 160-bit *message digest* as specified in [6] and set the ACPAC field to the 64 least significant bits of the *message digest*.

7.8.6.1.2 Access Network Requirements

Upon reception of an Authentication Protocol packet from the Access Channel, the access network shall compute and verify the Access Channel MAC Layer packet authentication code (ACPAC) given in the authentication protocol header as follows:

- The access network shall construct the ACAuthKey as follows:
  - If the Key Exchange Protocol does not define RPCAuthKey as public data, the access network shall set ACAuthKey to zero of length specified by ACAuthKeyLength.
  - Otherwise, the access network shall perform the following:
    + If the length of RPCAuthKey is equal to the length of ACAuthKey, then ACAuthKey shall be RPCAuthKey.
    + Otherwise, if the length of RPCAuthKey is greater than the length of ACAuthKey, then ACAuthKey shall be the ACAuthKeyLength least significant bits of RPCAuthKey.
    + Otherwise, if the length of RPCAuthKey is less than the length of ACAuthKey, then ACAuthKey shall be set to RPCAuthKey with zeros concatenated to the end (LSB) of it, such that the length of the result is ACAuthKeyLength.
- The access network shall construct the Cryptosync as follows:
  - If the Security Protocol does not define Cryptosync as its public data, then the access network shall set the Cryptosync field used in Table 7.8.6.1-2 to zero. Otherwise, this protocol shall use the value of the Cryptosync given as public data by the Security Protocol.
  - If the Security Protocol does not define CryptosyncLength as its public data, then the access network shall set the CryptosyncLength field used in Table 7.8.6.1-2 to 64. Otherwise, this protocol shall use the value of the CryptosyncLength given as public data by the Security Protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 346
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access network shall construct the *message bits* for computing ACPAC as shown in Table 7.8.6.1-2:

Table 7.8.6.1-2. Message Bits for ACPAC Computation

Field	Length(bits)
ACAuthKey	ACAuthKeyLength
Authentication Protocol Payload	variable
SectorID	128
Cryptosync	CryptosyncLength

where SectorID is provided as public data by the Overhead Messages protocol.

- The access network shall pad the *message bits* constructed in the previous step, as specified in [6], and compute the 160-bit *message digest* as specified in [6] and set ACPAC to the 64 least significant bits of the *message digest.*

If the ACPAC computed in the previous step matches the ACPAC field in the Protocol Header, then the Protocol shall deliver the Authentication Layer Payload to the Encryption Protocol. Otherwise, the Protocol shall issue a *Failed* indication and shall discard the security layer packet.

7.8.6.2 SHA-1 Authentication Protocol Header Format

The SHA-1 Authentication Protocol is as follows:

Field	Length(bits)
ACPAC	64

ACPAC Access Channel Packet Authentication Code. The access terminal shall compute this field as specified in 7.8.6.1.1.

7.8.6.3 SHA-1 Authentication Protocol Trailer

The SHA-1 Authentication Protocol does not add a trailer.

7.8.7 Interface to Other Protocols

7.8.7.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

7.8.7.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 347
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.8.8 Configuration Attributes

The configurable simple attributes for this protocol are listed in Table 7.8.8-1.

The access terminal shall use as defaults the values in Table 7.8.8-1 that are typed in ***bold italics***.

Table 7.8.8-1. Configurable Values

Attribute ID	Attribute	Values	Meaning
0x00	ACAuthKeyLength	***0x00A0***	Default value for the authentication key length in bits.
		0x0000 – 0xFFFF	Access Channel authentication key length in bits.

7.8.9 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
N_{APType}	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
N_{APSHA1}	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0001

7.8.10 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

The parameter records for this protocol consist of only the configuration attributes of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 348
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.9 Default Encryption Protocol

The Default Encryption Protocol does not alter the Security Layer packet payload (i.e., no encryption/decryption) and does not add an Encryption Protocol Header or Trailer; therefore, the Cipher-text for this protocol is equal to the Connection Layer packet. If needed, end-to-end encryption can be provided at the application layer (which is outside the scope of this specification).

7.9.1 Primitives and Public Data

7.9.1.1 Commands

This protocol does not define any commands.

7.9.1.2 Return Indications

This protocol does not return any indications.

7.9.1.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

7.9.2 Protocol Data Unit

The protocol data unit for this protocol is an Encryption Protocol Packet.

7.9.3 Protocol Initialization

7.9.3.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

7.9.3.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation of the InUse instance of this protocol, the access terminal and the access network shall set the value of the attributes for this protocol instance to the default values specified for each attribute.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 349
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.9.4 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

7.9.4.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

7.9.4.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Encryption Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

7.9.4.3 Message Formats

7.9.4.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 350
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TransactionID The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.9.4.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

7.9.5 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

7.9.5.1 Procedures

The protocol shall set the Encryption Protocol Packet to the Connection Layer packet.

7.9.5.2 Message Formats

No messages are defined for the InUse instance of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 351
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

7.9.5.3 Default Encryption Protocol Header

The Default Encryption Protocol does not add a header.

7.9.5.4 Default Encryption Protocol Trailer

The Default Encryption Protocol does not add a trailer.

7.9.5.5 Interface to Other Protocols

7.9.5.5.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

7.9.5.5.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

7.9.6 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

7.9.7 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
N_{EPType}	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{EPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000

7.9.8 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 352
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 353
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8 MAC LAYER

8.1 Introduction

8.1.1 General Overview

The MAC Layer contains the rules governing operation of the Control Channel, Access Channel, Forward Traffic Channel, and Reverse Traffic Channel.

This section presents the default protocols for the MAC Layer. Each of these protocols can be independently negotiated at the beginning of the session.

The MAC Layer contains the following protocols:

- Control Channel MAC Protocol: This protocol builds Control Channel MAC Layer packets out of one or more Security Layer packets, contains the rules concerning access network transmission and packet scheduling on the Control Channel, access terminal acquisition of the Control Channel, and access terminal Control Channel MAC Layer packet reception. This protocol also adds the access terminal address to transmitted packets.
- Access Channel MAC Protocol: This protocol contains the rules governing access terminal transmission timing and power characteristics for the Access Channel.
- Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol: This protocol contains the rules governing operation of the Forward Traffic Channel. It dictates the rules the access terminal follows when transmitting the Data Rate Control Channel, along with the rules the access network uses to interpret this channel. The protocol supports both variable rate and fixed rate operation of the Forward Traffic Channel.
- Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol: This protocol contains the rules governing operation of the Reverse Traffic Channel. It dictates the rules the access terminal follows to assist the access network in acquiring the Reverse Traffic Channel. It also dictates the rules the access terminal and the access network use to select the transmission rate used over the Reverse Traffic Channel.

The relationship between the MAC layer protocols is shown in Figure 8.1.1-1.

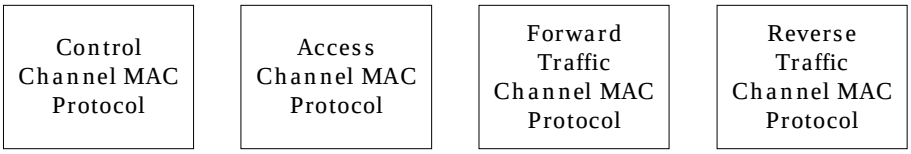


Figure 8.1.1-1. MAC Layer Protocols

8.1.2 Data Encapsulation for the InUse Instances of the MAC Protocols

In the transmit direction, the MAC Layer receives Security Layer packets, adds layer-related headers, trailers, concatenates them in the order to be processed on the receive

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 355
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

side, adds padding where applicable, and forwards the resulting packet for transmission to the Physical Layer.

In the receive direction, the MAC Layer receives MAC packets from the Physical Layer and forwards the contained Security Layer packets to the Security Layer in the order received after removing the layer-related headers, trailers and padding.

Figure 8.1.2-1, Figure 8.1.2-2, Figure 8.1.2-3, and Figure 8.1.2-4 illustrate the relationship between Security Layer packets, MAC packets and Physical Layer packets for the Control Channel, Access Channel, and the Forward and Reverse Traffic Channels.

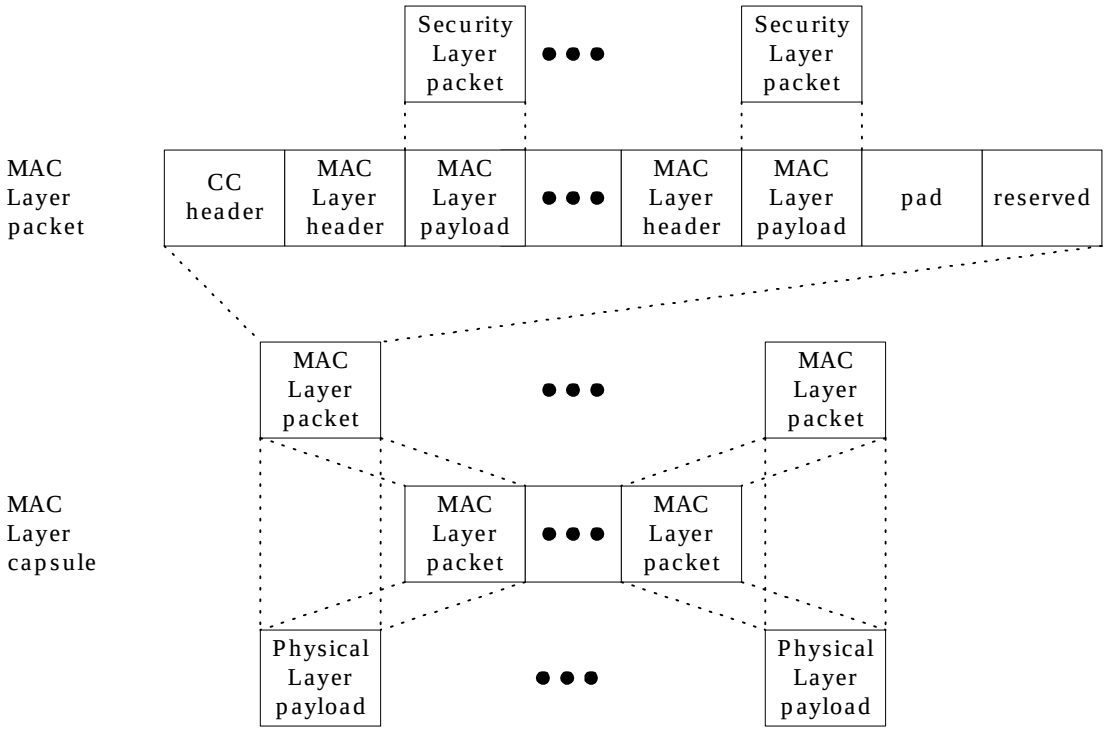


Figure 8.1.2-1. Control Channel MAC Layer Packet Encapsulation

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 356
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

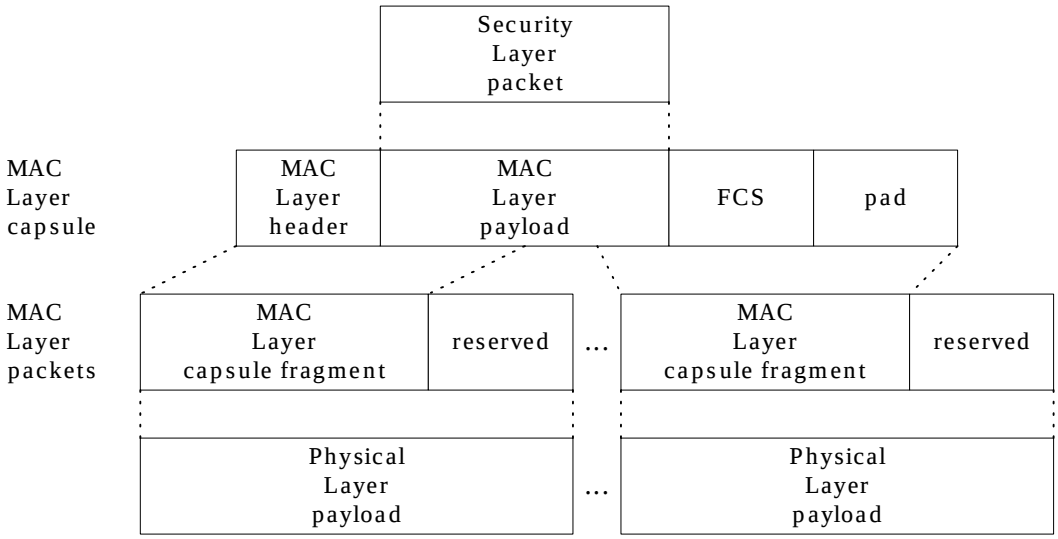


Figure 8.1.2-2. Access Channel MAC Layer Packet Encapsulation

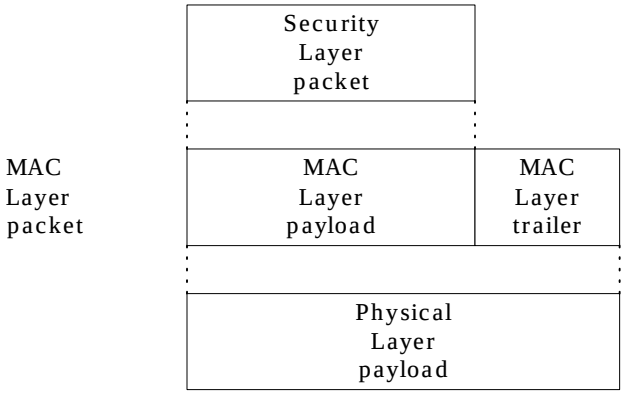


Figure 8.1.2-3. Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer Packet Encapsulation

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 357
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

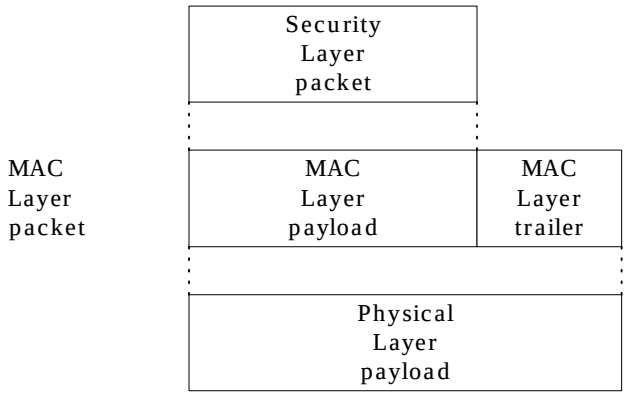


Figure 8.1.2-4. Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Layer Packet Encapsulation

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 358
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.2 Default Control Channel MAC Protocol

8.2.1 Overview

The Default Control Channel MAC Protocol provides the procedures and messages required for an access network to transmit and for an access terminal to receive the Control Channel.

This specification assumes that the access network has one instance of this protocol for all access terminals.

This protocol can be in one of two states:

- Inactive State: in this state the protocol waits for an *Activate* command. This state corresponds only to the access terminal and occurs when the access terminal has not acquired an access network or is not monitoring the Control Channel.
- Active State: in this state the access network transmits and the access terminal receives the Control Channel.

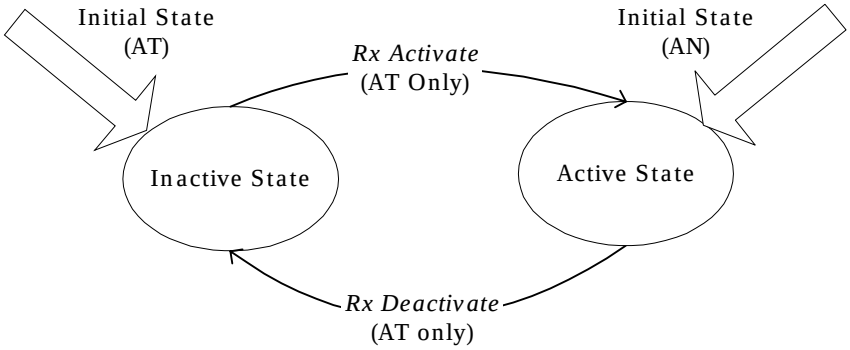


Figure 8.2.1-1. Default Control Channel MAC Protocol State Diagram

8.2.2 Primitives and Public Data

8.2.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate*.
- *Deactivate*.

8.2.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *SupervisionFailed*

8.2.2.3 Public Data

- Subtype for this protocol

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 359
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.2.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is the Control Channel MAC Layer packet.

8.2.4 Protocol Initialization

8.2.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

8.2.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol at the access terminal shall enter the Inactive State.
- The protocol at the access network shall enter the Active State.

8.2.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

8.2.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

8.2.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 360
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol, and
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:
  - The access terminal shall set the initial state for the InConfiguration instance of this protocol to the Inactive State.
  - The access network shall set the initial state for the InConfiguration instance of this protocol to the Active State.
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Control Channel MAC Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

8.2.5.3 Message Formats

8.2.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 361
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

8.2.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

8.2.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

8.2.6.1 Procedures

Each Control Channel MAC Layer packet consists of zero or more Security Layer packets for zero or more access terminals.

The protocol constructs a packet out of the Security Layer packets, as follows:

- It adds the MAC Layer header specified in 8.2.6.2.1 in front of every Security Layer packet.
- Concatenates the Control Channel Header specified in 8.2.6.2.2 followed by the above formed packets.
- Pads the resulting packet as defined in 8.2.6.2.3.
- Adds the reserved bits as defined in 8.2.6.2.4.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 362
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The protocol then sends the packet for transmission to the Physical Layer. The packet structure is shown in Figure 8.2.6-1.

Control Channel MAC Layer packets can be transmitted, either in a synchronous capsule, which is transmitted at a particular time, or in an asynchronous capsule which can be transmitted at any time, except when a synchronous capsule is transmitted. A synchronous capsule consists of one or more Control Channel MAC Layer packets.

A Control Channel Synchronous Sleep State capsule constitutes the Control Channel MAC Layer packets of a Control Channel synchronous capsule starting from the beginning of a synchronous capsule up to and including the first MAC Layer packet for which the SleepStateCapsuleDone bit in the Control Channel header is set to '1'

An asynchronous capsule consists of one Control Channel MAC Layer packet.

This protocol expects an address and a parameter indicating transmission in a synchronous capsule, synchronous Sleep State capsule, or an asynchronous capsule with each transmitted Security Layer packet. For Security Layer packets that are carried by an asynchronous capsule, this protocol can also receive an optional parameter indicating a transmission deadline.

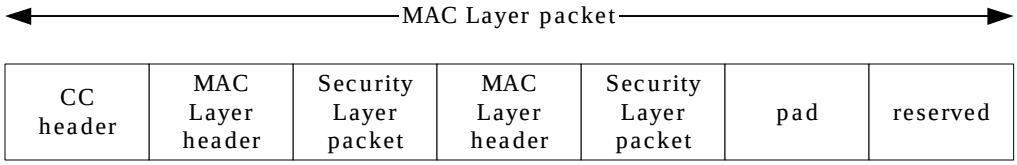


Figure 8.2.6-1. Control Channel MAC Packet Structure

Received packets are parsed into their constituent Security Layer packets. The packets that are addressed to the access terminal (see 8.2.6.1.4.2.4) are then forwarded for further processing to the Security Layer.

8.2.6.1.1 Command Processing

The access network shall ignore all commands.

8.2.6.1.1.1 Activate

If this protocol receives an *Activate* command in the Inactive State, the access terminal shall transition to the Active State

If this protocol receives this command in the Active State it shall be ignored.

8.2.6.1.1.2 Deactivate

If this protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State, it shall be ignored.

If this protocol receives this command in the Active State, the access terminal shall transition to the Inactive State

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 363
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.2.6.1.2 Control Channel Cycle

The Control Channel cycle is defined as a 256 slot period, synchronous with CDMA system time; i.e., there is an integer multiple of 256 slots between the beginning of a cycle and the beginning of CDMA system time.

8.2.6.1.3 Inactive State

This state applies only to the access terminal.

When the protocol is in the Inactive State, the access terminal waits for an *Activate* command.

8.2.6.1.4 Active State

In this state, the access network transmits, and the access terminal monitors the Control Channel.

8.2.6.1.4.1 Access Network Requirements

8.2.6.1.4.1.1 General Requirements

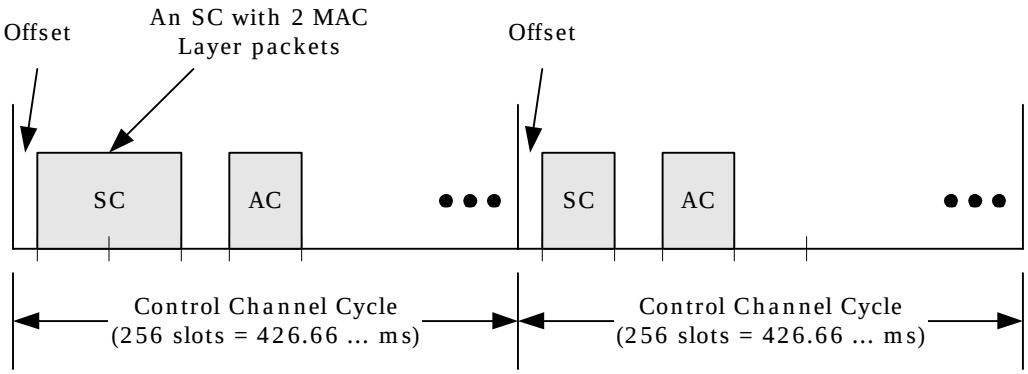
The access network shall always have one instance of this protocol operating per sector.

When the access network transmits the Control Channel, it shall do so using a rate of 38.4 kbps or 76.8 kbps.

The access network shall transmit synchronous capsules and it may transmit asynchronous capsules. When the access network transmits synchronous capsules, it shall comply with 8.2.6.1.4.1.2. When the access network transmits asynchronous capsules, it shall comply with 8.2.6.1.4.1.3.

The timing of synchronous and asynchronous capsules is shown in Figure 8.2.6.1.4.1-1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 364
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC



SC: Synchronous Control Channel capsule.

AC: Asynchronous Control Channel capsule.

Figure 8.2.6.1.4.1-1. Location of Control Channel Capsules

8.2.6.1.4.1.2 Transmission of Synchronous Capsules

The access network shall construct a synchronous capsule out of all the pending Security Layer packets that are destined for transmission in a synchronous capsule. The synchronous capsule may contain more than one Control Channel MAC Layer packet. The access network shall transmit exactly one synchronous control channel capsule per sector during each control channel cycle.

The access network shall set the SynchronousCapsule bit of the Control Channel Header to '1' for all the Control Channel MAC Layer packets of a synchronous capsule.

The access network shall set the LastPacket bit of the Control Channel Header to '1' only for the last Control Channel MAC Layer packet of a synchronous capsule.

The access network shall set the FirstPacket bit of the Control Channel Header to '1' only for the first Control Channel MAC Layer packet of the Control Channel synchronous capsule.

The access network shall set the SleepStateCapsuleDone bit of the Control Channel header to '0' if the MAC Layer packet belongs to the Control Channel synchronous Sleep State capsule and the MAC Layer packet is not the last packet in the Control Channel synchronous Sleep State capsule.

The access network shall set the Offset field of the Control Channel Header of the first Control Channel MAC Layer packet of a synchronous capsule to the offset in slots of the synchronous Control Channel capsule relative to the Control Channel Cycle. If the access network has no pending Security Layer packets, it shall transmit a synchronous capsule with one Control Channel MAC Layer packet containing only the Control Channel header. The access network shall transmit the Control Channel MAC Layer packets of a synchronous capsule as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 365
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The first MAC Layer packet shall start transmission at times T where T satisfies the following equation:

  T mod 256 = Offset.

- All other MAC Layer packets of the capsule shall start transmission at the earliest time T following the end of transmission of the previous packet of the capsule that satisfies the following equation:

  T mod 4 = Offset,

where T is CDMA System Time in slots and Offset is the value specified in the Control Channel header of the first Control Channel MAC Layer packet of the synchronous capsule.

8.2.6.1.4.1.3 Transmission of Asynchronous Capsules

The access network may transmit asynchronous capsules at any time during the Control Channel cycle in which it does not transmit a synchronous capsule. If the access network has queued Security Layer packets that are marked for transmission in an asynchronous capsule, it should transmit the packets no later than their associated transmission deadline, if one was provided. The access network may:

- Transmit these packets in a synchronous capsule.
- Transmit these packets in an asynchronous capsule.

The access network shall set the SynchronousCapsule bit of the Control Channel Header to '0' for the Control Channel MAC Layer packet of an asynchronous capsule.

The access network shall set the FirstPacket and LastPacket bits of the Control Channel Header to '1' for the Control Channel MAC Layer packet of an asynchronous capsule.

The access network shall set the Offset field of the Control Channel Header to '00' for the Control Channel MAC Layer packet of an asynchronous capsule.

8.2.6.1.4.2 Access Terminal Requirements

8.2.6.1.4.2.1 Initial Acquisition

When the access terminal detects a Control Channel preamble and determines that the packet being transmitted is the first Control Channel MAC Layer packet of a synchronous capsule, it shall subtract Offset slots from the beginning of the half slot boundary at which the preamble was detected, and shall set the result to the beginning of the 16-slot frame and the beginning of the Control Channel Cycle. The Offset is the value specified in the Control Channel header of the first Control Channel MAC Layer packet of the synchronous capsule.

8.2.6.1.4.2.2 Normal Operation

If the access terminal receives a Control Channel MAC Layer packet that has the LastPacket bit in the Control Channel header set to '0', the access terminal shall continue

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 366
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

monitoring the Control Channel for the Control Channel MAC Layer packets of the same capsule until at least one of the following events occur:

- The protocol does not receive a Control Channel MAC Layer Packet at the designated time,
- The protocol receives a *Deactivate* command[40], or
- The protocol receives a Control Channel MAC Layer packet with the LastPacket bit set to '1'.

8.2.6.1.4.2.3 Control Channel Supervision

Upon entering the active state, the access terminal shall set the Control Channel supervision timer for $T_{CCMPSupervision}$. If a Synchronous Control Channel capsule is received while the timer is active, the timer is reset and restarted. If the timer expires the protocol returns a *SupervisionFailed* indication and disables the timer. A synchronous Control Channel capsule is defined to have been received for the by the supervision procedure if all the MAC layer packets of that synchronous Control Channel capsule were received successfully.

8.2.6.1.4.2.4 Address Matching

When the access terminal receives a Control Channel MAC packet, it shall perform the following:

- Access terminal shall parse the packet into its constituent Security Layer packets.
- Access terminal shall forward the Security Layer packet along with the SecurityLayerFormat and the ConnectionLayerFormat fields to the Security Layer if either of the following two conditions are met:
  - If the ATIType field and the ATI field of the ATI Record in the MAC Layer header of a Security Layer packet is equal to the ATIType and ATI fields of any member of the Address Management Protocol's ReceiveATIList.
  - If the ATIType of the ATI Record in the MAC Layer header of a Security Layer packet is equal to '00' (i.e., BATI) and the ReceiveATIList includes a record with ATIType set to '00'.
- Otherwise, the access terminal shall discard the Security Layer packet.

8.2.6.2 Header and Trailer Formats

8.2.6.2.1 MAC Layer Header

The access network shall place the following header in front of every transmitted Security Layer packet:

---

[40] For example, this may occur if the access terminal is finished monitoring the Control Channel Sleep State synchronous capsule and transitioning to the Sleep State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 367
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
Length	8
SecurityLayerFormat	1
ConnectionLayerFormat	1
Reserved	4
ATI Record	2 or 34

Length The access network shall set this field to the combined length, in octets, of the Security Layer packet and this MAC Layer header excluding the Length field.

SecurityLayerFormat
The access network shall set this field to '1' if security layer packet has security applied; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

ConnectionLayerFormat
The access network shall set this field to '1' if the connection layer packet is Format B; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

Reserved The access network shall set this field to all zeros. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

ATI Record Access Terminal Identifier Record. The access network shall set this field to the record specifying the access terminal's address. This record is defined in 10.2.

8.2.6.2.2 Control Channel Header

The access network shall place the following header in front of every Control Channel MAC Layer packet:

Field	Length (bits)
SynchronousCapsule	1
FirstPacket	1
LastPacket	1
Offset	2
SleepStateCapsuleDone	1
Reserved	2

SynchronousCapsule
For a Control Channel MAC Layer packet of a synchronous capsule,

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 368
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

the access network shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

FirstPacket — For the first Control Channel MAC Layer packet of a synchronous capsule or asynchronous capsule, the access network shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

LastPacket — For the last Control Channel MAC Layer packet of a synchronous capsule or asynchronous capsule, the access network shall set this field to '1'; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

SleepStateCapsuleDone — The access network shall set this field to '0' if the MAC Layer packet belongs to the Control Channel synchronous Sleep State capsule and the MAC Layer packet is not the last packet in the Control Channel synchronous Sleep State capsule. Otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '1'.

Offset — For the first Control Channel MAC Layer packet of a synchronous capsule, the access network shall set this field to the offset in slots of the Synchronous Control Channel relative to the Control Channel Cycle; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to zero.

Reserved — The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

8.2.6.2.3 Pad

The access network shall add sufficient padding so that the Control Channel MAC Layer packet including all payload and headers is 1000 bits long.

The access network shall set the padding bits to '0'. The access terminal shall ignore the padding bits.

8.2.6.2.4 Reserved

The access network shall add 2 reserved bits.

The access network shall set the reserved bits to '0'. The access terminal shall ignore the reserved bits.

8.2.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

8.2.6.3.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

8.2.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 369
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.2.7 Configuration Attributes

No configuration attributes are defined for this protocol.

8.2.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{CCMPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{CCMPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000
$T_{CCMPSupervision}$	Control Channel supervision timer value	12 Control Channel Cycles

8.2.9 Session State Information

This protocol does not define any parameter record to be included in a Session State Information record (see 10.8).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 370
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.3 Default Access Channel MAC Protocol

8.3.1 Overview

The Default Access Channel MAC Protocol provides the procedures and messages required for an access terminal to transmit and an access network to receive the Access Channel.

This specification assumes that the access network has one instance of this protocol for all access terminals.

This protocol can be in one of two states:

- Inactive State: In this state the protocol waits for an *Activate* command. This state corresponds only to the access terminal and occurs when the access terminal has not acquired an access network or the access terminal has a connection open.
- Active State: In this state the access terminal transmits and the access network receives the Access Channel.

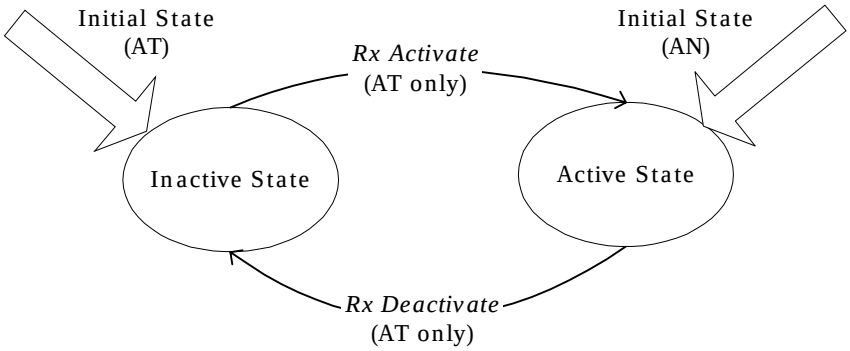


Figure 8.3.1-1. Default Access Channel MAC Protocol State Diagram

8.3.2 Primitives and Public Data

8.3.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*

8.3.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *TransmissionSuccessful*
- *TransmissionAborted*
- *TransmissionFailed*
- *TxStarted*

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 371
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- *TxEnded*
- *SupervisionFailed*

8.3.2.3 Public Data

This protocol shall make the following data public:

- Subtype for this protocol
- DataOffsetNom
- DataOffset9k6
- PowerStep
- OpenLoopAdjust
- ProbeInitialAdjust
- PreambleLength
- AccessSignature field of the next AccessParameters message that it will send
- MI_{ACMAC}
- MQ_{ACMAC}

8.3.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is the Access Channel MAC Layer packet. Each Access Channel MAC Layer packet contains part or all of a Security Layer packet.

8.3.4 Protocol Initialization

8.3.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.
- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

8.3.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 372
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The protocol at the access terminal shall enter the Inactive State.
- The protocol at the access network shall enter the Active State.

8.3.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

8.3.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

8.3.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- The value of the following public data of the InUse protocol shall be set to the corresponding attribute value of the InConfiguration protocol instance:
  - DataOffsetNom
  - DataOffset9k6
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol.
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then:
  - The access terminal shall set the initial state for the InConfiguration instance of this protocol to the Inactive State.
  - The access network shall set the state for the InConfiguration instance of this protocol to the Active State.
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Access Channel MAC Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 373
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.3.5.3 Message Formats

8.3.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

8.3.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID — The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord — An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 374
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

8.3.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

8.3.6.1 Procedures

The protocol constructs one or more packets out of the Security Layer packet as follows:

- it adds the MAC Layer header specified in 8.3.6.2.1 in front of the Security Layer packet,
- it adds the FCS as defined in 8.3.6.2.2,
- it pads the Security Layer packet as defined in 8.3.6.2.3,
- it splits the result into one or more Access Channel MAC Layer capsule fragments,
- it adds the reserved bits, as defined in 8.3.6.2.4, to the capsule fragments to construct the Access Channel MAC Layer packets.

This protocol passes the packets for transmission to the Physical Layer. An example of the packet structure is shown in Figure 8.3.6-1.

Received packets are passed for further processing to the Security Layer after concatenation, removing the padding, FCS checking, and removing the MAC layer headers. The value of the SecurityLayerFormat and ConnectionLayerFormat fields shall be passed to the Security Layer with the Security Layer packet.

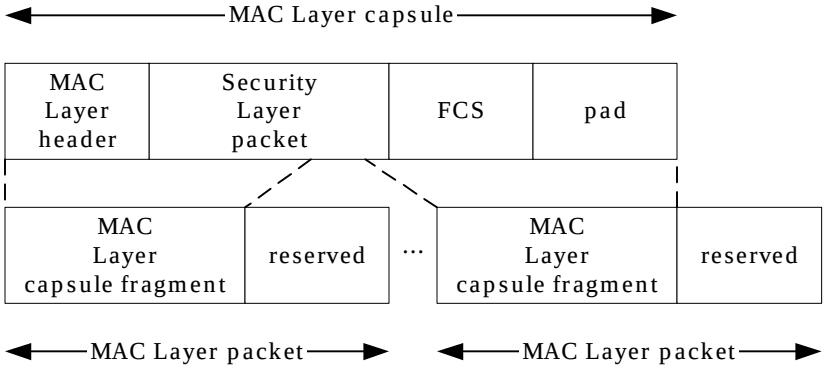


Figure 8.3.6-1. Access Channel MAC Packet Structure

8.3.6.1.1 Command Processing

The access network shall ignore all commands.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 375
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.3.6.1.1.1 Activate

If this protocol receives an *Activate* command in the Inactive State,

- The access terminal shall transition to the Active State.
- The access network shall ignore it.

If this protocol receives the command in the Active State it shall be ignored.

8.3.6.1.1.2 Deactivate

If this protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State, it shall be ignored.

If this protocol receives the command in the Active State,

- The access terminal shall transition to the Inactive State.
- The access network shall ignore it.

8.3.6.1.2 Access Channel Structure

Figure 8.3.6.1-2 and Figure 8.3.6.1-3 illustrate the access probe structure and the access probe sequence.

The Access Channel Cycle specifies the time instants at which the access terminal may start an access probe. An Access Channel probe may only begin at times T such that

$$T \bmod \text{AccessCycleDuration} = 0,$$

where T is system time in slots.

The structure of an individual access probe is shown in Figure 8.3.6.1-2. In each access probe, the pilot (I-channel) is first enabled and functions as a preamble. After PreambleLength frames (PreambleLength × 16 slots), the probe data (Q-channel) is enabled for up to CapsuleLengthMax × 16 slots.

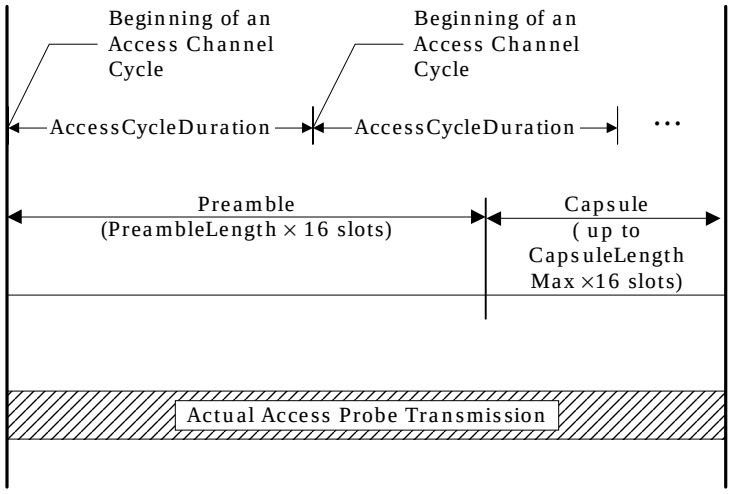


Figure 8.3.6.1-2. Access Probe Structure

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 376
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Each probe in a sequence is transmitted at increased power until any of the following conditions are met:

- Access terminal receives an ACAck message.
- Transmission is aborted because the protocol received a *Deactivate* command, or
- Maximum number of probes per sequence (ProbeNumStep) has been transmitted.

Prior to the transmission of the first probe, the access terminal performs a persistence test which is used to control congestion on the Access Channel.

Additionally the access terminal performs a persistence test in between probe sequences.

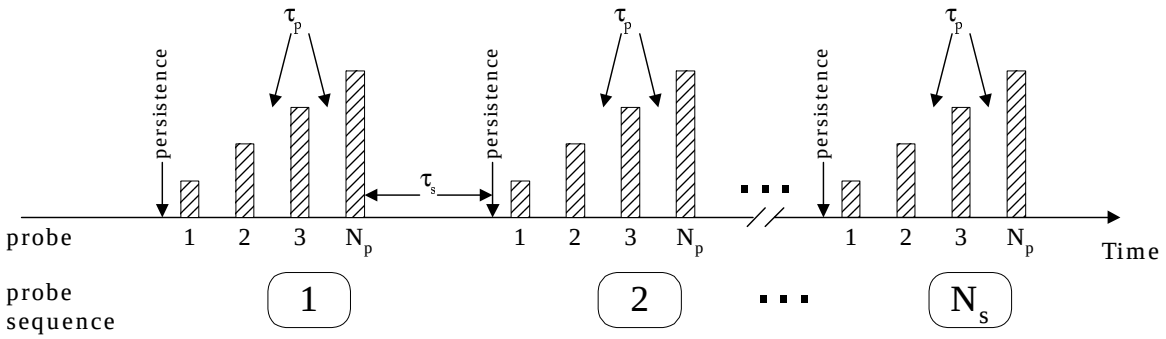


Figure 8.3.6.1-3. Access Probe Sequences

8.3.6.1.3 Inactive State

This state applies only to the access terminal.

In this state the access terminal waits for an *Activate* command.

8.3.6.1.4 Active State

In this state the access terminal is allowed to transmit on the Access Channel and the access network is monitoring the Access Channel.

If the protocol receives a *Deactivate* command,

- Access terminal shall:
  - Immediately cease transmitting on the Access Channel if it is in the process of sending a probe.
  - Return a *TransmissionAborted* indication if it was in the process of sending an Access Channel MAC Layer capsule.
  - Transition to the Inactive State.
- Access network shall ignore this command.

All other commands shall be ignored in this state.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 377
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.3.6.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements

This protocol enforces a stop-and-wait packet transmission policy over the Access Channel. That is, the access terminal shall not send a new Access Channel MAC Layer capsule before either:

- Receipt of an ACAck message for the previous capsule, or
- Transmission of the previous capsule failed after transmitting ProbeSequenceMax probe sequences for it.

The access terminal shall return a *TxStarted* indication before transmitting the first probe for an Access Channel MAC Layer capsule.[41]

The access terminal shall return a *TxEnded* indication either:

- Simultaneous with a *TransmissionAborted* or a *TransmissionFailed* indication, or
- $T_{ACMPTransaction}$ seconds after a *TransmissionSuccessful* indication.

8.3.6.1.4.1.1 Reverse Link Silence Interval

The Reverse Link Silence Interval is defined as the time interval of duration ReverseLinkSilenceDuration frames that starts at times T where T is the CDMA System Time in units of frames and it satisfies the following equation:

$$T \bmod (2048 \times 2^{ReverseLinkSilencePeriod} - 1) = 0.$$

The ReverseLinkSilenceDuration and ReverseLinkSilencePeriod parameters are given as public data by the Overhead Messages Protocol.

8.3.6.1.4.1.1 Probe Transmission

The access terminal shall conform to the following rules when sending a probe:

1. Current SectorParameters. The access terminal shall verify that the value of SectorSignature field of the latest QuickConfig message is the same as SectorSignature field of the latest SectorParameters message prior to sending the first probe of the first probe sequence. Both SectorSignature values (one belonging to the QuickConfig message and one belonging to the SectorParameters message) are public data of the Overhead Messages Protocol.
2. Current AccessParameters. Prior to sending the first probe of the probe sequence, the access terminal shall verify that the last AccessParameters message it received is current, according to the last AccessSignature value given as public data by the Overhead Messages Protocol. If the AccessParameters message is not current, the access terminal shall start the AccessParameters supervision timer for $T_{ACMPAPSupervision}$. If the timer expires before it receives the current AccessParameters message, the access terminal shall return a *SupervisionFailed* indication and transition to the Inactive State.

[41] Higher layer protocols use this indication as a notification that there may be an outstanding transaction on the Access Channel; and, therefore, the access terminal should not go to sleep.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 378
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

3. ATI Record. The access terminal shall set the ATI and ATIType fields of the ATI Record in the MAC Layer header to TransmitATI.ATI and TransmitATI.ATIType, respectively (TransmitATI is provided as public data by the Address Management Protocol).

4. Probe Power Control. The access terminal shall send the *i*-th probe in the probe sequence at a power level given by $X_0+(i-1)\times$PowerStep, where X_0 represents the access terminal's open-loop mean output power of the Pilot Channel and is given by

   X_0 = - Mean R_X Power (dBm) + OpenLoopAdjust + ProbeInitialAdjust

   and the Mean R_X Power is estimated throughout the transmission of each probe.

5. Probe Structure. When sending a probe, the access terminal shall transmit PreambleLength frames of pilot only, followed by up to CapsuleLengthMax frames of probe data and pilot. The access terminal shall transmit a single Access Channel Capsule per probe. The access terminal shall not change the probe data contents in between probes.

6. Long Code Cover. The access terminal shall use the Access Channel long codes to cover the entire probe. The Access Channel long code is specified in 9.2.1.3.8.2.

7. Inter-Probe Backoff. If the access terminal receives an ACAck message or it has already transmitted ProbeNumStep (N_P in Figure 8.3.6.1-3) probes in this probe sequence, then it shall not send the next probe in this probe sequence. Otherwise, after sending an access probe within an access probe sequence, the access terminal shall perform the following procedures:

   a. Set y_{Total} to 0,

   b. Generate a pseudo random number y which is a uniformly distributed integer random number between 0 and ProbeBackoff,

   c. Add y to y_{Total} (i.e., $y_{Total} = y_{Total} + y$),

   d. Compute $\tau_P = T_{ACMPATProbeTimeout} + (y_{Total} \times$ AccessCycleDuration)

   e. If any portion of the access probe that would start τ_P slots after the end of the previous access probe overlaps with the Reverse Link Silence Interval (see 8.3.6.1.4.1.1), then the access terminal shall re-start the procedures from step 'b' above.

      Otherwise, the access terminal shall transmit the next access probe τ_P slots after the end of the previous access probe.

8.3.6.1.4.1.2 Access Channel Long Code Mask

The access terminal shall set the Access Channel long masks, MI_{ACMAC} and MQ_{ACMAC} as follows.

The 42-bit mask MI_{ACMAC} shall be as specified in Table 8.3.6.1.4.1.2-1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 379
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 8.3.6.1.4.1.2-1. Access Channel Long Code Masks

BIT	41	40	39 38 37 36 35 34 33 32	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00
MI_{ACMAC}	1	1	AccessCycleNumber	Permuted (ColorCode | SectorID[23:0])

The 42-bit mask MQ_{ACMAC} shall be derived from the mask MI_{ACMAC} as follows:

$MQ_{ACMAC}[k] = MI_{ACMAC}[k-1]$, for k = 1,..., 41

$MQ_{ACMAC}[0] = MI_{ACMAC}[0] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[1] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[2] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[4] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[5] \oplus$
$MI_{ACMAC}[6] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[9] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[15] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[16] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[17] \oplus$
$MI_{ACMAC}[18] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[20] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[21] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[24] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[25] \oplus$
$MI_{ACMAC}[26] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[30] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[32] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[34] \oplus MI_{ACMAC}[41]$

where the $\oplus$ denotes the Exclusive OR operation, and $MQ_{ACMAC}[i]$ and $MI_{ACMAC}[i]$ denote the ith least significant bit of MQ_{ACMAC} and MI_{ACMAC}, respectively.

In Table 8.3.6.1.4.1.2-1:

- SectorID is given as public data of Overhead Messages Protocol and corresponds to the sector to which the access terminal is sending the access probe.
- ColorCode is given as public data of Overhead Messages Protocol and corresponds to the sector to which the access terminal is sending the access probe.
- AccessCycleNumber is defined as follows:

  AccessCycleNumber = SystemTime mod 256

  Where:

  SystemTime is the CDMA System Time in slots corresponding to the slot in which the first access probe preamble for this access probe is sent. System Time is given as public data of Initialization State Protocol, and

  Permuted(ColorCode | SectorID[23:0]) is a permutation of the bits in ColorCode | SectorID[23:0] and is defined as follows:

  ColorCode | SectorID[23:0] = (S_{31}, S_{30}, S_{29}, ..., S_0)

  Permuted(ColorCode | SectorID[23:0]) =
  (S_0, S_{31}, S_{22}, S_{13}, S_4, S_{26}, S_{17}, S_8, S_{30}, S_{21}, S_{12}, S_3, S_{25}, S_{16}, S_7, S_{29}, S_{20}, S_{11}, S_2, S_{24}, S_{15}, S_6, S_{28}, S_{19}, S_{10}, S_1, S_{23}, S_{14}, S_5, S_{27}, S_{18}, S_9).

8.3.6.1.4.1.3 Probe Sequence Transmission

The access terminal shall conform to the following rules when sending a probe sequence:

1. Transmission of the First Probe.
   - Prior to sending the first probe of the sequence, the access terminal shall perform the following in the order specified:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 380
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

+ Silence Period Test: The access terminal shall wait until the beginning of the first Access Channel Cycle such that transmission of the access probe that would start at the beginning of the current Access Channel Cycle would not overlap with the Reverse Link Silence Interval (see 8.3.6.1.4.1.1 for definition of the Reverse Link Silence Interval).

+ Persistence Test : For this test, the access terminal shall use the value p as specified by APersistence[i] where i is the class of the access terminal and APersistence[i] is the $(i+1)^{st}$ occurrence of the APersistence field in the AccessParameters message.[42] If the access terminal does not have a class defined, it shall use i=0, corresponding to non-emergency access terminals.

  When p is not zero, the persistence test consists of comparing a uniformly distributed random number x, $0 < x < 1$, (using the procedure specified in 10.5) with p. If $x < p$ the test is said to succeed. If the persistence test succeeds or if the number of consecutive unsuccessful persistence tests exceeds $4/p$, the access terminal may transmit in this Access Channel Cycle. Otherwise, if p is not equal to zero, the access terminal shall repeat the above-mentioned Silence Period Test and then the Persistence Test starting from the next Access Channel Cycle. If p is equal to zero, the access terminal shall return a *TransmissionFailed* indication and end the access.

2. Probe Contents. The access terminal shall not change the data portion of the probe contents between probe sequences.

3. Success Condition. If the access terminal receives an ACAck message it shall stop the probe sequence, including any transmission in progress, and shall return a *TransmissionSuccessful* indication.

4. Failure Condition. If the access terminal has already sent ProbeSequenceMax probe sequences for this access (N_S in Figure 8.3.6.1-3), and if it does not receive an ACAck message acknowledging its receipt within ($T_{ACMPATProbeTimeout}$ + $T_{ACMPCycleLen}$) slots after the end of the last access probe, the access terminal shall return a *TransmissionFailed* indication and abort the access.

5. Inter-Sequence Backoff. The access terminal shall generate a uniformly distributed integer random number k between 0 and ProbeSequenceBackoff. The access terminal shall wait for $\tau_S = (k \times \text{AccessCycleDuration}) + T_{ACMPATProbeTimeout}$ slots from the end of the last probe of the previous sequence before repeating this sequence.

8.3.6.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements

The access network should send an AccessParameters message at least once every $N_{ACMPAccessParameters}$ slots.

[42] The access terminal's class is configured through means that are outside the scope of this specification.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 381
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access network should send an ACAck message in response to every Access Channel MAC Layer capsule it receives. The message should be sent within $T_{ACMPANProbeTimeout}$ slots of receipt of the packet.

The access network should monitor and control the load on the Access Channel. The access network may control the load by adjusting the access persistence vector, APersistence, sent as part of the AccessParameters message.

8.3.6.2 Header and Message Formats

8.3.6.2.1 MAC Layer Header

The access terminal shall place the following header in front of the Security Layer packet:

Field	Length (bits)
Length	8
SessionConfigurationToken	16
SecurityLayerFormat	1
ConnectionLayerFormat	1
Reserved	4
ATI Record	34

Length — The access terminal shall set this field to the combined length, in octets, of the Security Layer packet and this MAC Layer header. excluding the Length field.

SessionConfigurationToken — The access terminal shall set this field to the value of the SessionConfigurationToken which is public data of the Session Configuration Protocol.

SecurityLayerFormat — The access terminal shall set this field to '1' if security layer packet has security applied; otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to '0'.

ConnectionLayerFormat — The access terminal shall set this field to '1' if the connection layer packet is Format B; otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to '0'.

Reserved — The access terminal shall set this field to zero. The access network shall ignore this field.

ATI Record — Access Terminal Identifier Record. The access terminal shall set this field to the record specifying the access terminal's ID specified by

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 382
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TransmitATI.ATI and TransmitATI.ATIType. This record is defined in 10.2.

8.3.6.2.2 FCS

The FCS shall be calculated using the standard CRC-CCITT generator polynomial:

$$g(x) = x^{32} + x^{26} + x^{23} + x^{22} + x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^8 + x^7 + x^5 + x^4 + x^2 + x^1 + 1$$

The FCS shall be equal to the value computed by the following procedure and the logic shown below:

- All shift register elements shall be initialized to logical zeros.
- Switches shall be set in the up position.
- Register shall be clocked once for each bit of Access Channel MAC Layer Capsule, excluding the FCS and padding bits. The Access Channel MAC Layer Capsule is read in order from MSB to LSB, starting with the MSB of the MAC Layer header
- Switches shall be set in the down position so that the output is a modulo-2 addition with a '0' and the successive shift register inputs are '0'.
- Register shall be clocked an additional 32 times for the 32 FCS bits.

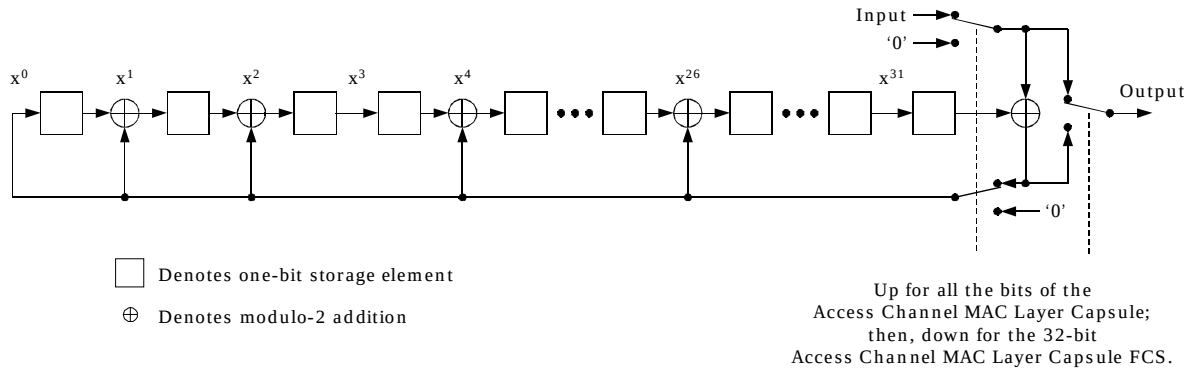


Figure 8.3.6.2-1. Access Channel MAC Layer Capsule FCS

8.3.6.2.3 Padding Bits

The access terminal shall add sufficient padding so that the Access Channel MAC capsule, including all payload, FCS, padding, and headers, is the smallest possible integer multiple of 232 bits. The access terminal shall set the padding bits to '0'. The access network shall ignore the padding bits.

8.3.6.2.4 Reserved Bits

The access terminal shall add 2 reserved bits to each Access Channel capsule fragment.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 383
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal shall set the reserved bits to '0'. The access network shall ignore the reserved bits.

8.3.6.2.5 ACAck

The access network sends the ACAck message to acknowledge receipt of an Access Channel MAC Layer capsule.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

Channels	CC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	10

8.3.6.2.6 AccessParameters

The AccessParameters message is used to convey Access Channel information to the access terminals.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
AccessCycleDuration	8
AccessSignature	16
OpenLoopAdjust	8
ProbeInitialAdjust	5
ProbeNumStep	4
PowerStep	4
PreambleLength	3
CapsuleLengthMax	4

$N_{ACMPAPersist}$ occurrences of the following field:

APersistence	6

Reserved	variable

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x01.

AccessCycleDuration

The access network shall set this field to the duration of an Access Channel Cycle in units of slots.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 384
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

AccessSignature	AccessParameters message signature. The access network shall change this field if the contents of the AccessParameters message change.
OpenLoopAdjust	The access network shall set this field to the negative of the nominal power to be used by access terminals in the open loop power estimate, expressed as an unsigned value in units of 1 dB. The value used by the access terminal is -1 times the value of this field.
ProbeInitialAdjust	The access network shall set this field to the correction factor to be used by access terminals in the open loop power estimate for the initial transmission on the Access Channel, expressed as a two's complement value in units of 1 dB.
ProbeNumStep	The access network shall set this field to the maximum number of access probes access terminals are to transmit in a single access probe sequence. The access network shall set this field to a value in the range [1 ... 15].
PowerStep	Probe power increase step. The access network shall set this field to the increase in power between probes, in resolution of 0.5 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.
PreambleLength	The access network shall set this field to the length in frames of the access probe preamble.
CapsuleLengthMax	Access Channel Max Capsule length. The access network shall set this field to the maximum number of frames in an Access Channel Capsule. The access network shall set this field to a value in the range [2 ... 15]. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.
APersistence	Access persistence vector. If a value in this vector is 0x3F, the access terminal shall use zero as the corresponding persistence probability; otherwise, if the value of this field, n, not equal to 0x3F, the access terminal shall use $2^{-n/4}$ as the corresponding persistence probability.
Reserved	Number of bits in this field is equal to the number needed to make the message length an integer number of octets. The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 385
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	CC	**SLP**	Best Effort
Addressing	Broadcast	**Priority**	30

8.3.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

8.3.6.3.1 Commands

This protocol does not issue any commands.

8.3.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

8.3.7 Configuration Attributes

The following complex attributes and default values are defined (see 10.3 for attribute record definition).

8.3.7.1 InitialConfiguration Attribute

Field	Length (bits)	Default
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
ProbeSequenceMax	4	3
ProbeBackoff	4	4
ProbeSequenceBackoff	4	8
Reserved	4	N/A

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access network shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — Parameter set identifier. The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

ValueID — The access network shall set this field to an identifier assigned to this complex attribute. The access network should change this field for each set of values for this complex attribute.

ProbeSequenceMax — Maximum number of probe sequences. The access network shall set this field to the maximum number of probe sequences for a single access attempt. The access network shall set this field to a value in

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 386
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

the range [1 ... 15]. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

ProbeBackoff — Inter-probe backoff. The access network shall set this field to the upper limit of the backoff range (in units of AccessCycleDuration) that the access terminal is to use between probes. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

ProbeSequenceBackoff — Inter-probe sequence backoff. The access network shall set this field to the upper limit of the backoff range (in units of AccessCycleDuration) that the access terminal is to use between probe sequences. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Reserved — The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

8.3.7.2 PowerParameters Attribute

Field	Length (bits)	Default
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
DataOffsetNom	4	0
DataOffset9k6	4	0

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access network shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The access network shall set this field to 0x01.

ValueID — The access network shall set this field to an identifier assigned to this complex value.

DataOffsetNom — The access network shall set this field to the nominal offset of the access data channel power to pilot channel power, expressed as 2's complement value in units of 0.5 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

DataOffset9k6 — The access network shall set this field to the ratio of access channel power at 9600 bps to the nominal access channel power at 9600

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 387
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

bps, expressed as 2's complement in units of 0.25 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

8.3.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{ACMPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{ACMPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000
$N_{ACMPAPersist}$	Number of different persistence values	4
$N_{ACMPAccessParameters}$	The recommended maximum number of slots between transmission of two consecutive AccessParameters message.	3 * $T_{ACMPCycleLen}$
$T_{ACMPAPSupervision}$	AccessParameters supervision timer	12 * $T_{ACMPCycleLen}$
$T_{ACMPATProbeTimeout}$	Time to receive an acknowledgment at the access terminal for a probe before sending another probe	128 slots
$T_{ACMPANProbeTimeout}$	Maximum time to send an acknowledgment for a probe at the access network	96 slots
$T_{ACMPTransaction}$	Time for access terminal to wait after a successful transmission before returning a *TxEnded* indication	1 second
$T_{ACMPCycleLen}$	Length of Control Channel Cycle	256 slots

8.3.9 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

The parameter records for this protocol consist of only the configuration attributes of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 388
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.4 Default Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol

8.4.1 Overview

The Default Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol provides the procedures and messages required for an access network to transmit and an access terminal to receive the Forward Traffic Channel. Specifically, this protocol addresses Forward Traffic Channel addressing and Forward Traffic Channel rate control.

The access network maintains an instance of this protocol for every access terminal.

This protocol operates in one of three states:

- Inactive State: In this state, the access terminal is not assigned a Forward Traffic Channel. When the protocol is in this state, it waits for an *Activate* command.
- Variable Rate State: In this state, the access network transmits the Forward Traffic Channel at a variable rate, as a function of the access terminal's DRC value.
- Fixed Rate State: In this state, the access network transmits the Forward Traffic Channel to the access terminal from one particular sector, at one particular rate.

The protocol states and allowed transitions between the states are shown in Figure 8.4.1-1. The rules governing these transitions are provided in sections 8.4.6.1.3, 8.4.6.1.4, and 8.4.6.1.5 for transitions out of the Inactive State, Variable Rate State, and Fixed Rate State.

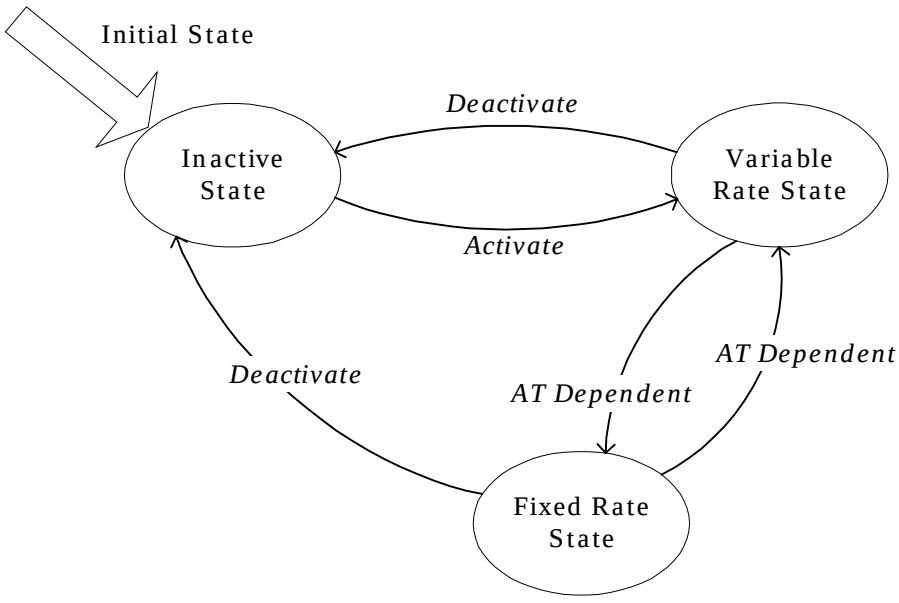


Figure 8.4.1-1. Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol State Diagram

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 389
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.4.2 Primitives and Public Data

8.4.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*

8.4.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indication:

- *SupervisionFailed*

8.4.2.3 Public Data

This protocol shall make the following data public:

- Subtype for this protocol
- DRCGating
- DRCLength
- DRCChannelGain
- DRCLockPeriod
- DRCLockLength
- AckChannelGain
- DRCCover for every pilot in the Active Set
- Transmission rate in the Fixed Rate State

8.4.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packet. Each packet consists of one Security Layer packet.

8.4.4 Protocol Initialization

8.4.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 390
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.

8.4.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol at the access terminal and the access network shall enter the Inactive State.

8.4.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

8.4.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

8.4.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- The value of the following public data of the InUse protocol shall be set to the corresponding attribute value of the InConfiguration protocol instance:
  - DRCGating
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol.
  - The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access network and the access terminal shall perform the following in the order specified:
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the initial state for the InConfiguration instance of this protocol to the Inactive State.
  - The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 391
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

8.4.5.3 Message Formats

8.4.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC
Addressing	unicast

SLP	Reliable
Priority	40

8.4.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID — The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 392
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

AttributeRecord — An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

8.4.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

8.4.6.1 Procedures

The protocol constructs a Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packet out of the Security Layer packet by adding the MAC Layer trailer as defined in 8.4.6.2.1.

The protocol then sends the packet for transmission to the Physical Layer. The packet structure is shown in Figure 8.4.6-1.

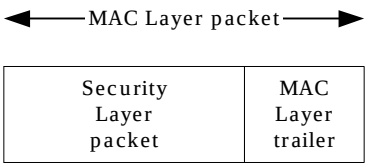


Figure 8.4.6-1. Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer Packet Structure

If the MACLayerFormat field of the MAC Layer trailer is equal to '1', received packets are passed for further processing to the Security Layer after removing the layer-related trailer. The access terminal shall discard the MAC packet if the MACLayerFormat field of the MAC Layer trailer is equal to '0'. The ConnectionLayerFormat field within the MAC Layer trailer shall be passed to the Security Layer with the Security Layer packet.

8.4.6.1.1 Command Processing

8.4.6.1.1.1 Activate

If this protocol receives an *Activate* command in the Inactive State, the access terminal and the access network shall transition to the Variable Rate State.

If this protocol receives the command in any other state it shall be ignored.

8.4.6.1.1.2 Deactivate

If the protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Variable Rate State or the Fixed Rate State,

- The access terminal shall cease monitoring the Forward Traffic Channel, shall cease transmitting the DRC Channel, and shall transition to the Inactive State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 393
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The access network should cease transmitting the Forward Traffic Channel to this access terminal, should cease receiving the DRC channel from this access terminal, and should transition to the Inactive State.

If this command is received in the Inactive State it shall be ignored.

8.4.6.1.2 Forward Traffic Channel Addressing

Transmission on the Forward Traffic Channel is time division multiplexed. At any given time, the channel is either being transmitted or not; and, if it is being transmitted, it is addressed to a single user. When transmitting the Forward Traffic Channel, the access network uses the MACIndex to identify the target access terminal.

Requirements for Forward Traffic Channel addressing are part of the Physical Layer.

8.4.6.1.3 Inactive State

When the protocol is in the Inactive State, the access terminal and the access network wait for an *Activate* command.

8.4.6.1.4 Variable Rate State

In the Variable Rate State, the access network transmits at the rate dictated by the Data Rate Control (DRC) Channel transmitted by the access terminal. The access terminal shall use either a DRC cover index 0 or the DRC Cover index associated with a sector in its Active Set. The DRC cover index 0 is called the “null cover”. A DRC cover that corresponds to a sector in the access terminal’s Active Set is called a “sector cover”. The access terminal is said to be pointing the DRC at a sector in its Active Set if the access terminal is using the DRC cover corresponding to that sector.

The access terminal shall perform the supervision procedures described in 8.4.6.1.6.1 in the Variable Rate State.

8.4.6.1.4.1 DRC and Packet Transmission Requirements

The access terminal uses the DRC cover to specify the transmitting sector (the access terminal is said to point the DRC at that sector). The access terminal uses the DRC value to specify the requested transmission rate.

8.4.6.1.4.1.1 Access Terminal Requirements

The access terminal shall obey the following rules when transmitting the DRC:

- access terminal shall use DRCLength slots to send a single DRC.
- The DRC value and/or cover may change in slots T such that:

  $(T + 1 - \text{FrameOffset}) \bmod \text{DRCLength} = 0$

  where T is the system time in slots.
- If the DRCGating is equal to 1, the access terminal shall transmit the DRC over a one slot period, starting in slot T that satisfies the following equation:

  $(T + 2 - \text{FrameOffset}) \bmod \text{DRCLength} = 0$

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 394
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- DRC cover shall obey the following rules:
  - If the access terminal's current DRC cover is a sector cover, then the access terminal's next DRC cover shall not be a different sector cover. It may only be the same sector cover or a null cover.
  - If the access terminal's most recent sector cover corresponds to sector A, then the access terminal shall not use a sector cover corresponding to a sector B until the access terminal has determined that packets received from sector B will not overlap in time with packets received from sector A.
  - The access terminal may inhibit transmission of data from the access network by covering the DRC with the null cover. The access terminal shall set the DRC to the value it would have used had it requested data from the best serving sector.
  - The access terminal shall use either the null cover or a sector cover (see 8.4.6.1.4) as DRC cover.
- Access terminal shall set the DRC to one of the valid values in Table 8.4.6.1.4.1-1, corresponding to the rate it requests.
- Access terminal shall set the DRC to the maximum value that channel conditions permit for the sector at which the access terminal is pointing its DRC. The access terminal uses the null rate if the channel conditions do not permit even the lowest non-null rate.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 395
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 8.4.6.1.4.1-1. DRC Value Specification

DRC value	Rate (kbps)	Packet Length (Slots)
0x0	null rate	N/A
0x1	38.4	16
0x2	76.8	8
0x3	153.6	4
0x4	307.2	2
0x5	307.2	4
0x6	614.4	1
0x7	614.4	2
0x8	921.6	2
0x9	1228.8	1
0xa	1228.8	2
0xb	1843.2	1
0xc	2457.6	1
0xd	Invalid	N/A
0xe	Invalid	N/A
0xf	Invalid	N/A

- If the access terminal has finished sending its DRC to sector A during slot *n* specifying a requested rate *r*, the access terminal should search for a preamble transmitted at rate *r* from sector A during slots *n* + 1 through *n* + DRCLength.
- If the access terminal detects a preamble from any sector, the access terminal shall continue to receive the entire packet from that sector, using the requested rate.
- If the access terminal is not already receiving a packet, it shall attempt to receive a packet transmitted at the rate it requested through the corresponding DRC value.
- If the access terminal receives a DRCLock bit that is set to '0' from the sector to which it is pointing its DRC, the access terminal should stop pointing its DRC at that sector.

8.4.6.1.4.1.2 Access Network Requirements

The access network shall obey the following rules when processing the DRC and sending a packet to the access terminal:

- If the access network begins transmitting a packet to the access terminal at slot T, it shall do so at the rate specified by the DRC whose reception was completed in slot T – 1 – ((T – FrameOffset) mod DRCLength).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 396
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- Once the access network initiates a packet transmission to a particular access terminal, it shall continue transmitting to that access terminal until it receives a *PhysicalLayer.ForwardTrafficCompleted* indication.

The access network shall discard the FixedModeXoff message if it receives it in the Variable Rate State.

8.4.6.1.4.2 Transitions from the Variable Rate State

The access terminal may initiate procedures for transitioning to the Fixed Rate State at any time. The access terminal shall perform the following steps in order to transition to the Fixed Rate State:

- The access terminal shall start covering the DRC with the null cover.
- The access terminal shall wait until it has determined that it will not be served by any sector and then, the access terminal shall send the FixedModeEnable message specifying:
  - A sector in the active set.
  - A data rate.
  - An “end time” for the operation in the Fixed Rate mode.

The access terminal shall transition to the Fixed Rate State after sending a FixedModeEnable message. The access network shall transition to the Fixed Rate State after reception of a FixedModeEnable message.

8.4.6.1.5 Fixed Rate State

In the Fixed Rate State, the access terminal receives Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packets at a specific rate from a specific sector. When the access network transmits a Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packet to the access terminal, it uses the specified sector at the specified rate.

While in this state, the access terminal may send a FixedModeEnable message (e.g., to extend the EndTime specified in the last FixedModeEnable message). If the access terminal sends a FixedModeEnable message in this state, then the access terminal shall set the fields included in the message according to the following rules:

- The <DRCCover, TCAMessageSequence> pair of fields included in the message shall be set to the value of the <DRCCover, TCAMessageSequence> specified in the last FixedModeEnable message sent,
- The DRCValue field included in the message shall be set to the value of the DRCValue specified in the last FixedModeEnable message sent, and
- The EndTime field included in the message shall not specify a time earlier than the time specified by the EndTime included in the last FixedModeEnable message sent.

The access terminal shall perform the supervision procedures described in 8.4.6.1.6.1 in the Fixed Rate State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 397
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.4.6.1.5.1 DRC Requirements

The access terminal shall cover the DRC with the null cover. The null cover is defined in 8.4.6.1.4.

The access terminal shall set the DRC value to the value it would have requested from this serving sector, had it been in the Variable Rate State.

8.4.6.1.5.2 Packet Transmission

The access network shall only schedule Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packet transmissions to the access terminal on the Forward Traffic Channel transmitted by the sector specified in the last FixedModeEnable message received from the access terminal. The access network shall set the transmission rate of any Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packets sent to the access terminal to the rate specified in the last FixedModeEnable message received from the access terminal. If the access network begins a Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packet transmission, it shall continue transmitting the packet until it receives a *PhysicalLayer.ForwardTrafficCompleted* indication. The access terminal shall monitor the Forward Traffic Channel transmitted by the sector specified in the FixedModeEnable message.

If the access terminal is not able to receive Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packets from the sector specified in the last FixedModeEnablemessage at the rate specified in that message, it should send at least one FixedModeXoff message to the access network[43]. The access network shall not start transmission of any new Forward Traffic Channel MAC Layer packets to the access terminal after reception of a FixedModeXoff message until the access network transitions to the Variable Rate State.

8.4.6.1.5.3 Transitions from the Fixed Rate State

The access terminal shall transition to the Variable Rate State when either of the following conditions are satisfied:

- If the current system time is greater than or equal to the time specified by the EndTime field in the last FixedModeEnable message sent.
- If the sector specified in the last sent FixedModeEnable message is no longer a member of the access terminal's Active Set.

The access network shall transition to the Variable Rate State when either of the following conditions are satisfied:

- If the current system time is greater than or equal to the time specified by the EndTime field in the last FixedModeEnable message received.
- If the access network determines that sector specified in the last received FixedModeEnable message is no longer a member of the access terminal's Active Set.

---

[43] Note that sending an FixedModeXoff message does not cause a transition out of the Fixed Rate State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 398
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The time specified by EndTime (denoted by EndTimeLong) is computed as follows:

$$\text{EndTimeLong} = \text{SystemTime} + (\text{EndTime} - \text{SystemTime}[15:0]) \bmod 2^{16},$$

Where, SystemTime is the current CDMA System Time in units of slots.

8.4.6.1.6 Supervision Procedures

8.4.6.1.6.1 DRC Supervision

The access terminal shall perform supervision on the DRC as follows:

- The access terminal shall set the DRC supervision timer for $T_{FTCMDRCSupervision}$ when it transmits a null rate DRC.
- If the access terminal requests a non-null rate while the DRC supervision timer is active, the access terminal shall disable the timer.
- If the DRC supervision timer expires, the access terminal shall disable the Reverse Traffic Channel transmitter and set the Reverse Traffic Channel Restart timer for time $T_{FTCMPRestartTx}$.
- If the access terminal generates consecutive non-null rate DRC values for more than $N_{FTCMPRestartTx}$ slots, the access terminal shall disable the Reverse Traffic Channel Restart timer and shall enable the Reverse Traffic Channel transmitter.
- If the Reverse Traffic Channel Restart timer expires, the access terminal shall return a *SupervisionFailed* indication and transition to the Inactive State.

8.4.6.1.6.2 ForwardTrafficValid Monitoring

The access terminal shall monitor the bit associated with its MACIndex in the ForwardTrafficValid field made available by the Overhead Messages protocol. If this bit is set to 0, the access terminal shall return a *SupervisionFailed* indication and transition to the Inactive State.

8.4.6.2 Trailer and Message Formats

8.4.6.2.1 MAC Layer Trailer

The access network shall set the MAC Layer Trailer as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
ConnectionLayerFormat	1
MACLayerFormat	1

ConnectionLayerFormat

The access network shall set this field to '1' if the connection layer packet is Format B; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 399
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

MACLayerFormat The access network shall set this field to '1' if the MAC layer packet contains a valid payload; otherwise, the access network shall set this field to '0'.

8.4.6.2.2 FixedModeEnable

The access terminal sends the FixedModeEnable message to indicate a transition to the Fixed Rate State.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TCAMessageSequence	8
DRCCover	3
DRCValue	4
EndTime	16
Reserved	1

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x00.

TCAMessageSequence
The access terminal shall set this field to the MessageSequence field of the TrafficChannelAssignment message that specifies the association between the DRCCover field in this message and the sector in the Active Set.

DRCCover The access terminal shall set this field to the DRC cover associated with the sector in its Active Set from which it wants to receive packets on the Forward Traffic Channel.

DRCValue The access terminal shall set this field to one of the valid DRC values in Table 8.4.6.1.4.1-1 to indicate the rate at which it wants to receive packets.

EndTime The access terminal shall set this field to the least significant 16 bits of the system time in units of slots until which (inclusive) it requests to remain in the Fixed Rate State.

Reserved The access terminal shall set this field to zero. The access network shall ignore this field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 400
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channels	RTC	SLP	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

8.4.6.2.3 FixedModeXoff

The access terminal sends the FixedModeXoff message if it is not able to receive packets from the sector specified in the last FixedModeEnable message at the rate specified in that message.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access terminal shall set this field to 0x01.

Channels	RTC	SLP	Best Effort
Addressing	unicast	Priority	40

8.4.6.3 Interface to Other Protocols

8.4.6.3.1 Commands Sent

This protocol does not issue any commands.

8.4.6.3.2 Indications

This protocol registers to receive the following indication:

- *PhysicalLayer.ForwardTrafficCompleted*

8.4.7 Configuration Attributes

The following attributes and default values are defined (see 10.3 for attribute record definition).

8.4.7.1 DRCGating Attribute

The negotiable simple attribute for this protocol is listed in Table 8.4.7-1. The access terminal shall use as defaults the values in Table 8.4.7-1 that are typed in ***bold italics***.

Table 8.4.7-1. Configurable Values

Attribute ID	Attribute	Values	Meaning
0xff	DRCGating	***0x0000***	Continuous transmission
		0x0001	Discontinuous transmission

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 401
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal shall support the default value of this attribute.

8.4.7.2 DRCLock Attribute

The following DRCLock complex attribute and default values are defined:

Field	Length (bits)	Default
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
DRCLockPeriod	1	'1'
DRCLockLength	2	'01'
Reserved	5	N/A

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access network shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The access network shall set this field to 0x01.

ValueID — The access network shall set this field to an identifier assigned to this complex value.

DRCLockPeriod — The access network shall set this field according to Table 8.4.7.2-1 to specify the time interval in units of slots between transmission of two consecutive DRCLock bit transmissions on the Forward MAC Channel. The access terminal shall support all the values of this attribute.

Table 8.4.7.2-1. DRCLockPeriod Encoding.

Field value (binary)	DRCLockPeriod (slots)
'0'	8
'1'	16

DRCLockLength — The access network shall set this according to Table 8.4.7.2-2 to specify the number of times that a DRCLock bit is repeated. The access terminal shall support all the values of this attribute.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 402
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 8.4.7.2-2. DRCLockLength Encoding

Field value (binary)	DRCLockLength
'00'	4
'01'	8
'10'	16
'11'	32

Reserved — This field shall be set to all zeros.

8.4.7.3 HandoffDelays Attribute

The following HandoffDelays complex attribute and default values are defined:

Field	Length (bits)	Default
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
SofterHandoffDelay	8	0x01
SoftHandoffDelay	8	0x10

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access network shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

ValueID — The access network shall set this field to an identifier assigned to this complex value.

SofterHandoffDelay — The access network shall set this field to the minimum interruption that the access terminal should expect when the access terminal switches the DRC from a source sector to a target sector where the target sector is such that its Forward Traffic Channel carries the same closed-loop power control bits as the source sector (see SofterHandoff field of the Route Update Protocol TrafficChannelAssignment message). The access network shall specify this field in units of 8 slots. The value of this field excludes the duration of time that the access terminal uses a null cover for the DRC when it switches from the source sector to the target sector

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 403
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

(see 8.4.6.1.4.1.1). The access terminal may use this number to adjust its algorithm controlling DRC switching. The access terminal shall support all the values of this attribute.

SoftHandoffDelay — The access network shall set this field to the minimum interruption that the access terminal should expect when the access terminal switches the DRC from a source sector to a target sector where the target sector is such that its Forward Traffic Channel does not always carry the same closed-loop power control bits as the source sector (see SofterHandoff field of the Route Update Protocol TrafficChannelAssignment message). The access network shall specify this field in units of 8 slots. The value of this field excludes the duration of time that the access terminal uses a null cover for the DRC when it switches from the source sector to the target sector (see 8.4.6.1.4.1.1). The access terminal may use this number to adjust its algorithm controlling DRC switching. The access terminal shall support all the values of this attribute.

8.4.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{FTCMPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{FTCMPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000
$N_{FTCMPRestartTx}$	Number of consecutive slots of non-null rate DRCs to re-enable the Reverse Traffic Channel transmitter once it is disabled due to DRC supervision failure.	16
$T_{FTCMDRCSupervision}$	DRC supervision timer	240 ms
$T_{FTCMPRestartTx}$	Reverse Channel Restart Timer	12 Control Channel cycles

8.4.9 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

The parameter records for this protocol consist of only the configuration attributes of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 404
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.5 Default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol

8.5.1 Overview

The Default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol provides the procedures and messages required for an access terminal to transmit, and for an access network to receive the Reverse Traffic Channel. Specifically, this protocol addresses Reverse Traffic Channel transmission rules and rate control.

This specification assumes that the access network has one instance of this protocol for every access terminal.

This protocol operates in one of three states:

- Inactive State: In this state, the access terminal is not assigned a Reverse Traffic Channel. When the protocol is in this state, it waits for an *Activate* command.
- Setup State: In this state, the access terminal obeys the power control commands that it receives from the access network. Data transmission on the Reverse Traffic Channel is not allowed in this state.
- Open State: In this state, the access terminal may transmit data and negotiate different transmission rates on the Reverse Traffic Channel.

The protocol states and the indications and events causing the transition between the states are shown in Figure 8.5.1-1.

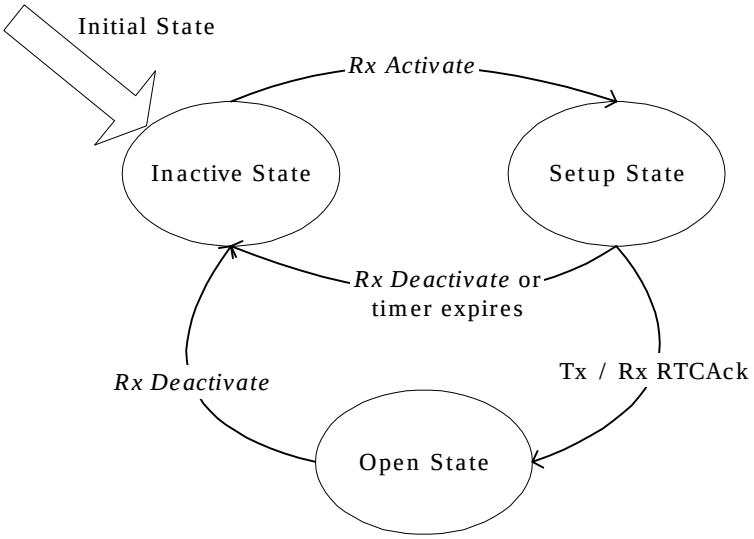


Figure 8.5.1-1. Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol State Diagram

8.5.2 Primitives and Public Data

8.5.2.1 Commands

This protocol defines the following commands:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 405
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- *Activate*
- *Deactivate*

8.5.2.2 Return Indications

This protocol returns the following indications:

- *LinkAcquired*
- *SupervisionFailed*

8.5.2.3 Public Data

This protocol shall make the following data public:

- Subtype for this protocol
- RABLength for every pilot in the Active Set
- RABOffset for every pilot in the Active Set
- DataOffsetNom
- DataOffset9k6
- DataOffset19k2
- DataOffset38k4
- DataOffset76k8
- DataOffset153k6
- RPCStep
- MI_{RTCMAC}
- MQ_{RTCMAC}

8.5.3 Protocol Data Unit

The transmission unit of this protocol is a Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Layer packet. Each packet contains one Security Layer packet.

8.5.4 Protocol Initialization

8.5.4.1 Protocol Initialization for the InConfiguration Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InConfiguration instance of this protocol in the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following in the order specified:

- The fall-back values of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same protocol subtype as this InConfiguration protocol instance, then the fall-back values of the attributes defined by the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the values of the corresponding attributes associated with the InUse protocol instance.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 406
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

- The value for each attribute for this protocol instance shall be set to the fall-back value for that attribute.
- The value of the public data for the InConfiguration protocol instance shall be set to the value of the public data for the InUse protocol instance.

8.5.4.2 Protocol Initialization for the InUse Protocol Instance

Upon creation, the InUse instance of this protocol in the access terminal and access network shall perform the following:

- The value of the attributes for this protocol instance shall be set to the default values specified for each attribute.
- The protocol at the access terminal and the access network shall enter the Inactive State.

8.5.5 Procedures and Messages for the InConfiguration Instance of the Protocol

8.5.5.1 Procedures

This protocol uses the Generic Configuration Protocol (see 10.7) to define the processing of the configuration messages.

8.5.5.2 Commit Procedures

The access terminal and the access network shall perform the procedures specified in this section, in the order specified, when directed by the InUse instance of the Session Configuration Protocol to execute the Commit procedures:

- All the public data that are defined by this protocol, but are not defined by the InUse protocol instance shall be added to the public data of the InUse protocol.
- The value of the following public data of the InUse protocol shall be set to the corresponding attribute value of the InConfiguration protocol instance:
- DataOffsetNom
- DataOffset9k6
- DataOffset19k2
- DataOffset38k4
- DataOffset76k8
- DataOffset153k6
- RPCStep
- If the InUse instance of this protocol has the same subtype as this protocol instance, then
  - The access terminal and the access network shall set the attribute values associated with the InUse instance of this protocol to the attribute values associated with the InConfiguration instance of this protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 407
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

– The access terminal and the access network shall purge the InConfiguration instance of the protocol.

- If the InUse instance of this protocol does not have the same subtype as this protocol instance, then the access network and the access terminal shall perform the following in the order specified:
  – The access terminal and the access network shall set the initial state for the InConfiguration instance of this protocol to the Inactive State.
  – The InConfiguration protocol instance shall become the InUse protocol instance for the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.
- All the public data not defined by this protocol shall be removed from the public data of the InUse protocol.

8.5.5.3 Message Formats

8.5.5.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The ConfigurationRequest message format is as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The sender shall set this field to 0x50.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

8.5.5.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The ConfigurationResponse message format is as follows:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 408
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID The sender shall set this field to 0x51.

TransactionID The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

Channels	FTC RTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

8.5.6 Procedures and Messages for the InUse Instance of the Protocol

8.5.6.1 Procedures

The protocol constructs a packet out of the Security Layer packets by adding the MAC Layer trailer defined in 8.5.6.3.1. The protocol then sends the packet for transmission to the Physical Layer. The packet structure is shown in Figure 8.5.6-1

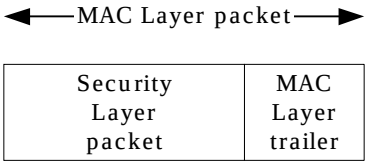


Figure 8.5.6-1. Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Layer Packet Structure

If the MACLayerFormat field of the MAC Layer trailer is equal to '1', received packets are passed for further processing to the Security Layer after removing the layer-related trailer. The access network shall discard the MAC packet if the MACLayerFormat field of the MAC Layer trailer is equal to '0'. The ConnectionLayerFormat field in the MAC Layer trailer shall be passed to the Security Layer with the Security Layer packet.

The maximum size payload this protocol can support (i.e., the maximum size Security Layer packet that can be carried) is a function of the transmission rate used on the

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 409
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Reverse Traffic Channel. Table 8.5.6-1 provides the transmission rates and corresponding minimum and maximum payload sizes available on the Reverse Traffic Channel.

Table 8.5.6-1. Reverse Traffic Channel Rates and Payload

Transmission Rate (kbps)	Minimum Payload (bits)	Maximum Payload (bits)
0.0	0	0
9.6	1	232
19.2	233	488
38.4	489	1000
76.8	1001	2024
153.6	2025	4072

8.5.6.1.1 Command Processing

8.5.6.1.1.1 Activate

If the protocol receives an *Activate* command in the Inactive State, the access terminal and the access network shall perform the following:

- Set ATI_{LCM} to TransmitATI.ATI
- Transition to the Setup State

If the protocol receives this command in any other state it shall be ignored.

8.5.6.1.1.2 Deactivate

If the protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Setup State or the Open State,

- Access terminal shall cease transmitting the Reverse Traffic Channel and shall transition to the Inactive State.
- Access network shall cease monitoring the Reverse Traffic Channel from this access terminal and shall transition to the Inactive State.

If the protocol receives a *Deactivate* command in the Inactive State, it shall be ignored.

8.5.6.1.2 Reverse Traffic Channel Long Code Mask

The access terminal shall set the long code masks for the reverse traffic channel (MI_{RTCMAC} and MQ_{RTCMAC}) as follows. The 42-bit mask MI_{RTCMAC} shall be specified as shown in Table 8.5.6.1.2-1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 410
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 8.5.6.1.2-1. Reverse Traffic Channel Long Code Masks

BIT	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
MI_{RTCMAC}	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Permuted (ATI_{LCM})																															

Permuted (ATI_{LCM}) is defined as follows:

$ATI_{LCM} = (A_{31}, A_{30}, A_{29}, \ldots, A_0)$

Permuted (ATI_{LCM}) =
(A_0, A_{31}, A_{22}, A_{13}, A_4, A_{26}, A_{17}, A_8, A_{30}, A_{21}, A_{12}, A_3, A_{25}, A_{16}, A_7, A_{29}, A_{20}, A_{11}, A_2, A_{24}, A_{15}, A_6, A_{28}, A_{19}, A_{10}, A_1, A_{23}, A_{14}, A_5, A_{27}, A_{18}, A_9).

The 42-bit mask MQ_{RTCMAC} shall be derived from the mask MI_{RTCMAC} as follows:

$MQ_{RTCMAC}[k] = MI_{RTCMAC}[k-1]$, for k = 1,...,41

$MQ_{RTCMAC}[0] = MI_{RTCMAC}[0] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[1] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[2] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[4] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[5] \oplus$
$MI_{RTCMAC}[6] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[9] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[15] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[16] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[17] \oplus$
$MI_{RTCMAC}[18] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[20] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[21] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[24] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[25] \oplus$
$MI_{RTCMAC}[26] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[30] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[32] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[34] \oplus MI_{RTCMAC}[41]$

where the $\oplus$ denotes the Exclusive OR operation, and $MQ_{RTCMAC}[i]$ and $MI_{RTCMAC}[i]$ denote the ith least significant bit of MQ_{RTCMAC} and MI_{RTCMAC}, respectively.

8.5.6.1.3 Inactive State

When the protocol is in the Inactive State the access terminal and the access network wait for an *Activate* command.

8.5.6.1.4 Setup State

8.5.6.1.4.1 Access Terminal Requirements

The access terminal shall set a timer for $T_{RTCMPATSetup}$ seconds when it enters this state. If the protocol is still in the Setup State when the timer expires, the access terminal shall return a *SupervisionFailed* indication.

The access terminal shall start transmission on the Reverse Traffic Channel upon entering this state, and shall obey the Reverse Power Control Channel. The access terminal shall set the DRC value and cover as specified in the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

The access terminal shall follow procedures specified in 8.5.6.2 in addition to the requirement of the Physical Layer protocol for transmission on the Reverse Traffic Channel.

The access terminal shall not transmit any data on the Reverse Traffic Data Channel while in this state.

If the access terminal receives an RTCAck message it shall return a *LinkAcquired* indication and transition to the Open State.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 411
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.5.6.1.4.2 Access Network Requirements

The access network shall set a timer for $T_{RTCMPANSetup}$ seconds when it enters this state. If the protocol is still in the Setup State when the timer expires, the access network shall return a *SupervisionFailed* indication.

The access network shall attempt to acquire the Reverse Traffic Channel in this state. If the access network acquires the Reverse Traffic Channel, it shall send an RTCAck message to the access terminal, return a *LinkAcquired* indication, and shall transition to the Open State.

8.5.6.1.5 Open State

The access terminal shall follow procedures specified in 8.5.6.2 in addition to the requirement of the Physical Layer protocol for transmission on the Reverse Traffic Channel.

8.5.6.1.5.1 Frame Offset Delay

The access terminal shall delay the Reverse Traffic Data Channel and Reverse Rate Indicator Channel (RRI) transmissions by FrameOffset slots with respect to the system-time-aligned frame boundary.

8.5.6.1.5.2 Rate Control

The description in this section uses the following variables: MaxRate, CurrentRate, CombinedBusyBit, and CurrentRateLimit.

CurrentRateLimit shall be set initially to 9.6kbps. After a BroadcastReverseRateLimit message or a UnicastReverseRateLimit message is received by the access terminal, the access terminal shall update the CurrentRateLimit value as follows:

- If the RateLimit value in the message is less than or equal to the CurrentRateLimit value, the access terminal shall set CurrentRateLimit to the RateLimit value in the message immediately after the receipt of the message.
- If the RateLimit value in the message is greater than the CurrentRateLimit value, then the access terminal shall set CurrentRateLimit to the RateLimit value in the message, one frame (16 slots) after the message is received.

If the last received reverse activity bit is set to '1' from any sector in the access terminal's active set, the access terminal shall set CombinedBusyBit to '1'. Otherwise, the access terminal shall set CombinedBusyBit to '0'.

CurrentRate shall be set to the rate at which the access terminal was transmitting data immediately before the new transmission time. If the access terminal was not transmitting data immediately before the new transmission time, the access terminal shall set CurrentRate to 0.

The access terminal sets the variable MaxRate based on its current transmission rate, the value of the CombinedBusyBit, and a random number. The access terminal shall generate a uniformly distributed random number x, $0 < x < 1$, using the procedure specified in 10.5. The access terminal shall evaluate the condition shown in Table 8.5.6.1.5-1 based on the

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 412
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

values of CurrentRate, CombinedBusyBit, and Condition. If the Condition is true, the access terminal shall set MaxRate to the MaxRateTrue value for the corresponding row in Table 8.5.6.1.5-1. Otherwise, the access terminal shall set MaxRate to the MaxRateFalse value for the corresponding row in Table 8.5.6.1.5-1.

Table 8.5.6.1.5-1. Determination of MaxRate

CurrentRate	Combined BusyBit	Condition	MaxRateTrue	MaxRateFalse
0	'0'	True	9.6kbps	N/A
9.6kbps	'0'	*x* < Transition009k6_019k2	19.2kbps	9.6kbps
19.2kbps	'0'	*x* < Transition019k2_038k4	38.4kbps	19.2kbps
38.4kbps	'0'	*x* < Transition038k4_076k8	76.8kbps	38.4kbps
76.8kbps	'0'	*x* < Transition076k8_153k6	153.6kbps	76.8kbps
153.6kbps	'0'	False	N/A	153.6kbps
0	'1'	False	N/A	9.6kbps
9.6kbps	'1'	False	N/A	9.6kbps
19.2kbps	'1'	*x* < Transition019k2_009k6	9.6kbps	19.2kbps
38.4kbps	'1'	*x* < Transition038k4_019k2	19.2kbps	38.4kbps
76.8kbps	'1'	*x* < Transition076k8_038k4	38.4kbps	76.8kbps
153.6kbps	'1'	*x* < Transition153k2_076k8	76.8kbps	153.6kbps

The access terminal shall select a transmission rate that satisfies the following constraints:

- The access terminal shall transmit at a rate that is no greater than the value of MaxRate.
- The access terminal shall transmit at a rate that is no greater than the value of CurrentRateLimit.
- The access terminal shall transmit at a data rate no higher than the highest data rate that can be accommodated by the available transmit power.
- The access terminal shall not select a data rate for which the minimum payload length, as specified in Table 8.5.6-1, is greater than the size of data it has to send.

8.5.6.1.5.3 Power Control

The access terminal shall control the reverse link transmit power in accordance with the requirements of the Physical Layer Protocol.

8.5.6.2 Reverse Link Silence Interval

When invoked, the access terminal shall perform the procedures listed in this section.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 413
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The access terminal shall not transmit on the Reverse Traffic Data Channel if the transmission of the Reverse Traffic Channel packet would overlap with the Reverse Link Silence Interval[44].

The access terminal shall not transmit on the Reverse Traffic Channel in time slots that overlap with the Reverse Link Silence Interval.

The Reverse Link Silence Interval is defined as the time interval of duration ReverseLinkSilenceDuration frames that starts at times T where T is the CDMA System Time in units of frames and it satisfies the following equation:

$$T \bmod (2048 \times 2^{\text{ReverseLinkSilencePeriod}} - 1) = 0.$$

The ReverseLinkSilenceDuration and ReverseLinkSilencePeriod parameters are given as public data by the Overhead Messages Protocol.

8.5.6.3 Trailer and Message Formats

8.5.6.3.1 MAC Layer Trailer

The access terminal shall set the MAC Layer trailer as follows:

Field	Length (bits)
ConnectionLayerFormat	1
MACLayerFormat	1

ConnectionLayerFormat

The access terminal shall set this field to '1' if the connection layer packet is Format B; otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to '0'.

MACLayerFormat The access terminal shall set this field to '1' if the MAC layer packet contains a valid payload; otherwise, the access terminal shall set this field to '0'.

8.5.6.3.2 RTCAck

The access network sends the RTCAck message to notify the access terminal that it has acquired the Reverse Traffic Channel. The access network shall send this message using the access terminal's current ATI.

[44] This implies that the access terminal must not even start transmission on the Reverse Traffic Data Channel if the transmission of the Reverse Traffic Channel packet would overlap with the Reverse Link Silence Interval.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 414
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

Channels	FTC	SLP	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	Priority	10

8.5.6.3.3 BroadcastReverseRateLimit

The BroadcastReverseRateLimit message is used by the access network to control the transmission rate on the reverse link.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
RPCCount	6
RPCCount occurrences of the following field	
RateLimit	4
Reserved	Variable

MessageID The access network shall set this field to 0x01.

RPCCount The access network shall set this value to the maximum number of RPC channels supported by the sector.

RateLimit The access network shall set occurrence *n* of this field to the highest data rate that the access terminal associated with MACIndex 64-*n* is allowed to use on the Reverse Traffic Channel, as shown in Table 8.5.6.3-1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 415
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 8.5.6.3-1. Encoding of the RateLimit Field

Field value	Meaning
0x0	0 kbps
0x1	9.6 kbps
0x2	19.2 kbps
0x3	38.4 kbps
0x4	76.8 kbps
0x5	153.6 kbps
All other values	Invalid

Reserved — The number of bits in this field is equal to the number needed to make the message length an integer number of octets. The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

Channels	CC
Addressing	broadcast

SLP	Best Effort
Priority	40

8.5.6.3.4 UnicastReverseRateLimit

The UnicastReverseRateLimit message is used by the access network to control the transmission rate on the reverse link for a particular access terminal.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	8
RateLimit	4
Reserved	4

MessageID — The access network shall set this field to 0x02.

RateLimit — The access network shall set this field to the highest data rate that the access terminal is allowed to use on the Reverse Traffic Channel, as shown in Table 8.5.6.3-2.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 416
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 8.5.6.3-2. Encoding of the RateLimit Field

Field value	Meaning
0x0	0 kbps
0x1	9.6 kbps
0x2	19.2 kbps
0x3	38.4 kbps
0x4	76.8 kbps
0x5	153.6 kbps
All other values	Invalid

Reserved — The number of bits in this field is equal to the number needed to make the message length an integer number of octets. The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

Channels	FTC	**SLP**	Reliable
Addressing	unicast	**Priority**	40

8.5.6.4 Interface to Other Protocols

8.5.6.4.1 Commands Sent

This protocol does not issue any commands.

8.5.6.4.2 Indications

This protocol does not register to receive any indications.

8.5.7 Configuration Attributes

The following attributes and default values are defined (see 10.3 for attribute record definition).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 417
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.5.7.1 PowerParameters Attribute

Field	Length (bits)	Default
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
DataOffsetNom	4	0
DataOffset9k6	4	0
DataOffset19k2	4	0
DataOffset38k4	4	0
DataOffset76k8	4	0
DataOffset153k6	4	0
RPCStep	2	1
Reserved	6	N/A

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access network shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The access network shall set this field to 0x00.

ValueID — The access network shall set this field to an identifier assigned to this complex value.

DataOffsetNom — The access network shall set this field to the nominal offset of the reverse link data channel power to pilot channel power, expressed as 2's complement value in units of 0.5 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

DataOffset9k6 — The access network shall set this field to the ratio of reverse link data channel power at 9.6 kbps to the nominal reverse link data channel power at 9.6 kbps, expressed as 2's complement in units of 0.25 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

DataOffset19k2 — The access network shall set this field to the ratio of reverse link data channel power at 19.2 kbps to the nominal reverse link data channel power at 19.2 kbps, expressed as 2's complement in units of 0.25 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 418
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

DataOffset38k4 The access network shall set this field to the ratio of reverse link data channel power at 38.4 kbps to the nominal reverse link data channel power at 38.4 kbps, expressed as 2's complement in units of 0.25 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

DataOffset76k8 The access network shall set this field to the ratio of reverse link data channel power at 76.8 kbps to the nominal reverse link data channel power at 76.8 kbps, expressed as 2's complement in units of 0.25 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

DataOffset153k6 The access network shall set this field to the ratio of reverse link data channel power at 153.6 kbps to the nominal reverse link data channel power at 153.6 kbps, expressed as 2's complement in units of 0.25 dB. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

RPCStep Reverse Power Control step. The access network shall set this field to the power control step size the access terminal shall use when controlling the power of the reverse link, as shown in Table 8.5.7.1-1. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Table 8.5.7.1-1. Encoding of the RPCStep Field

Field value (binary)	Meaning
'00'	0.5 dB
'01'	1.0 dB
All other values	Invalid

Reserved The access network shall set this field to zero. The access terminal shall ignore this field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 419
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.5.7.2 RateParameters Attribute

Field	Length (bits)	Default
Length	8	N/A
AttributeID	8	N/A
One or more of the following record:		
ValueID	8	N/A
Transition009k6_019k2	8	0x30
Transition019k2_038k4	8	0x10
Transition038k4_076k8	8	0x08
Transition076k8_153k6	8	0x08
Transition019k2_009k6	8	0x10
Transition038k4_019k2	8	0x10
Transition076k8_038k4	8	0x20
Transition153k6_076k8	8	0xFF

Length — Length of the complex attribute in octets. The access network shall set this field to the length of the complex attribute excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — The access network shall set this field to 0x01.

ValueID — The access network shall set this field to an identifier assigned to this complex value.

Transition009k6_019k2

The field is set to the probability the access terminal uses to increase its transmission rate to 19.2kbps if it is currently transmitting at 9.6kbps. The probability is expressed in units of 1/255. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Transition019k2_038k4

The field is set to the probability the access terminal uses to increase its transmission rate to 38.4kbps if it is currently transmitting at 19.2kbps. The probability is expressed in units of 1/255. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Transition038k4_076k8

The field is set to the probability the access terminal uses to

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 420
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

increase its transmission rate to 76.8kbps if it is currently transmitting at 38.4kbps. The probability is expressed in units of 1/255. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Transition076k8_153k6

The field is set to the probability the access terminal uses to increase its transmission rate to 153.6kbps if it is currently transmitting at 76.8kbps. The probability is expressed in units of 1/255. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Transition019k2_009k6

The field is set to the probability the access terminal uses to decrease its transmission rate to 9.6kbps or lower if it is currently transmitting at 19.2kbps. The probability is expressed in units of 1/255. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Transition038k4_019k2

The field is set to the probability the access terminal uses to decrease its transmission rate to 19.2kbps or lower if it is currently transmitting at 38.4kbps. The probability is expressed in units of 1/255. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Transition076k8_038k4

The field is set to the probability the access terminal uses to decrease its transmission rate to 38.4kbps or lower if it is currently transmitting at 76.8kbps. The probability is expressed in units of 1/255. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Transition153k6_076k8

The field is set to the probability the access terminal uses to decrease its transmission rate to 76.8kbps or lower if it is currently transmitting at 153.6kbps. The probability is expressed in units of 1/255. The access terminal shall support all the valid values specified by this field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 421
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

8.5.8 Protocol Numeric Constants

Constant	Meaning	Value
$N_{RTCMPType}$	Type field for this protocol	Table 2.5.4-1
$N_{RTCMPDefault}$	Subtype field for this protocol	0x0000
$T_{RTCMPATSetup}$	Maximum time for the access terminal to transmit the Reverse Traffic Channel in the Setup State	1.5 seconds
$T_{RTCMPANSetup}$	Maximum time for the access network to acquire the Reverse Traffic Channel and send a notification to the access terminal.	1 second

8.5.9 Session State Information

The Session State Information record (see 10.8) consists of parameter records.

This protocol defines the following parameter record in addition to the configuration attributes for this protocol.

8.5.9.1 LongCodeMask Parameter

The following parameter shall be included in the Session State Information record only if the Session State Information is being transferred while the connection is open.

Table 8.5.9.1-1. The Format of the Parameter Record for the SKey Parameter

Field	Length (bits)
ParameterType	8
Length	8
MIRTCMAC	42
MQRTCMAC	42
Reserved	4

ParameterType — This field shall be set to 0x01 for this parameter record.

Length — This field shall be set to the length of this parameter record in units of octets excluding the Length field.

MIRTCMAC — This field shall be set to the value of the reverse traffic channel in-phase long code mask associated with the access terminal's session.

MQRTCMAC — This field shall be set to the value of the reverse traffic channel quadrature-phase long code mask associated with the access terminal's session.

Reserved — This field shall be set to zero.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 422
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 423
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9 PHYSICAL LAYER

9.1 Physical Layer Packets

9.1.1 Overview

The transmission unit of the physical layer is a physical layer packet. A physical layer packet can be of length 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 3072, or 4096 bits. The format of the physical layer packet depends upon which channel it is transmitted on. A physical layer packet carries one or more MAC layer packets.

9.1.2 Physical Layer Packet Formats

9.1.2.1 Control Channel Physical Layer Packet Format

The length of a Control Channel physical layer packet shall be 1024 bits. Each Control Channel physical layer packet shall carry one Control Channel MAC layer packet. Control Channel physical layer packets shall use the following format:

Field	Length (bits)
MAC Layer Packet	1,002
FCS	16
TAIL	6

MAC Layer Packet - MAC layer packet from the Control Channel MAC protocol.

FCS - Frame check sequence (see 9.1.4).

TAIL - Encoder tail bits. This field shall be set to all '0's.

Figure 9.1.2.1-1 illustrates the format of the Control Channel physical layer packets.

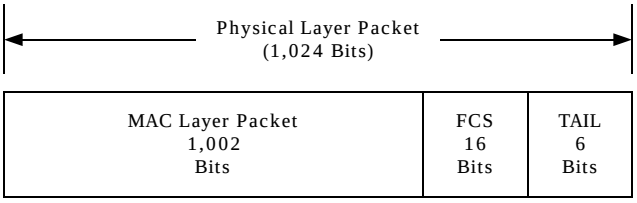


Figure 9.1.2.1-1. Physical Layer Packet Format for the Control Channel

9.1.2.2 Access Channel Physical Layer Packet Format

The length of an Access Channel physical layer packet shall be 256 bits. Each Access Channel physical layer packet shall carry one Access Channel MAC layer packet. Access Channel physical layer packets shall use the following format:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 425
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
MAC Layer Packet	234
FCS	16
TAIL	6

MAC Layer Packet - MAC layer packet from the Access Channel MAC protocol.

FCS - Frame check sequence (see 9.1.4).

TAIL - Encoder tail bits. This field shall be set to all '0's.

Figure 9.1.2.2-1 illustrates the format of the Access Channel physical layer packets.

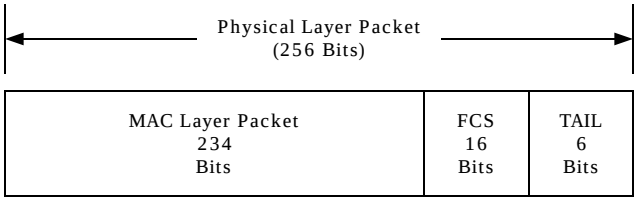


Figure 9.1.2.2-1. Physical Layer Packet Format for the Access Channel

9.1.2.3 Forward Traffic Channel Physical Layer Packet Format

The length of a Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packet shall be 1024, 2048, 3072, or 4096 bits. A Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packet shall carry 1, 2, 3, or 4 Forward Traffic Channel MAC layer packets depending on the rate of transmission. Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packets shall use the following format:

Field	Length (bits)
0, 1, 2, or 3 occurrences of the following two fields:	
MAC Layer Packet	1,002
PAD	22
One occurrence of the following three fields:	
MAC Layer Packet	1,002
FCS	16
TAIL	6

MAC Layer Packet - MAC layer packet from the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

PAD - This field shall be set to all '0's. The receiver shall ignore this field.

FCS - Frame check sequence (see 9.1.4).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 426
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

TAIL - Encoder tail bits. This field shall be set to all '0's.

Figure 9.1.2.3-1 illustrates the format of the Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packets.

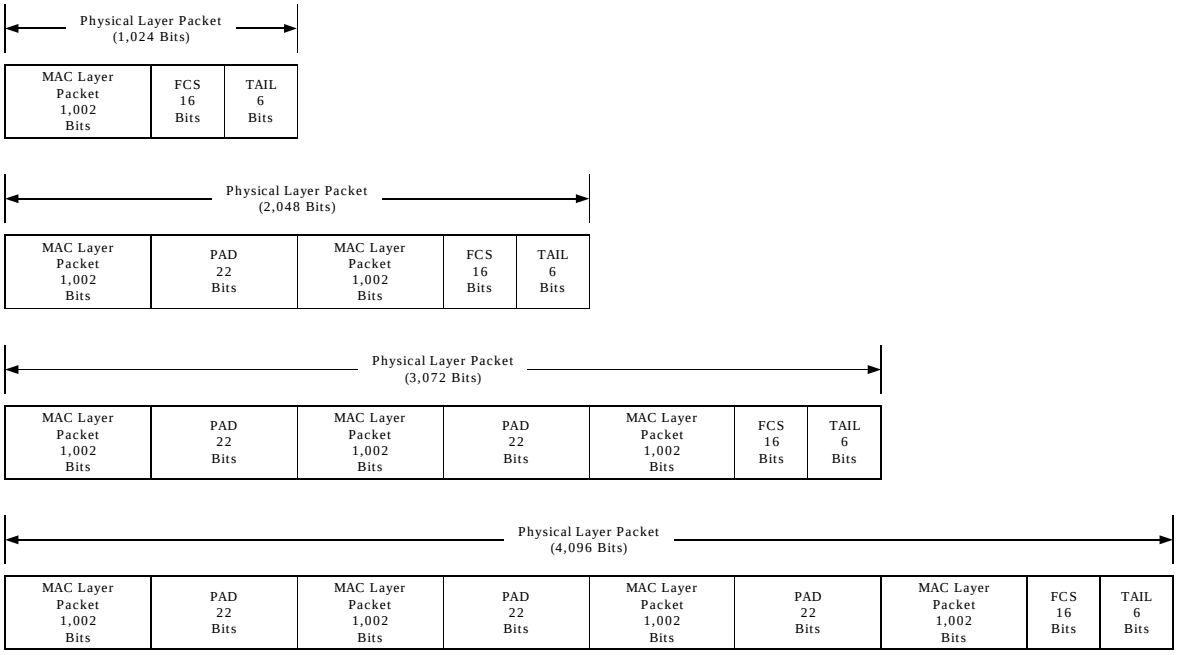


Figure 9.1.2.3-1. Physical Layer Packet Format for the Forward Traffic Channel

9.1.2.4 Reverse Traffic Channel Physical Layer Packet Format

The length of a Reverse Traffic Channel physical layer packet shall be 256, 512, 1024, 2048, or 4096 bits. Each Reverse Traffic Channel physical layer packet shall carry one Reverse Traffic Channel MAC layer packet. Reverse Traffic Channel physical layer packets shall use the following format:

Field	Length (bits)
MAC Layer Packet	234, 490, 1002, 2026, or 4074
FCS	16
TAIL	6

MAC Layer Packet - MAC layer packet from the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

FCS - Frame check sequence (see 9.1.4).

TAIL - Encoder tail bits. This field shall be set to all '0's.

Figure 9.1.2.4-1 illustrates the format of the Reverse Traffic Channel physical layer packets.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 427
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

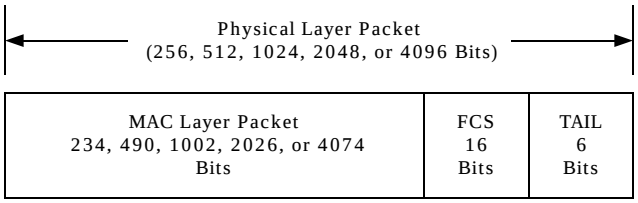


Figure 9.1.2.4-1. Physical Layer Packet Format for the Reverse Traffic Channel

9.1.3 Bit Transmission Order

Each field of the physical layer packets shall be transmitted in sequence such that the most significant bit (MSB) is transmitted first and the least significant bit (LSB) is transmitted last. The MSB is the left-most bit in the figures of the document.

9.1.4 Computation of the FCS Bits

The FCS computation described here shall be used for computing the FCS field in the Control Channel physical layer packets, the Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packets, the Access Channel physical layer packets, and the Reverse Traffic Channel physical layer packets.

The FCS shall be a CRC calculated using the standard CRC-CCITT generator polynomial:

$$g(x) = x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1.$$

The FCS shall be equal to the value computed according to the following procedure as shown in Figure 9.1.4-1:

- All shift-register elements shall be initialized to ‘0’s.
- The switches shall be set in the up position.
- The register shall be clocked once for each bit of the physical layer packet except for the FCS and TAIL fields. The physical layer packet shall be read from MSB to LSB.
- The switches shall be set in the down position so that the output is a modulo-2 addition with a ‘0’ and the successive shift-register inputs are ‘0’s.
- The register shall be clocked an additional 16 times for the 16 FCS bits.
- The output bits constitute all fields of the physical layer packets except the TAIL field.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 428
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

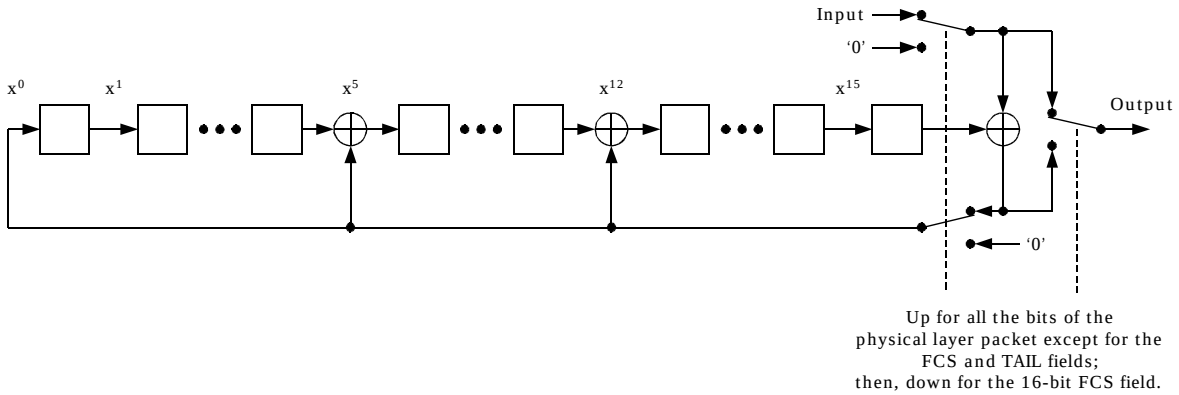


Figure 9.1.4-1. FCS Computation for the Physical Layer Packet

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 429
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.2 Access Terminal Requirements

This section defines requirements specific to access terminal equipment and operation.

9.2.1 Transmitter

9.2.1.1 Frequency Parameters

9.2.1.1.1 Channel Spacing and Designation

9.2.1.1.1.1 Band Class 0 (800-MHz Band)

The Band Class 0 system designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-1.

There are two band subclasses specified for Band Class 0. Access terminals supporting Band Class 0 shall support at least one band subclass belonging to Band Class 0.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 0 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 0.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 0 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-2. Access terminals supporting Band Class 0 shall support transmission on the valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-3.[45]

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 45.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-1. Band Class 0 System Frequency Correspondence

System Designator	Band Subclass	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
		Access Terminal	Access Network
A	0	824.025–835.005 844.995–846.495	869.025–880.005 889.995–891.495
	1	824.025–835.005 844.995–848.985	869.025–880.005 889.995–893.985
B	0	835.005–844.995 846.495–848.985	880.005–889.995 891.495–893.985
	1	835.005–844.995	880.005–889.995

[45] Note that the Korean Cellular Band uses Band Subclass 1 and has additional valid channels that a Band Class 0 access terminal should support to permit roaming to Korea.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 430
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 0

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$1 \le N \le 799$	$0.030\ N + 825.000$
	$991 \le N \le 1023$	$0.030\ (N - 1023) + 825.000$
Access Network	$1 \le N \le 799$	$0.030\ N + 870.000$
	$991 \le N \le 1023$	$0.030\ (N - 1023) + 870.000$

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 431
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 0

Band Subclass	System Designator	CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
				Access Terminal	Access Network
0	A" (1 MHz)	Not Valid Valid	991–1012 1013–1023	824.040–824.670 824.700–825.000	869.040–869.670 869.700–870.000
	A (10 MHz)	Valid Not Valid	1–311 312–333	825.030–834.330 834.360–834.990	870.030–879.330 879.360–879.990
	B (10 MHz)	Not Valid Valid Not Valid	334–355 356–644 645–666	835.020–835.650 835.680–844.320 844.350–844.980	880.020–880.650 880.680–889.320 889.350–889.980
	A' (1.5 MHz)	Not Valid Valid Not Valid	667–688 689–694 695–716	845.010–845.640 845.670–845.820 845.850–846.480	890.010–890.640 890.670–890.820 890.850–891.480
	B' (2.5 MHz)	Not Valid Valid Not Valid	717–738 739–777 778–799	846.510–847.140 847.170–848.310 848.340–848.970	891.510–892.140 892.170–893.310 893.340–893.970
1	A" (1 MHz)	Not Valid Valid	991–1012 1013–1023	824.040–824.670 824.700–825.000	869.040–869.670 869.700–870.000
	A (10 MHz)	Valid Not Valid	1–311 312–333	825.030–834.330 834.360–834.990	870.030–879.330 879.360–879.990
	B (10 MHz)	Not Valid Valid Not Valid	334–355 356–644 645–666	835.020–835.650 835.680–844.320 844.350–844.980	880.020–880.650 880.680–889.320 889.350–889.980
	A' (1.5 MHz)	Not Valid Valid	667–688 689–716	845.010–845.640 845.670–846.480	890.010–890.640 890.670–891.480
	A'" (2.5 MHz)	Valid Not Valid	717–779 780–799	846.510–848.370 848.400–848.970	891.510–893.370 893.400–893.970

9.2.1.1.1.2 Band Class 1 (1900-MHz Band)

The Band Class 1 block designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-1.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 1 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 1.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 1 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-2. Access terminals supporting Band Class 1 shall support transmission on the valid and conditionally valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-3. Note that certain channel assignments are not

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 432
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

valid and others are conditionally valid. Transmission on conditionally valid channels is permissible if the adjacent block is allocated to the same licensee or if other valid authorization has been obtained.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 80.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-1. Band Class 1 Block Frequency Correspondence

Block Designator	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
	Access Terminal	Access Network
A	1850–1865	1930–1945
D	1865–1870	1945–1950
B	1870–1885	1950–1965
E	1885–1890	1965–1970
F	1890–1895	1970–1975
C	1895–1910	1975–1990

Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 1

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$0 \le N \le 1199$	1850.000 + 0.050 N
Access Network	$0 \le N \le 1199$	1930.000 + 0.050 N

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 433
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 1

Block Designator	CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
			Access Terminal	Access Network
A (15 MHz)	Not Valid Valid Cond. Valid	0–24 25–275 276–299	1850.000–1851.200 1851.250–1863.750 1863.800–1864.950	1930.000–1931.200 1931.250–1943.750 1943.800–1944.950
D (5 MHz)	Cond. Valid Valid Cond. Valid	300–324 325–375 376–399	1865.000–1866.200 1866.250–1868.750 1868.800–1869.950	1945.000–1946.200 1946.250–1948.750 1948.800–1949.950
B (15 MHz)	Cond. Valid Valid Cond. Valid	400–424 425–675 676–699	1870.000–1871.200 1871.250–1883.750 1883.800–1884.950	1950.000–1951.200 1951.250–1963.750 1963.800–1964.950
E (5 MHz)	Cond. Valid Valid Cond. Valid	700–724 725–775 776–799	1885.000–1886.200 1886.250–1888.750 1888.800–1889.950	1965.000–1966.200 1966.250–1968.750 1968.800–1969.950
F (5 MHz)	Cond. Valid Valid Cond. Valid	800–824 825–875 876–899	1890.000–1891.200 1891.250–1893.750 1893.800–1894.950	1970.000–1971.200 1971.250–1973.750 1973.800–1974.950
C (15 MHz)	Cond. Valid Valid Not Valid	900–924 925–1175 1176–1199	1895.000–1896.200 1896.250–1908.750 1908.800–1909.950	1975.000–1976.200 1976.250–1988.750 1988.800–1989.950

9.2.1.1.1.3 Band Class 2 (TACS Band)

The Band Class 2 block designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-1.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 2 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 2 using at least one band subclass. The band subclasses for Band Class 2 are specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-2.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 2 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-3. Access terminals supporting Band Class 2 shall support transmission on the valid and conditionally valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-4. Transmission on the conditionally valid channels is permissible if valid authorization has been obtained.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 45.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 434
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-1. Band Class 2 Block Frequency Correspondence

Block Designator	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
	Access Terminal	Access Network
A	872.0125–879.9875 890.0125–897.4875 905.0125–908.9875	917.0125–924.9875 935.0125–942.4875 950.0125–953.9875
B	880.0125–887.9875 897.5125–904.9875 909.0125–914.9875	925.0125–932.9875 942.5125–949.9875 954.0125–959.9875

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-2. Band Class 2 Band Subclasses

Band Subclass	Number of Channels Covered	Channels Covered
0	600	1–600
1	1000	1–1000
2	1320	1329–2047 and 0–600

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-3. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 2

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$0 \le N \le 1000$	$0.025 N + 889.9875$
	$1329 \le N \le 2047$	$0.025 (N - 1328) + 871.9875$
Access Network	$0 \le N \le 1000$	$0.025 N + 934.9875$
	$1329 \le N \le 2047$	$0.025 (N - 1328) + 916.9875$

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 435
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-4. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 2

Block Designator	CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
			Access Terminal	Access Network
A ETACS (8 MHz)	Not Valid Valid-1320	1329–1355 1356–1648	872.0125–872.6625 872.6875–879.9875	917.0125–917.6625 917.6875–924.9875
B ETACS (8 MHz)	Valid-1320 Cond. Valid-1320	1649–1941 1942–1968	880.0125–887.3125 887.3375–887.9875	925.0125–932.3125 932.3375–932.9875
Unassigned (2 MHz)	Cond. Valid-1320	1969–2047 0	888.0125–889.9625 889.9875	933.0125–934.9625 934.9875
A (7.5 MHz)	Cond. Valid-1320 Valid	1–27 28–300	890.0125–890.6625 890.6875–897.4875	935.0125–935.6625 935.6875–942.4875
B (7.5 MHz)	Valid Valid-1000	301–573 574–600	897.5125–904.3125 904.3375–904.9875	942.5125–949.3125 949.3375–949.9875
A′ (4 MHz)	Valid-1000	601–760	905.0125–908.9875	950.0125–953.9875
B′ (6 MHz)	Valid-1000 Not Valid	761–973 974–1000	909.0125–914.3125 914.3375–914.9875	954.0125–959.3125 959.3375–959.9875

Valid and Not Valid apply to the channels for the access terminals of all three band subclasses. Valid-1000 means that the channels are only valid for the access terminals of band subclass 1. Valid-1320 means that the channels are only valid for the access terminals of band subclass 2. Cond. Valid-1320 means that the channels are conditionally valid for the access terminals of band subclass 2, and that they are not valid for the access terminals of band subclasses 0 and 1.

9.2.1.1.1.4 Band Class 3 (JTACS Band)

The Band Class 3 system designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-1.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 3 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 3.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 3 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-2. Access terminals supporting Band Class 3 shall support transmission on the valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 436
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 55.0 MHz higher than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-1. Band Class 3 System Frequency Correspondence

System Designator	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
	Access Terminal	Access Network
A	887.0125–888.9875 893.0125–898.0000 898.0125–900.9875 915.0125–924.9875	832.0125–833.9875 838.0125–843.0000 843.0125–845.9875 860.0125–869.9875
B	Not specified	Not specified

Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 3

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$1 \le N \le 799$	$0.0125\ N + 915.000$
	$801 \le N \le 1039$	$0.0125\ (N - 800) + 898.000$
	$1041 \le N \le 1199$	$0.0125\ (N - 1040) + 887.000$
	$1201 \le N \le 1600$	$0.0125\ (N - 1200) + 893.000$
Access Network	$1 \le N \le 799$	$0.0125\ N + 860.000$
	$801 \le N \le 1039$	$0.0125\ (N - 800) + 843.000$
	$1041 \le N \le 1199$	$0.0125\ (N - 1040) + 832.000$
	$1201 \le N \le 1600$	$0.0125\ (N - 1200) + 838.000$

In this table, only even-valued N values are valid.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 437
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 3

System Designator	CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
			Access Terminal	Access Network
A1 (2 MHz)	Not Valid	1041–1099	887.0125–887.7375	832.0125–832.7375
	Valid	1100–1140	887.7500–888.2500	832.7500–833.2500
	Not Valid	1141–1199	888.2625–888.9875	833.2625–833.9875
A3 (5 MHz)	Not Valid	1201–1259	893.0125–893.7375	838.0125–838.7375
	Valid	1260–1540	893.7500–897.2500	838.7500–842.2500
	Cond. Valid	1541–1600	897.2625–898.0000	842.2625–843.0000
A2 (3 MHz)	Cond. Valid	801–859	898.0125–898.7375	843.0125–843.7375
	Valid	860–980	898.7500–900.2500	843.7500–845.2500
	Not Valid	981–1039	900.2625–900.9875	845.2625–845.9875
A (10 MHz)	Not Valid	1–59	915.0125–915.7375	860.0125–860.7375
	Valid	60–740	915.7500–924.2500	860.7500–869.2500
	Not Valid	741–799	924.2625–924.9875	869.2625–869.9875
B	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified

9.2.1.1.1.5 Band Class 4 (Korean PCS Band)

The Band Class 4 block designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-1.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 4 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 4.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 4 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-2. Access terminals supporting Band Class 4 shall support transmission on the valid and conditionally valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-3. Transmission on conditionally valid channels is permissible if the adjacent block is allocated to the same licensee or if other valid authorization has been obtained.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 90.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 438
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-1. Band Class 4 Block Frequency Correspondence

Block Designator	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
	Access Terminal	Access Network
A	1750–1760	1840–1850
B	1760–1770	1850–1860
C	1770–1780	1860–1870

Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 4

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$0 \le N \le 599$	0.050 N + 1750.000
Access Network	$0 \le N \le 599$	0.050 N + 1840.000

Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 4

Block Designator	CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
			Access Terminal	Access Network
A (10 MHz)	Not Valid	0–24	1750.000–1751.200	1840.000–1841.200
	Valid	25–175	1751.250–1758.750	1841.250–1848.750
	Cond. Valid	176–199	1758.800–1759.950	1848.800–1849.950
B (10 MHz)	Cond. Valid	200–224	1760.000–1761.200	1850.000–1851.200
	Valid	225–375	1761.250–1768.750	1851.250–1858.750
	Cond. Valid	376–399	1768.800–1769.950	1858.800–1859.950
C (10 MHz)	Cond. Valid	400–424	1770.000–1771.200	1860.000–1861.200
	Valid	425–575	1771.250–1778.750	1861.250–1868.750
	Not Valid	576–599	1778.800–1779.950	1868.800–1869.950

9.2.1.1.1.6 Band Class 5 (450-MHz Band)

The Band Class 5 block designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-1.

There are eight band subclasses specified for Band Class 5. Each band subclass corresponds to a specific block designator (see Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-1). Each band subclass includes all the channels designated for that system. Access terminals supporting Band Class 5 shall be capable of transmitting in at least one band subclass belonging to Band Class 5. For access terminals capable of transmitting in more than one band subclass

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 439
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

belonging to Band Class 5, one band subclass shall be designated as the Primary Band Subclass, which is the band subclass used by the access terminal's home system.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 5 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-2. Access terminals supporting Band Class 5 shall support transmission on the valid and conditionally valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-3, depending on the Band Subclass of the access terminal. Note that certain channel assignments in Block A are not valid and others are conditionally valid. Transmission on conditionally valid channels is permissible if the adjacent A′ block is allocated to the same licensee or if other valid authorization has been obtained.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 10.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-1. Band Class 5 Block Frequency Correspondence and Band Subclasses

Block Designator	Band Subclass	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
		Access Terminal	Access Network
A	0	452.500–457.475	462.500–467.475
B	1	452.000–456.475	462.000–466.475
C	2	450.000–454.800	460.000–464.800
D	3	411.675–415.850	421.675–425.850
E	4	415.500–419.975	425.500–429.975
F	5	479.000–483.480	489.000–493.480
G	6	455.230–459.990	465.230–469.990
H	7	451.310–455.730	461.310–465.730

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 440
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 5

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$1 \le N \le 300$	$0.025 (N - 1) + 450.000$
	$539 \le N \le 871$	$0.025 (N - 512) + 411.000$
	$1039 \le N \le 1473$	$0.020 (N - 1024) + 451.010$
	$1792 \le N \le 2016$	$0.020 (N - 1792) + 479.000$
Access Network	$1 \le N \le 300$	$0.025 (N - 1) + 460.000$
	$539 \le N \le 871$	$0.025 (N - 512) + 421.000$
	$1039 \le N \le 1473$	$0.020 (N - 1024) + 461.010$
	$1792 \le N \le 2016$	$0.020 (N - 1792) + 489.000$

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 441
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 5

Block Designator	CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
			Access Terminal	Access Network
A (4.5 MHz)	Not Valid	121–125	453.000–453.100	463.000–463.100
	Cond. Valid	126–145	453.125–453.600	463.125–463.600
	Valid	146–275	453.625–456.850	463.625–466.850
	Not Valid	276–300	456.875–457.475	466.875–467.475
A′ (0.5 MHz)	Not Valid	101–120	452.500–452.975	462.500–462.975
B (4.5 MHz)	Not Valid	81–105	452.000–452.600	462.000–462.600
	Valid	106–235	452.625–455.850	462.625–465.850
	Not Valid	236–260	455.875–456.475	465.875–466.475
C (4.8 MHz)	Not Valid	1–25	450.000–450.600	460.000–460.600
	Valid	26–168	450.625–454.175	460.625–464.175
	Not Valid	169–193	454.200–454.800	464.200–464.800
D (4.2 MHz)	Not Valid	539–563	411.675–412.275	421.675–422.275
	Valid	564–681	412.300–415.225	422.300–425.225
	Not Valid	682–706	415.250–415.850	425.250–425.850
E (4.5 MHz)	Not Valid	692–716	415.500–416.100	425.500–426.100
	Valid	717–846	416.125–419.350	426.125–429.350
	Not Valid	847–871	419.375–419.975	429.375–429.975
F (4.5 MHz)	Not Valid	1792–1822	479.000–479.600	489.000–489.600
	Valid	1823–1985	479.620–482.860	489.620–492.860
	Not Valid	1986–2016	482.880–483.480	492.880–493.480
G (4.76 MHz)	Not Valid	1235–1265	455.230–455.830	465.230–465.830
	Valid	1266–1442	455.850–459.370	465.850–469.370
	Not Valid	1443–1473	459.390–459.990	469.390–469.990
H (4.42 MHz)	Not Valid	1039–1069	451.310–451.910	461.310–461.910
	Valid	1070–1229	451.930–455.110	461.930–465.110
	Not Valid	1230–1260	455.130–455.730	465.130–465.730

9.2.1.1.1.7 Band Class 6 (2-GHz Band)

The Band Class 6 block designators for the access terminal and access network are not specified, since licensee allocations vary by regulatory body.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 6 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 6.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 6 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.7-1. Access terminals supporting

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 442
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Band Class 6 shall support transmission on the valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.7-2.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 190.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Table 9.2.1.1.1.7-1. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 6

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$0 \le N \le 1199$	1920.000 + 0.050 N
Access Network	$0 \le N \le 1199$	2110.000 + 0.050 N

Table 9.2.1.1.1.7-2. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 6

CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
		Access Terminal	Access Network
Not Valid	0–24	1920.000–1921.200	2110.000–2111.200
Valid	25–1175	1921.250–1978.750	2111.250–2168.750
Not Valid	1176–1199	1978.800–1979.950	2168.800–2169.950

Channel numbers less than 1.25 MHz from the licensee's band edge are not valid.

9.2.1.1.1.8 Band Class 7 (700-MHz Band)

The Band Class 7 block designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-1.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 7 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 7.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 7 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-2. Access terminals supporting Band Class 7 shall support operations on the valid and conditionally valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-3. Note that certain channel assignments are not valid and others are conditionally valid. Transmission on conditionally valid channels is permissible if the adjacent block is allocated to the same licensee or if other valid authorization has been obtained.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 30.0 MHz higher than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 443
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-1. Band Class 7 Block Frequency Correspondence

Block Designator	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
	Access Terminal	Access Network
A	776–777	746–747
C	777–782	747–752
D	782–792	752–762
B	792–794	762–764

Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 7

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$0 \le N \le 359$	776.000 + 0.050 N
Access Network	$0 \le N \le 359$	746.000 + 0.050 N

Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 7

Block Designator	CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
			Access Terminal	Access Network
A (1 MHz)	Not Valid	0–19	776.000–776.950	746.000–746.950
C (5 MHz)	Not Valid	20–44	777.000–778.200	747.000–748.200
	Valid	45–95	778.250–780.750	748.250–750.750
	Cond. Valid	96–119	780.800–781.950	750.800–751.950
D (10 MHz)	Cond. Valid	120–144	782.000–783.200	752.000–753.200
	Valid	145–295	783.250–790.750	753.250–760.750
	Not Valid	296–319	790.800–791.950	760.800–761.950
B (2 MHz)	Not Valid	320–359	792.000–793.950	762.000–763.950

9.2.1.1.1.9 Band Class 8 (1800-MHz Band)

The Band Class 8 block designators for the access terminal and the access network are not specified.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 8 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 8.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 444
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 8 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.9-1. Access terminals supporting Band Class 8 shall support transmission on the valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.9-2.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 95.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Table 9.2.1.1.1.9-1. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 8

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$0 \le N \le 1499$	1710.000 + 0.050 N
Access Network	$0 \le N \le 1499$	1805.000 + 0.050 N

Table 9.2.1.1.1.9-2. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 8

CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
		Access Terminal	Access Network
Not Valid	0–24	1710.000–1711.200	1805.000-1806.200
Valid	25–1475	1711.250-1783.750	1806.250-1878.750
Not Valid	1476–1499	1783.800-1784.950	1878.800-1879.950

Channel numbers less than 1.25 MHz from the licensee's band edge are not valid.

9.2.1.1.1.10 Band Class 9 (900-MHz Band)

The Band Class 9 block designators for the access terminal and the access network are not specified.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 9 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 9.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 9 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.10-1. Access terminals supporting Band Class 9 shall support transmission on the valid channel numbers shown Table 9.2.1.1.1.10-2.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 45.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 445
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.10-1. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 9

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access Terminal	$0 \le N \le 699$	880.000 + 0.050 N
Access Network	$0 \le N \le 699$	925.000 + 0.050 N

Table 9.2.1.1.1.10-2. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 9

CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
		Access Terminal	Access Network
Not Valid	0–24	880.000–881.200	925.000-926.200
Valid	25–675	881.250-913.750	926.250-958.750
Not Valid	676–699	913.800-914.950	958.800-959.950

Channel numbers less than 1.25 MHz from the licensee's band edge are not valid.

9.2.1.1.1.11 Band Class 10 (Secondary 800 MHz Band)

The Band Class 10 system designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-1.

There are five band subclasses specified for Band Class 10. Access terminals supporting Band Class 10 shall support at least one band subclass belonging to Band Class 10.

Access terminals supporting Band Class 10 shall be capable of transmitting in Band Class 10.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 10 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-2. Access terminals supporting Band Class 10 shall support transmission on the valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-3.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 45.0 MHz (Band Subclasses 0, 1, 2, and 3) or 39.0 MHz (Band Subclass 4) lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 446
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-1. Band Class 10 System Frequency Correspondence

System Designator	Band Subclass	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
		Access terminal	Access network
A	0	806.000–810.975	851.000–855.975
B	1	811.000–815.975	856.000–860.975
C	2	816.000–820.975	861.000–865.975
D	3	821.000–823.975	866.000–868.975
E	4	896.000–900.975	935.000–939.975

Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 10

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access terminal	$0 \le N \le 719$	$0.025 N + 806.000$
	$720 \le N \le 919$	$0.025 (N - 720) + 896.000$
Access network	$0 \le N \le 719$	$0.025 N + 851.000$
	$720 \le N \le 919$	$0.025 (N - 720) + 935.000$

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 447
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 10

Band Subclass	System Designator	CDMA Channel Validity	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
				Access terminal	Access network
0	A	Not Valid Valid Cond. Valid	0–49 50–150 151–199	806.000–807.225 807.250–809.750 809.775–810.975	851.000–852.225 852.250–854.750 854.775–855.975
1	B	Cond. Valid Valid Cond. Valid	200–249 250–350 351–399	811.000–812.225 812.250–814.750 814.775–815.975	856.000–857.225 857.250–859.750 859.775–860.975
2	C	Cond. Valid Valid Cond. Valid	400–449 450–550 551–599	816.000–817.225 817.250–819.750 819.775–820.975	861.000–862.225 862.250–864.750 864.775–865.975
3	D	Cond. Valid Valid Not Valid	600–649 650–670 671–719	821.000–822.225 822.250–822.750 822.775–823.975	866.000–867.225 867.250–867.750 867.775–868.975
4	E	Not Valid Valid Not Valid	720–769 770–870 871–919	896.000–897.225 897.250–899.750 899.775–900.975	935.000–936.225 936.250–938.750 938.775–939.975

9.2.1.1.1.12 Band Class 11 (400 MHz European PAMR Band)

The Band Class 11 block designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-1.

There are six band subclasses specified for Band Class 11. Each band subclass corresponds to a specific block designator (see Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-1). Each band subclass includes all the channels designated for that block. Access terminals supporting Band Class 11 shall be capable of transmitting in at least one band subclass belonging to Band Class 11. For an access terminal capable of transmitting in more than one band subclass belonging to Band Class 11, one band subclass shall be designated as the Primary Band Subclass, which is the band subclass used by the access terminal's home system.

The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 11 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-2. Access terminals supporting Band Class 11 shall support transmission on the valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-3, depending on the Band Subclass of access terminal.

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 10.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 448
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-1. Band Class 11 Block Frequency Correspondence

Block Designator	Band Subclass	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
		Access terminal	Access network
A	0	452.500–457.475	462.500–467.475
B	1	410.000–414.975	420.000–424.975
C	2	415.000–419.975	425.000–429.975
D	3	451.000–455.975	461.000–465.975
E	4	415.000-417.975	425.000-427.975
F	5	452.500-455.475	462.500-465.475

Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 11

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access terminal	$1 \le N \le 400$	$0.025 (N - 1) + 450.000$
	$1001 \le N \le 1400$	$0.025 (N - 1001) + 410.000$
Access network	$1 \le N \le 400$	$0.025 (N - 1) + 460.000$
	$1001 \le N \le 1400$	$0.025 (N - 1001) + 420.000$

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 449
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 11

Block Designator	Valid CDMA Frequency Assignments	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
			Access terminal	Access network
A (5 MHz)	Not Valid	101–125	452.500–453.100	462.500–463.100
	Valid	126–275	453.125–456.850	463.125–466.850
	Not Valid	276–300	456.875–457.475	466.875–467.475
B (5 MHz)	Not Valid	1001–1025	410.000–410.600	420.000–420.600
	Valid	1026–1175	410.625–414.350	420.625–424.350
	Not Valid	1176–1200	414.375–414.975	424.375–424.975
C (5 MHz)	Not Valid	1201–1225	415.000–415.600	425.000–425.600
	Valid	1226–1375	415.625–419.350	425.625–429.350
	Not Valid	1376–1400	419.375–419.975	429.375–429.975
D (5 MHz)	Not Valid	41–65	451.000–451.600	461.000–461.600
	Valid	66–215	451.625–455.350	461.625–465.350
	Not Valid	216–240	455.375–455.975	465.375–465.975
E (5 MHz)	Not Valid	1201–1234	415.000–415.825	425.000–425.825
	Valid	1235–1285	415.850–417.100	425.850–427.100
	Not Valid	1286–1320	417.125–417.975	427.125–427.975
F (5 MHz)	Not Valid	101–134	452.500–453.325	462.500–463.325
	Valid	135–185	453.350–454.600	463.350–464.600
	Not Valid	186–220	454.625–455.475	464.625–465.475

9.2.1.1.1.13 Band Class 12 (800 MHz PAMR Band)

The Band Class 12 block designators for the access terminal and access network shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-1.

There are two band subclasses specified for Band Class 12. Each band subclass corresponds to a specific block designator (see Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-1). Each band subclass includes all the channels designated for that block. Access terminals supporting Band Class 12 shall be capable of transmitting in at least one band subclass belonging to Band Class 12. For an access terminal capable of transmitting in both band subclasses belonging to Band Class 12, one band subclass shall be designated as the Primary Band Subclass, which is the band subclass used by the access terminal's home system. The channel spacing, CDMA channel designations, and transmitter center frequencies of Band Class 12 shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-2. Access terminals supporting Band Class 12 shall support transmission on the valid channel numbers shown in Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 450
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The nominal access terminal transmit carrier frequency shall be 45.0 MHz lower than the frequency of the access network transmit signal as measured at the access terminal receiver.

Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-1. Band Class 12 Block Frequency Correspondence

Block Designator	Band Subclass	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
		Mobile Station	Base Station
A	0	870.0125-875.9875	915.0125-920.9875
B	1	871.5125-874.4875	916.5125-919.4875

Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-2. CDMA Channel Number to CDMA Frequency Assignment Correspondence for Band Class 12

Transmitter	CDMA Channel Number	Center Frequency for CDMA Channel (MHz)
Access terminal	$0 \le N \le 239$	870.0125 + 0.025 N
Access network	$0 \le N \le 239$	915.0125 + 0.025 N

Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-3. CDMA Channel Numbers and Corresponding Frequencies for Band Class 12

Block Designator	Valid CDMA Frequency Assignments	CDMA Channel Number	Transmit Frequency Band (MHz)	
			Mobile Station	Base Station
A (6 MHz)	Not Valid Valid Not Valid	0–64 65–214 215–239	870.0125–871.6125 871.6375-875.3625 875.3875-875.9875	915.0125–916.6125 916.6375-920.3625 920.3875-920.9875
B (3 MHz)	Not Valid Valid Not Valid	60–93 94–144 145–179	871.5125–872.3375 872.3625–873.6125 873.6375–874.4875	916.5125–917.3375 917.3625–918.6125 918.6375–919.4875

9.2.1.1.2 Frequency Tolerance

The access terminal shall meet the requirements in the current version of [5].

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 451
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.2.1.2 Power Output Characteristics

All power levels are referenced to the access terminal antenna connector unless otherwise specified.

9.2.1.2.1 Output Power Requirements of Reverse Channels

9.2.1.2.1.1 Access Channel Output Power

When transmitting over the Access Channel, the access terminal transmits Access Probes until the access attempt succeeds or ends.

9.2.1.2.1.2 Reverse Traffic Channel Output Power

When the access terminal is transmitting the Reverse Traffic Channel, the access terminal shall control the mean output power using a combination of closed-loop and open-loop power control (see 9.2.1.2.4 and 9.2.1.4). Throughout 9.2.1.2, the channel formed by multiplexing the RRI Channel onto the Pilot Channel is still referred to as the Pilot Channel.

When the access terminal is transmitting the Reverse Traffic Channel, the access terminal transmits the Pilot Channel, the DRC Channel, the ACK Channel when acknowledging received physical layer packets, and the Data Channel when transmitting physical layer packets. These channels shall be transmitted at power levels according to open-loop and closed-loop power control. The transmitted power level of the Data Channel shall be adjusted depending on the selected data rate (see 9.2.1.2.4) and reverse link power control. The traffic data shall be transmitted in the form of physical layer packets (duration 26.66... ms), which may occur either contiguously or sporadically. When the data rate is changed, the access terminal output power, relative to the desired value in steady state, shall be within ±0.5 dB or 20% of the change in dB, whichever is greater. The access terminal output power shall settle to within ±0.5 dB of the steady-state value within 200 μs of the physical layer packet boundary.

9.2.1.2.2 Maximum Output Power

The access terminal shall meet the requirements in the current version of [5].

9.2.1.2.3 Output Power Limits

9.2.1.2.3.1 Minimum Controlled Output Power

The access terminal shall meet the requirements in the current version of [5].

9.2.1.2.3.2 Standby Output Power

The access terminal shall disable its transmitter except when it is instructed by a MAC protocol to transmit. When the transmitter is disabled, the output noise power spectral density of the access terminal shall be less than –61 dBm/1 MHz for all frequencies within the transmit bands that the access terminal supports.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 452
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.2.1.2.4 Controlled Output Power

The access terminal shall provide two independent means for output power adjustment: an open-loop estimation performed by the access terminal and a closed-loop correction involving both the access terminal and the access network. Accuracy requirements on the controlled range of mean output power (see 9.2.1.2.5) need not apply for the following three cases:

- Mean output power levels exceeding the minimum ERP/EIRP at the maximum output power for the corresponding access terminal class;
- Mean output power levels less than the minimum controlled output power (see 9.2.1.2.3.1); or
- Mean input power levels exceeding –25 dBm within the 1.23-MHz bandwidth.

9.2.1.2.4.1 Estimated Open-Loop Output Power

Open-loop operation shall be based on the power of the received Forward Pilot Channel (see 9.3.1.3.2.1).

The nominal access probe structure and its transmit power requirements are defined as part of the Access Channel MAC Protocol. The power of the Access Data Channel relative to that of the Pilot Channel shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.2.4.1-1 in which DataOffsetNom and DataOffset9k6 are public data of the Access Channel MAC Protocol. The output power of the Pilot Channel during the preamble portion of an access probe shall be increased relative to the nominal Pilot Channel power during the data portion of the probe by an amount such that the total output power of the preamble and data portions of the access probe are the same.

Once instructed by the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol, the access terminal initiates Reverse Traffic Channel transmission. The initial mean output power of the Pilot Channel of the Reverse Traffic Channel shall be equal to the mean output power of the Pilot Channel at the end of the last Access Channel probe minus the difference in the forward link mean received signal power from the end of the last Access Channel probe to the start of the Reverse Traffic Channel transmission.

The subsequent mean output power of the Pilot Channel of the total reverse link transmission shall be as specified in 9.2.1.2.4.2.

The accuracy of the incremental adjustment to the mean output power, as dictated by the Access Channel MAC Protocol and the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol, shall be ±0.5 dB or 20% of the change (in dB), whichever is greater.

The access terminal shall support a total combined range of initial offset parameters, access probe corrections, and closed-loop power control corrections, of at least ±32 dB for access terminals operating in Band Classes 0, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, and 12 and ±40 dB for access terminals operating in Band Classes 1, 4, 6, and 8.

Prior to the application of access probe corrections and closed-loop power control corrections, the access terminal's open-loop mean output power of the Pilot Channel, X_0, should be within ±6 dB and shall be within ±9 dB of the value given by

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 453
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

$$X_0 = -\text{Mean Received Power (dBm)} + \text{OpenLoopAdjust} + \text{ProbeInitialAdjust}$$

where OpenLoopAdjust and ProbeInitialAdjust are public data from the Access Channel MAC Protocol and OpenLoopAdjust + ProbeInitialAdjust is from –81 to –66 dB for Band Classes 0, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, and 12 and from –100 to –69 dB for Band Classes 1, 4, 6, and 8.

During the transmission of the Reverse Traffic Channel, the determination of the output power needed to support the Data Channel, the DRC Channel, and the ACK Channel is an additional open-loop process performed by the access terminal.

The power of the Data Channel relative to that of the Pilot Channel shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.2.4.1-1 in which DataOffsetNom, DataOffset9k6, DataOffset19k2, DataOffset38k4, DataOffset76k8, and DataOffset153k6 are public data of the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

Table 9.2.1.2.4.1-1. Relative Power Levels vs. Data Rate

Data Rate (kbps)	Data Channel Gain Relative to Pilot (dB)
0	–∞ (Data Channel Is Not Transmitted)
9.6	DataOffsetNom + DataOffset9k6 + 3.75
19.2	DataOffsetNom + DataOffset19k2 + 6.75
38.4	DataOffsetNom + DataOffset38k4 + 9.75
76.8	DataOffsetNom + DataOffset76k8 + 13.25
153.6	DataOffsetNom + DataOffset153k6 + 18.5

During the transmission of the DRC Channel, the power of the DRC Channel relative to that of the Pilot Channel shall be as specified by DRCChannelGain, where DRCChannelGain is public data of the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

During the transmission of the ACK Channel, the power of the ACK Channel relative to that of the Pilot Channel shall be as specified by ACKChannelGain, where ACKChannelGain is public data of the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

The access terminal shall maintain the power of the Data Channel, DRC Channel and ACK Channel, relative to that of the Pilot Channel, to within ±0.25 dB of the specified values.

If the access terminal is unable to transmit at the requested output power level when the maximum Reverse Traffic Channel data rate is 9600 bps, the access terminal shall reduce the power of the DRC Channel and the ACK Channel accordingly. The maximum power reduction for the DRC Channel corresponds to gating off the DRC Channel. The maximum power reduction for the ACK Channel corresponds to gating off the ACK Channel. If the ACK Channel is active, the ACK Channel power reduction shall occur only after the DRC Channel has been gated off. The access terminal shall perform the power reduction within one slot of determining that the access terminal is unable to transmit at the requested output power level.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 454
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.2.1.2.4.2 Closed-Loop Output Power

For closed-loop correction (with respect to the open-loop estimate), the access terminal shall adjust the mean output power level of the Pilot Channel in response to each power-control bit received on the Reverse Power Control (RPC) Channel. The nominal change in mean output power level of the Pilot Channel per single power-control bit shall be set according to the RPCStep public data of the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

For the 1.0 dB step size, the change in mean output power level per power-control bit shall be within ±0.5 dB of the nominal value (1 dB), and the change in mean output power level per 10 power-control bits of the same sign shall be within ±2.0 dB of 10 times the nominal change (10 dB). For the 0.5 dB step size, the change in mean output power level per power-control bit shall be within ±0.3 dB of the nominal value (0.5 dB), and the change in mean output power level per 20 power-control bits of the same sign shall be within ±2.5 dB of 20 times the nominal change (10 dB). A '0' power-control bit requires the access terminal to increase transmit power, and a '1' power-control bit requires the access terminal to decrease transmit power. The access terminal shall provide a closed-loop adjustment range greater than ±24 dB around its open-loop estimate.

See 9.2.1.4 for combining power-control bits received from different multipath components or from different sectors during handoff.

9.2.1.2.5 Power Transition Characteristics

9.2.1.2.5.1 Open-Loop Estimation

Following a step change in mean input power, ΔP_{in}, the mean output power of the access terminal shall transition to its final value in a direction opposite in sign to ΔP_{in}, with magnitude contained between the mask limits defined by[46]:

- Upper Limit:

  For $0 < t < 24$ ms: $\max [1.2 \times |\Delta P_{in}| \times (t/24), |\Delta P_{in}| \times (t/24) + 2.0 \text{ dB}] + 1.5 \text{ dB}$
  For $t \geq 24$ ms: $\max [1.2 \times |\Delta P_{in}|, |\Delta P_{in}| + 0.5 \text{ dB}] + 1.5 \text{ dB}$

- Lower Limit:

  For $t > 0$: $\max [0.8 \times |\Delta P_{in}| \times [1 - e^{(1.66\ldots - t)/36}] - 2.0 \text{ dB}, 0] - 1 \text{ dB}$

where "t" is expressed in units of milliseconds and ΔP_{in} is expressed in units of dB.

These limits shall apply to a step change ΔP_{in} of ±20 dB or less. The absolute value of the change in mean output power due to open-loop power control shall be a monotonically increasing function of time. If the change in mean output power consists of discrete increments, no single increment shall exceed 1.2 dB.

[46] The mask limits allow for the effect of alternating closed-loop power-control bits.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 455
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.2.1.2.5.2 Closed-Loop Correction

Following the reception of a closed-loop power-control bit, the mean output power of the access terminal shall be within 0.3 dB and 0.15 dB of the final value in less than 500 μs for step sizes of 1.0 dB and 0.5 dB, respectively.

9.2.1.3 Modulation Characteristics

9.2.1.3.1 Reverse Channel Structure

The Reverse Channel consists of the Access Channel and the Reverse Traffic Channel. The Access Channel shall consist of a Pilot Channel and a Data Channel. The Reverse Traffic Channel shall consist of a Pilot Channel, a Reverse Rate Indicator (RRI) Channel, a Data Rate Control (DRC) Channel, an Acknowledgement (ACK) Channel, and a Data Channel. The RRI Channel is used to indicate the data rate of the Data Channel being transmitted on the Reverse Traffic Channel. The DRC Channel is used by the access terminal to indicate to the access network the requested Forward Traffic Channel data rate and the selected serving sector on the Forward Channel. The ACK Channel is used by the access terminal to inform the access network whether or not the physical layer packet transmitted on the Forward Traffic Channel has been received successfully.

The structure of the reverse link channels for the Access Channel shall be as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-1, and the structure of the reverse link channels for the Reverse Traffic Channel shall be as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-2 and Figure 9.2.1.3.1-3. For the Reverse Traffic Channel, the encoded RRI Channel symbols shall be time-division multiplexed with the Pilot Channel. This time-division-multiplexed channel is still referred to as the Pilot Channel. For the Access Channel, the RRI symbols shall not be transmitted and the Pilot Channel shall not be time-division multiplexed. The Pilot Channel, the DRC Channel, the ACK Channel, and the Data Channel shall be orthogonally spread by Walsh functions of length 4, 8, or 16 (see 9.2.1.3.7). Each Reverse Traffic Channel shall be identified by a distinct user long code. The Access Channel for each sector shall be identified by a distinct Access Channel long code.

The Access Channel frame and Reverse Traffic Channel frame shall be 26.66... ms in duration and the frame boundary shall be aligned to the rollover of the short PN codes (see 9.2.1.3.8.1). Each frame shall consist of 16 slots, with each slot 1.66... ms in duration. Each slot contains 2048 PN chips.

When the access terminal is transmitting a Reverse Traffic Channel, it shall continuously transmit the Pilot Channel and the RRI Channel. These channels shall be time-division multiplexed, and shall be transmitted on Walsh channel W_0^{16}. When the DRC Channel is active (see 9.2.1.3.3.3), it shall be transmitted for full slot durations on Walsh channel W_8^{16}. The access terminal shall transmit an ACK Channel bit in response to every Forward Traffic Channel slot that is associated with a detected preamble directed to the access terminal. Otherwise, the ACK Channel shall be gated off. When the ACK Channel bit is transmitted, it shall be transmitted on the first half slot on Walsh channel W_4^8.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 456
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

For the Reverse Traffic Channel, the encoded RRI symbols shall be time-division multiplexed with the Pilot Channel, and the encoded RRI symbols shall be allocated the first 256 chips of every slot as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-4.

Figure 9.2.1.3.1-5 and Figure 9.2.1.3.1-6 give examples of the ACK Channel operation for a 153.6-kbps Forward Traffic Channel. The 153.6-kbps Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packets use four slots, and these slots are transmitted with a three-slot interval between them, as shown in the figures. The slots from other physical layer packets are interlaced in the three intervening slots.

Figure 9.2.1.3.1-5 shows the case of a normal physical layer packet termination. In this case, the access terminal transmits NAK responses on the ACK Channel after the first three slots of the physical layer packet are received indicating that it was unable to correctly receive the Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packet after only one, two, or three of the nominal four slots. An ACK or NAK is also transmitted after the last slot is received, as shown.

Figure 9.2.1.3.1-6 shows the case where the Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packet transmission is terminated early. In this example, the access terminal transmits an ACK response on the ACK Channel after the third slot is received indicating that it has correctly received the physical layer packet. When the access network receives such an ACK response, it does not transmit the remaining slots of the physical layer packet. Instead, it may begin transmission of any subsequent physical layer packets.

When the access terminal has received all slots of a physical layer packet or has transmitted a positive ACK response, the physical layer shall return a *ForwardTrafficCompleted* indication.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 457
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

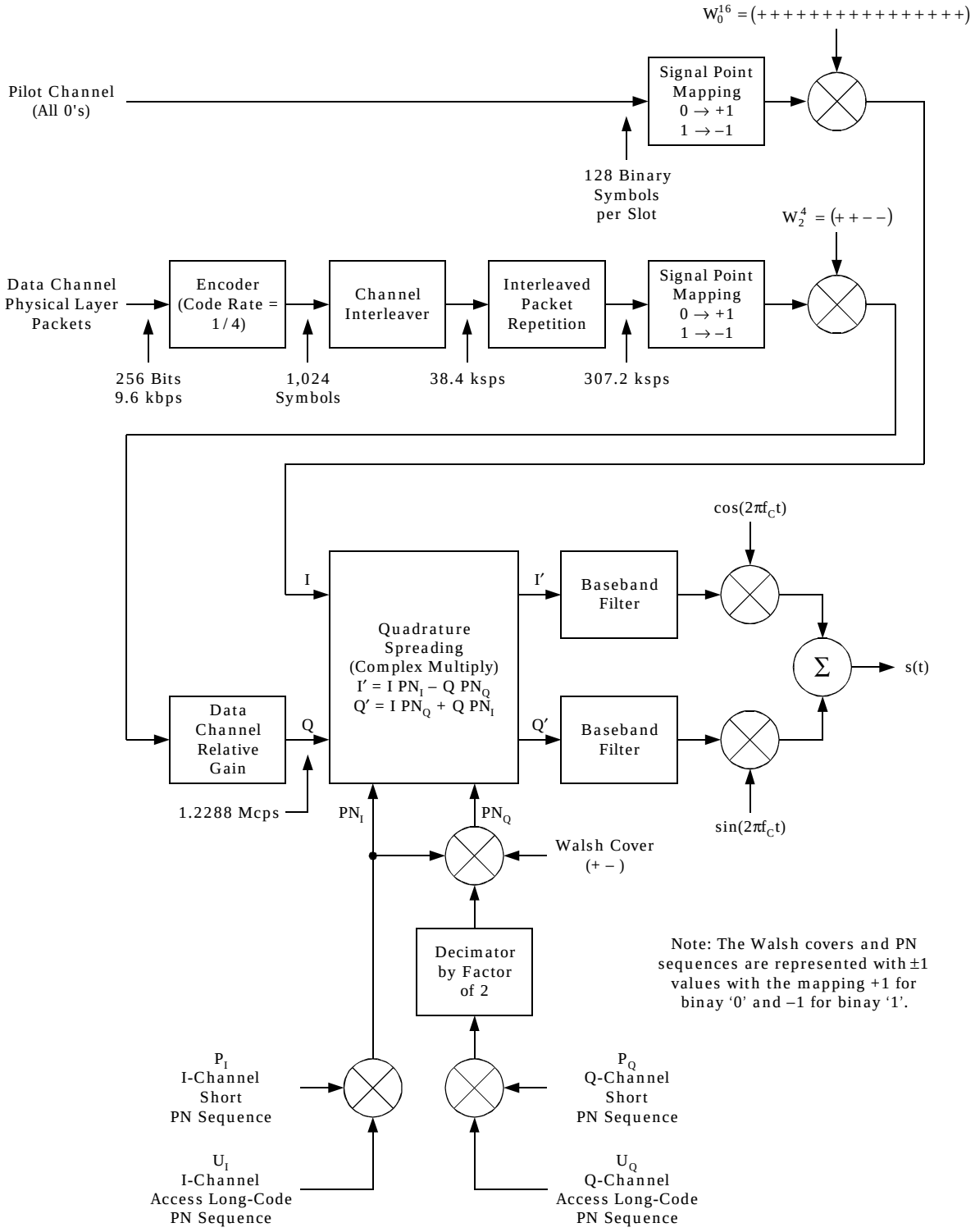
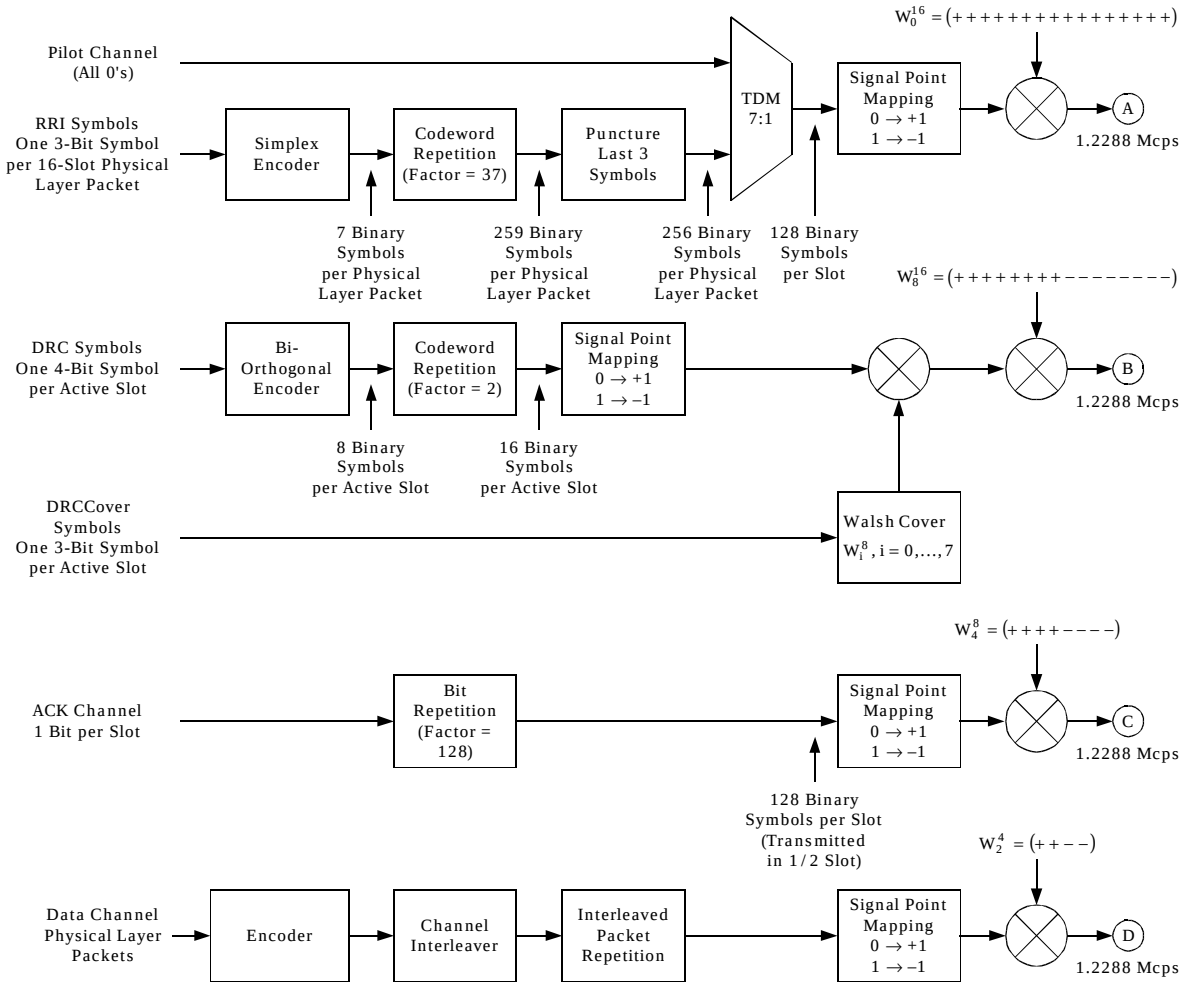


Figure 9.2.1.3.1-1. Reverse Channel Structure for the Access Channel

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 458
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC



Physical Layer Packets		Code			
Bits	Rate (kbps)	Rate	Symbols	Rate (ksps)	Rate (ksps)
256	9.6	1/4	1,024	38.4	307.2
512	19.2	1/4	2,048	76.8	307.2
1,024	38.4	1/4	4,096	153.6	307.2
2,048	76.8	1/4	8,192	307.2	307.2
4,096	153.6	1/2	8,192	307.2	307.2

Note: The Walsh covers are represented with ±1 values with the mapping +1 for '0' and –1 for '1'.

Figure 9.2.1.3.1-2. Reverse Channel Structure for the Reverse Traffic Channel (Part 1 of 2)

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 459
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

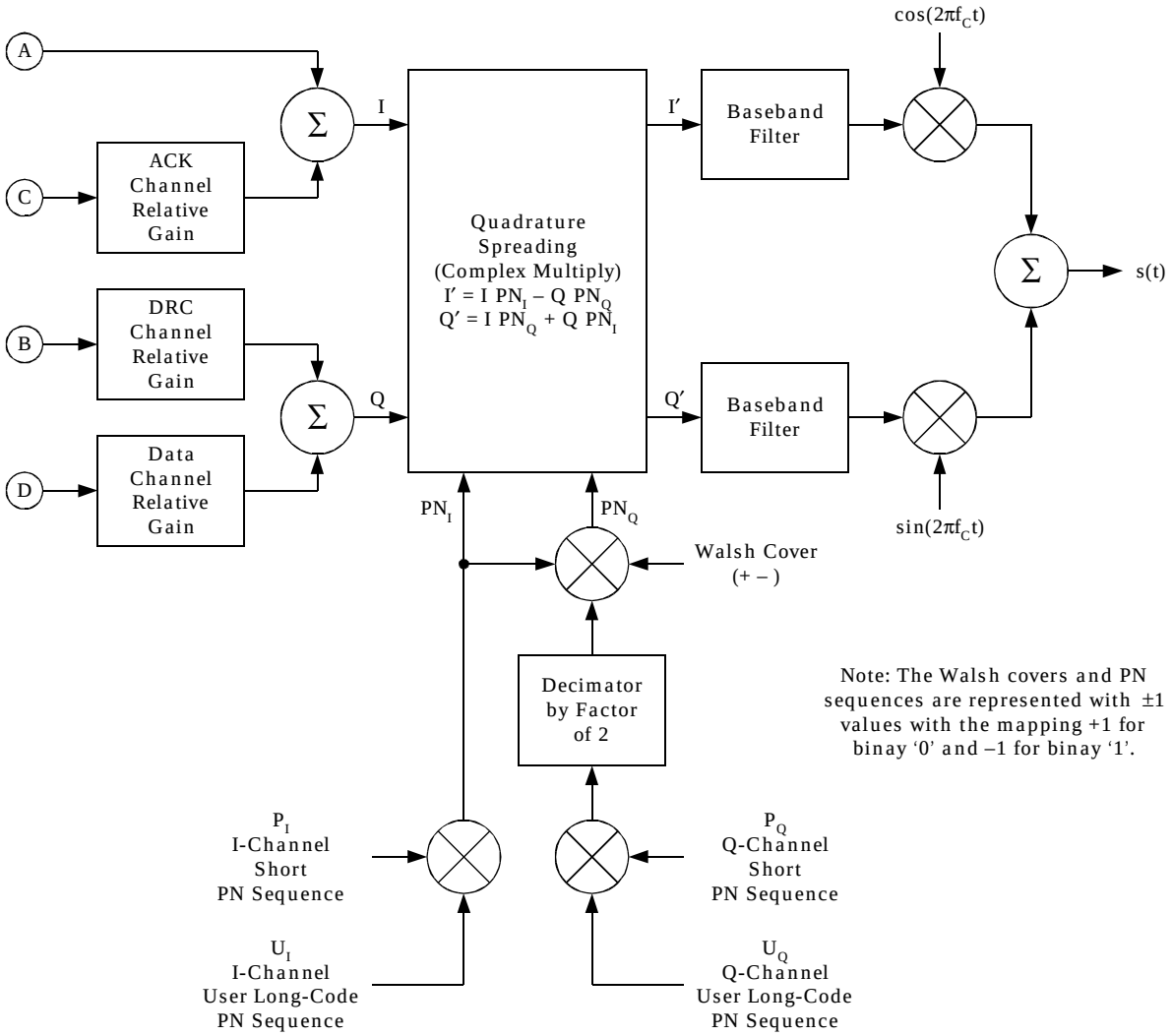


Figure 9.2.1.3.1-3. Reverse Channel Structure for the Reverse Traffic Channel (Part 2 of 2)

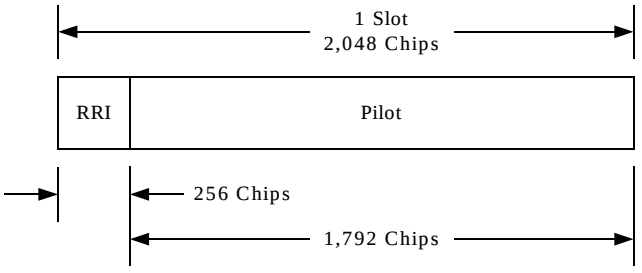


Figure 9.2.1.3.1-4. Pilot Channel and RRI Channel TDM Allocations for the Reverse Traffic Channel

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 460
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

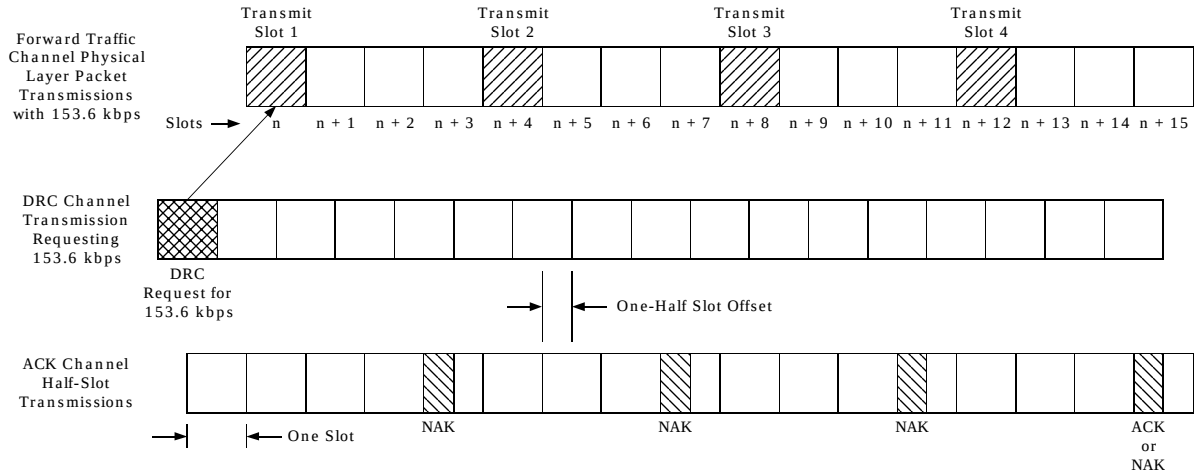


Figure 9.2.1.3.1-5. Multislot Physical Layer Packet with Normal Termination

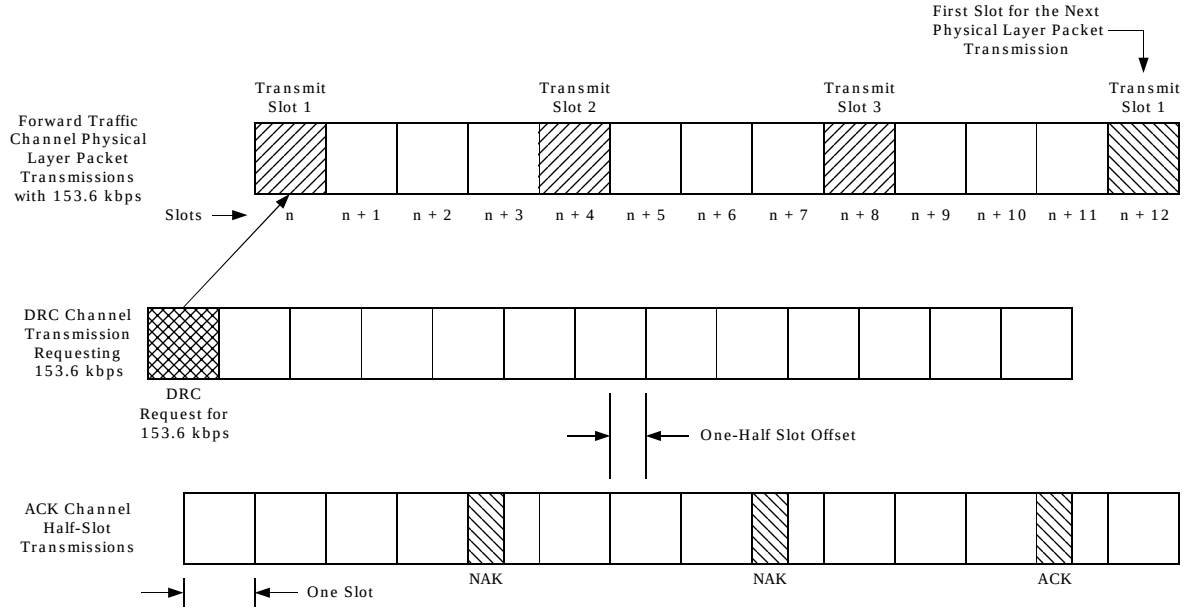


Figure 9.2.1.3.1-6. Multislot Physical Layer Packet with Early Termination

9.2.1.3.1.1 Modulation Parameters

The modulation parameters for the Access Channel and the Reverse Traffic Channel shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.3.1.1-1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 461
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.3.1.1-1. Modulation Parameters for the Access Channel and the Reverse Traffic Channel

	Data Rate (kbps)				
Parameter	**9.6**	**19.2**	**38.4**	**76.8**	**153.6**
Reverse Rate Index	1	2	3	4	5
Bits per Physical Layer Packet	256	512	1,024	2,048	4,096
Physical Layer Packet Duration (ms)	26.66...	26.66...	26.66...	26.66...	26.66...
Code Rate	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/2
Code Symbols per Physical Layer Packet	1,024	2,048	4,096	8,192	8,192
Code Symbol Rate (ksps)	38.4	76.8	153.6	307.2	307.2
Interleaved Packet Repeats	8	4	2	1	1
Modulation Symbol Rate (ksps)	307.2	307.2	307.2	307.2	307.2
Modulation Type	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK
PN Chips per Physical Layer Packet Bit	128	64	32	16	8

9.2.1.3.1.2 Data Rates

The access terminal shall transmit information on the Access Channel at a fixed data rate of 9.6 kbps.

The access terminal shall transmit information on the Reverse Traffic Channel at a variable data rate of 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 76.8, or 153.6 kbps, according to the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

9.2.1.3.2 Access Channel

The Access Channel is used by the access terminal to initiate communication with the access network or to respond to an access terminal directed message. The Access Channel consists of a Pilot Channel and a Data Channel as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-1.

An access probe shall consist of a preamble followed by one or more Access Channel physical layer packets. During the preamble transmission, only the Pilot Channel is transmitted. During the Access Channel physical layer packet transmission, both the Pilot

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 462
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Channel and the Data Channel are transmitted. The output power of the Pilot Channel during the preamble portion of an access probe is higher than it is during the data portion of the probe by an amount such that the total output power of the preamble and data portions of the access probe are the same as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.2-1.

The preamble length is specified by the parameter PreambleLength which is public data from the Access Channel MAC Protocol. The Access Channel physical layer packets are transmitted at a fixed data rate of 9.6 kbps.

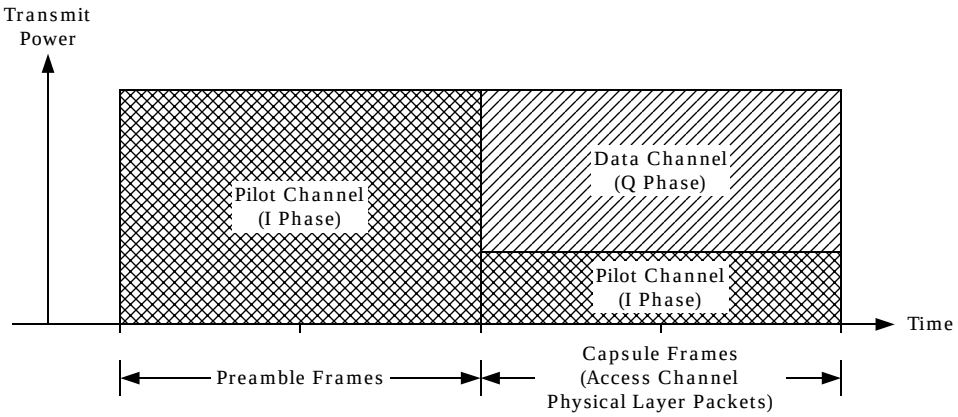


Figure 9.2.1.3.2-1. Example of an Access Probe

9.2.1.3.2.1 Pilot Channel

The access terminal shall transmit unmodulated symbols with a binary value of '0' on the Pilot Channel. The Pilot Channel shall be transmitted continuously during Access Channel transmission. It shall be transmitted on the I channel using the 16-chip Walsh function number 0 (W_0^{16} = + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +) cover.

9.2.1.3.2.2 Data Channel

One or more Access Channel physical layer packets shall be transmitted on the Data Channel during every access probe. The Access Channel physical layer packets shall be transmitted at a fixed data rate of 9.6 kbps on the Q channel using the 4-chip Walsh function number 2 (W_2^4 = + + – –). The Access Channel physical layer packets shall be preceded by a preamble of PreambleLength frames where only the Pilot Channel is transmitted. The PreambleLength parameter is public data from the Access Channel MAC Protocol.

9.2.1.3.3 Reverse Traffic Channel

The Reverse Traffic Channel is used by the access terminal to transmit user-specific traffic or signaling information to the access network. The Reverse Traffic Channel consists of a Pilot Channel, an RRI Channel, a DRC Channel, an ACK Channel, and a Data Channel.

The access terminal shall support transmission of information on the Data Channel of the Reverse Traffic Channel at data rates of 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 76.8, and 153.6 kbps. The data rate used on the Data Channel is specified by the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 463
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The gain of the Data Channel relative to that of the Pilot Channel for the Reverse Traffic Channel depends on the data rate as shown in Table 9.2.1.2.4.1-1.

9.2.1.3.3.1 Pilot Channel

The access terminal shall transmit unmodulated symbols with a binary value of '0' on the Pilot Channel. The transmission of the Pilot Channel and the RRI Channel shall be time multiplexed on the same Walsh channel as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-2. The Pilot Channel and the RRI Channel shall be transmitted at the same power.

9.2.1.3.3.2 Reverse Rate Indicator Channel

The RRI Channel is used by the access terminal to indicate the data rate at which the Data Channel is transmitted. The data rate is represented by a three-bit RRI symbol at the rate of one 3-bit symbol per 16-slot physical layer packet. Each RRI symbol shall be encoded into a 7-bit codeword by a simplex encoder as specified in Table 9.2.1.3.3.2-1. Then, each codeword shall be repeated 37 times and the last 3 symbols shall be disregarded (i.e., punctured), as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-2. The resulting 256 binary symbols per physical layer packet shall be time-division multiplexed with the Pilot Channel symbols and span the same time interval as the corresponding physical layer packet. The time-division-multiplexed Pilot and RRI Channel sequence shall be spread with the 16-chip Walsh function W_0^{16} producing 256 RRI chips per slot. The RRI chips shall be time-division multiplexed into the first 256 chips of every slot as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-4. When no physical layer packet is transmitted on the Reverse Traffic Channel, the access terminal shall transmit the zero data rate RRI codeword on the RRI Channel, as specified in Table 9.2.1.3.3.2-1. The Pilot Channel and the RRI Channel shall be transmitted on the I channel.

Table 9.2.1.3.3.2-1. RRI Symbol and Simplex Encoder Assignments

Data Rate (kbps)	RRI Symbol	RRI Codeword
0	000	0000000
9.6	001	1010101
19.2	010	0110011
38.4	011	1100110
76.8	100	0001111
153.6	101	1011010
Reserved	110	0111100
Reserved	111	1101001

9.2.1.3.3.3 Data Rate Control Channel

The DRC Channel is used by the access terminal to indicate to the access network the selected serving sector and the requested data rate on the Forward Traffic Channel. The requested Forward Traffic Channel data rate is mapped into a four-bit DRC value as

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 464
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

specified by the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol. An 8-ary Walsh function corresponding to the selected serving sector is used to spread the DRC Channel transmission. The cover mapping is defined by the public data DRCCover from the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

The DRC values shall be transmitted at a data rate of 600/DRCLength DRC values per second, where DRCLength is public data from the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol. When DRCLength is greater than one, the DRC value and DRCCover inputs in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-2 are repeated for DRCLength consecutive slots as specified in the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

The DRC values shall be block encoded to yield 8-bit bi-orthogonal codewords, as specified in Table 9.2.1.3.3.3-1. Each DRC codeword shall be transmitted twice per slot. Each bit of a repeated codeword shall be spread by an 8-ary Walsh function W_i^8 as defined in Table 9.2.1.3.3.3-2, where i equals DRCCover. Each Walsh chip of the 8-ary Walsh function shall be further spread by the Walsh function W_8^{16}. Each DRC value shall be transmitted over DRCLength slots when the DRC Channel is continuously transmitted.

The access terminal may support gated DRC transmissions. For an access terminal that supports gated DRC transmissions, it shall gate its DRC transmissions if DRCGating equals 1, where DRCGating is public data from the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol. When the DRC transmissions are gated, each DRC symbol shall be transmitted over only one of every DRCLength slots as specified in the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol. Slots where the DRC Channel is not gated off are called active slots.

The DRC Channel shall be transmitted on the Q Channel as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-3.

The timing of the Forward Traffic Channel transmission corresponding to a DRC symbol shall be as specified by the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol. The transmission of DRC symbols shall start at the mid-slot point. The timing for the Default Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol is shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.3.3-1 and Figure 9.2.1.3.3.3-2.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 465
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.3.3.3-1. DRC Bi-Orthogonal Encoding

DRC Value	Codeword
0x0	00000000
0x1	11111111
0x2	01010101
0x3	10101010
0x4	00110011
0x5	11001100
0x6	01100110
0x7	10011001
0x8	00001111
0x9	11110000
0xA	01011010
0xB	10100101
0xC	00111100
0xD	11000011
0xE	01101001
0xF	10010110

Table 9.2.1.3.3.3-2. 8-ary Walsh Functions

W_0^8	0000 0000
W_1^8	0101 0101
W_2^8	0011 0011
W_3^8	0110 0110
W_4^8	0000 1111
W_5^8	0101 1010
W_6^8	0011 1100
W_7^8	0110 1001

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 466
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

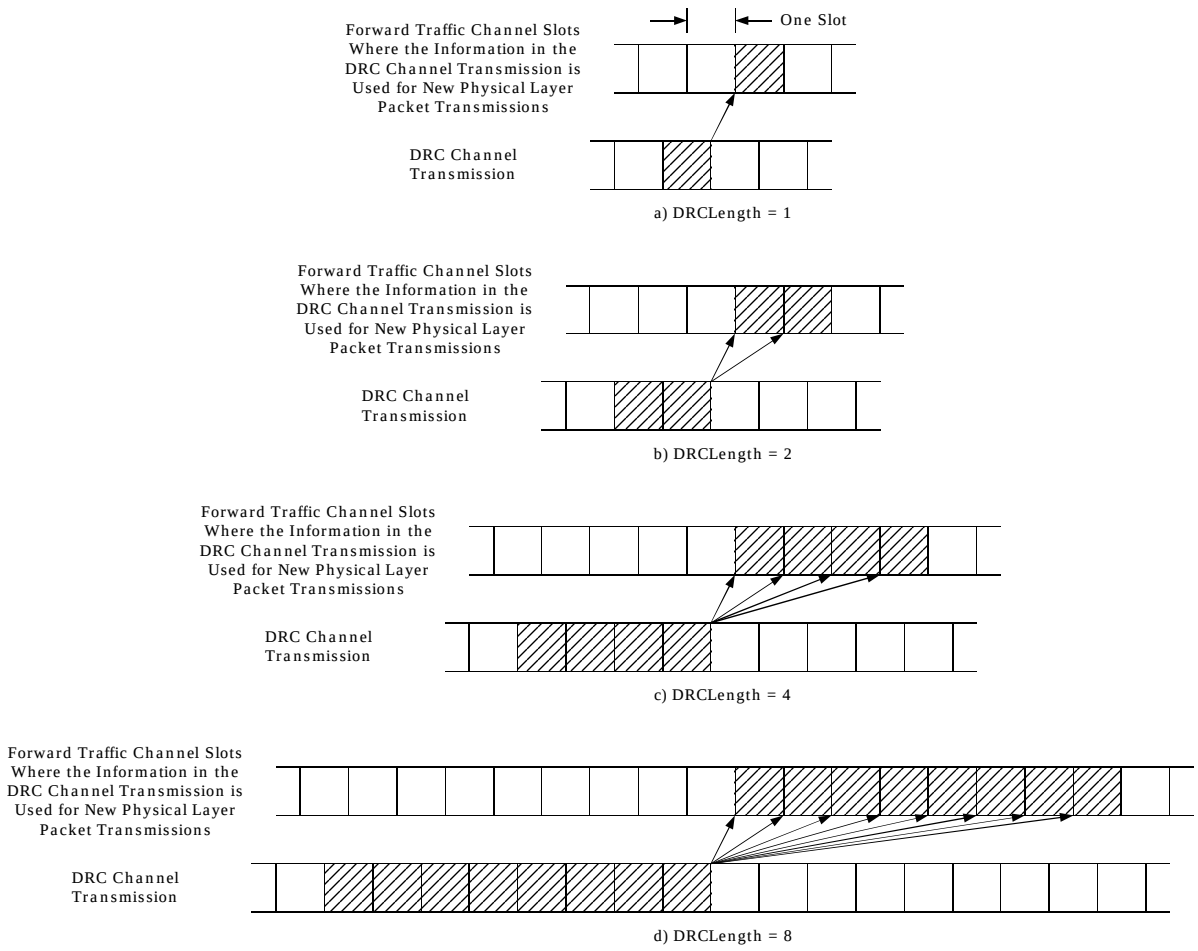


Figure 9.2.1.3.3.3-1. DRC Timing for Nongated Transmission

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 467
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

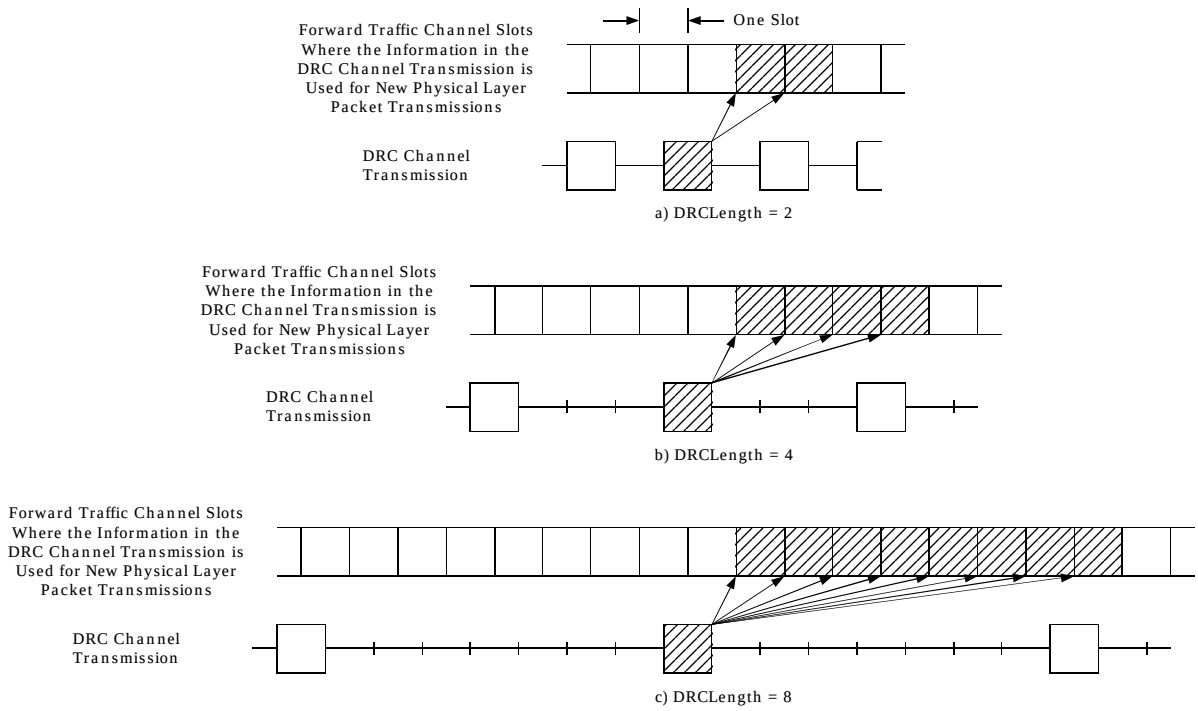


Figure 9.2.1.3.3.3-2. DRC Timing for Gated Transmission

9.2.1.3.3.4 ACK Channel

The ACK Channel is used by the access terminal to inform the access network whether a physical layer packet transmitted on the Forward Traffic Channel has been received successfully or not. The access terminal shall transmit an ACK Channel bit in response to every Forward Traffic Channel slot that is associated with a detected preamble directed to the access terminal. The access terminal shall transmit at most one redundant positive ACK in response to a Forward Traffic Channel slot that is detected as a continuation of the physical layer packet that has been successfully received. Otherwise, the ACK Channel shall be gated off.

The ACK Channel shall be BPSK modulated. A '0' bit (ACK) shall be transmitted on the ACK Channel if a Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packet has been successfully received; otherwise, a '1' bit (NAK) shall be transmitted. A Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packet is considered successfully received if the FCS checks. For a Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packet transmitted in slot n on the Forward Channel, the corresponding ACK Channel bit shall be transmitted in slot n + 3 on the Reverse Channel (see Figure 9.2.1.3.1-5 and Figure 9.2.1.3.1-6). The ACK Channel transmission shall be transmitted in the first half of the slot and shall last for 1024 PN chips as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-5 and Figure 9.2.1.3.1-6. The ACK Channel shall use the Walsh channel identified by the Walsh function W_4^8 and shall be transmitted on the I channel.

9.2.1.3.3.5 Data Channel

The Data Channel shall be transmitted at the data rates given in Table 9.2.1.3.1.1-1. Data transmissions shall only begin at slot FrameOffset within a frame. The FrameOffset

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 468
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

parameter is public data of the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol. All data transmitted on the Reverse Traffic Channel shall be encoded, block interleaved, sequence repeated, and orthogonally spread by Walsh function W_2^4.

9.2.1.3.4 Encoding

9.2.1.3.4.1 Reverse Link Encoder Structure and Parameters

The Reverse Traffic Channel and Access Channel physical layer packets shall be encoded with code rates of 1/2 or 1/4, depending on the data rate. First, the encoder shall discard the six bits of the TAIL field in the physical layer packet inputs (i.e., it shall discard the last six bits in the input physical layer packets). Then, it shall encode the remaining bits with a turbo encoder, as specified in 9.2.1.3.4.2. The turbo encoder will add an internally generated tail.

The encoder parameters shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.3.4.1-1.

Table 9.2.1.3.4.1-1. Parameters for the Reverse Link Encoder

Data Rate (kbps)	9.6	19.2	38.4	76.8	153.6
Reverse Rate Index	1	2	3	4	5
Code Rate	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/2
Bits per Physical Layer Packet	256	512	1,024	2,048	4,096
Number of Turbo Encoder Input Symbols	250	506	1,018	2,042	4,090
Turbo Encoder Code Rate	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/2
Encoder Output Block Length (Code Symbols)	1,024	2,048	4,096	8,192	8,192

9.2.1.3.4.2 Turbo Encoding

The turbo encoder encodes the input data and adds an output tail sequence. If the total number of input bits is N_{turbo}, the turbo encoder generates N_{turbo}/R encoded data output symbols followed by 6/R tail output symbols, where R is the code rate of 1/2 or 1/4. The turbo encoder employs two systematic, recursive, convolutional encoders connected in parallel, with an interleaver, the turbo interleaver, preceding the second recursive convolutional encoder.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 469
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The two recursive convolutional codes are called the constituent codes of the turbo code. The outputs of the constituent encoders are punctured and repeated to achieve the $(N_{turbo} + 6)/R$ output symbols.

9.2.1.3.4.2.1 Turbo Encoders

A common constituent code shall be used for the turbo codes of rate 1/2 and 1/4. The transfer function for the constituent code shall be

$$G(D) = \left[1 \quad \frac{n_0(D)}{d(D)} \quad \frac{n_1(D)}{d(D)}\right]$$

where $d(D) = 1 + D^2 + D^3$, $n_0(D) = 1 + D + D^3$, and $n_1(D) = 1 + D + D^2 + D^3$.

The turbo encoder shall generate an output symbol sequence that is identical to the one generated by the encoder shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-1. Initially, the states of the constituent encoder registers in this figure are set to zero. Then, the constituent encoders are clocked with the switches in the positions noted.

The encoded data output symbols are generated by clocking the constituent encoders N_{turbo} times with the switches in the up positions and puncturing the outputs as specified in Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-1. Within a puncturing pattern, a '0' means that the symbol shall be deleted and a '1' means that a symbol shall be passed. The constituent encoder outputs for each bit period shall be output in the sequence X, Y_0, Y_1, X′, Y'_0, Y'_1 with the X output first. Symbol repetition is not used in generating the encoded data output symbols.

9.2.1.3.4.2.2 Turbo Code Termination

The turbo encoder shall generate 6/R tail output symbols following the encoded data output symbols. This tail output symbol sequence shall be identical to the one generated by the encoder shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-1. The tail output symbols are generated after the constituent encoders have been clocked N_{turbo} times with the switches in the up position. The first 3/R tail output symbols are generated by clocking Constituent Encoder 1 three times with its switch in the down position while Constituent Encoder 2 is not clocked and puncturing and repeating the resulting constituent encoder output symbols. The last 3/R tail output symbols are generated by clocking Constituent Encoder 2 three times with its switch in the down position while Constituent Encoder 1 is not clocked and puncturing and repeating the resulting constituent encoder output symbols. The constituent encoder outputs for each bit period shall be output in the sequence X, Y_0, Y_1, X′, Y'_0, Y'_1 with the X output first.

The constituent encoder output symbol puncturing and symbol repetition shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-2. Within a puncturing pattern, a '0' means that the symbol shall be deleted and a '1' means that a symbol shall be passed. For rate-1/2 turbo codes, the tail output symbols for each of the first three tail bit periods shall be XY_0, and the tail output symbols for each of the last three tail bit periods shall be $X'Y'_0$. For rate-1/4 turbo codes, the tail output symbols for each of the first three tail bit periods shall be

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 470
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

XXY$_0$Y$_1$, and the tail output symbols for each of the last three tail bit periods shall be X′X′Y′$_0$Y′$_1$.

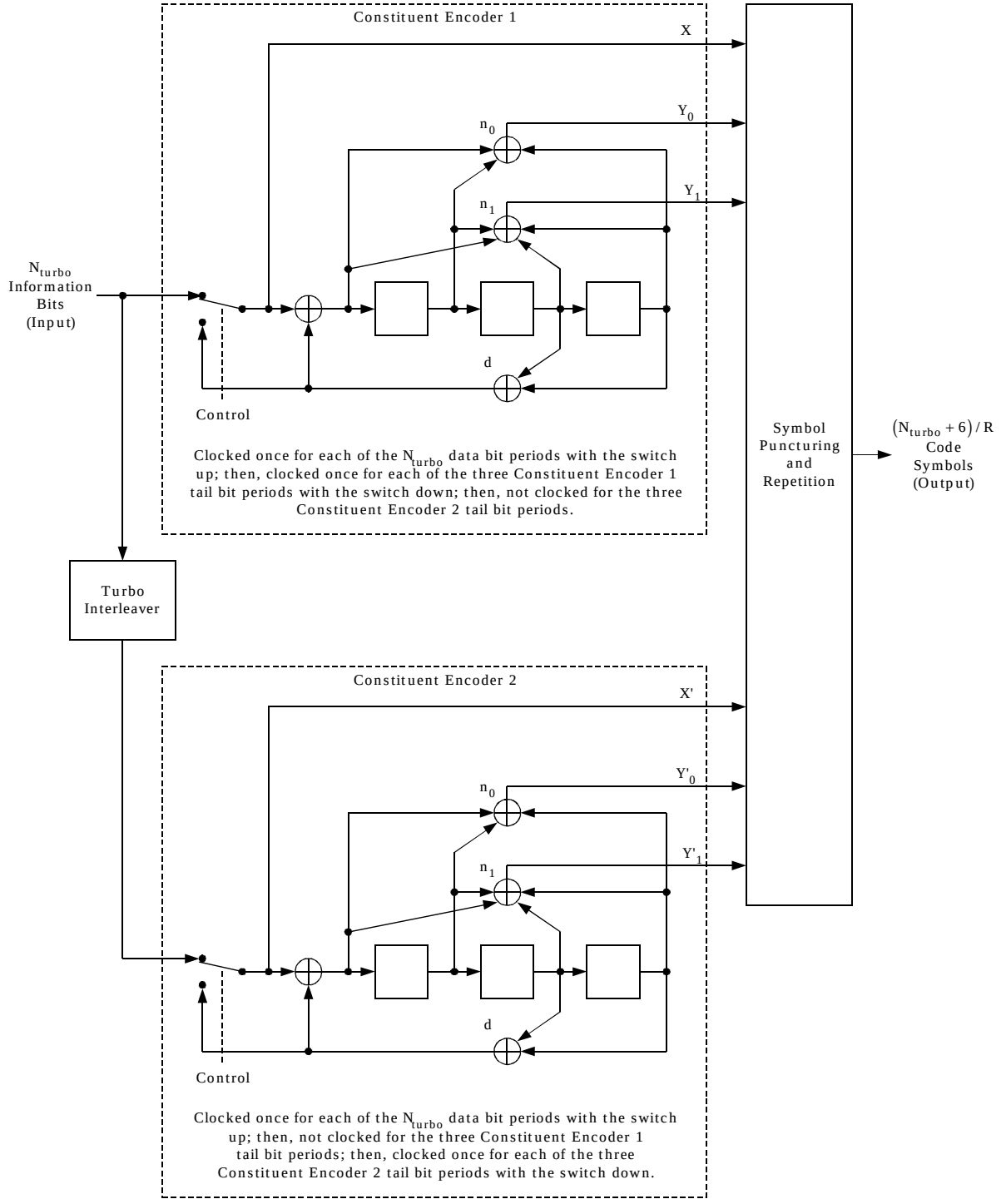


Figure 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-1. Turbo Encoder

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 471
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-1. Puncturing Patterns for the Data Bit Periods

	Code Rate	
Output	**1/2**	**1/4**
X	11	11
Y_0	10	11
Y_1	00	10
X′	00	00
Y'_0	01	01
Y'_1	00	11

Note: For each rate, the puncturing table shall be read first from top to bottom and then from left to right.

Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.2-2. Puncturing Patterns for the Tail Bit Periods

	Code Rate	
Output	**1/2**	**1/4**
X	111 000	111 000
Y_0	111 000	111 000
Y_1	000 000	111 000
X′	000 111	000 111
Y'_0	000 111	000 111
Y'_1	000 000	000 111

Note: For rate-1/2 turbo codes, the puncturing table shall be read first from top to bottom and then from left to right. For rate-1/4 turbo codes, the puncturing table shall be read first from top to bottom repeating X and X′, and then from left to right.

9.2.1.3.4.2.3 Turbo Interleavers

The turbo interleaver, which is part of the turbo encoder, shall block interleave the turbo encoder input data that is fed to Constituent Encoder 2.

The turbo interleaver shall be functionally equivalent to an approach where the entire sequence of turbo interleaver input bits are written sequentially into an array at a sequence of addresses, and then the entire sequence is read out from a sequence of addresses that are defined by the procedure described below.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 472
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Let the sequence of input addresses be from 0 to $N_{turbo} - 1$. Then, the sequence of interleaver output addresses shall be equivalent to those generated by the procedure illustrated in Figure 9.2.1.3.4.2.3-1 and described below.[47]

1. Determine the turbo interleaver parameter, n, where n is the smallest integer such that $N_{turbo} \leq 2^{n+5}$. Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.3-1 gives this parameter for the different physical layer packet sizes.
2. Initialize an (n + 5)-bit counter to 0.
3. Extract the n most significant bits (MSBs) from the counter and add one to form a new value. Then, discard all except the n least significant bits (LSBs) of this value.
4. Obtain the n-bit output of the table lookup defined in Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.3-2 with a read address equal to the five LSBs of the counter. Note that this table depends on the value of n.
5. Multiply the values obtained in Steps 3 and 4, and discard all except the n LSBs.
6. Bit-reverse the five LSBs of the counter.
7. Form a tentative output address that has its MSBs equal to the value obtained in Step 6 and its LSBs equal to the value obtained in Step 5.
8. Accept the tentative output address as an output address if it is less than N_{turbo}; otherwise, discard it.
9. Increment the counter and repeat Steps 3 through 8 until all N_{turbo} interleaver output addresses are obtained.

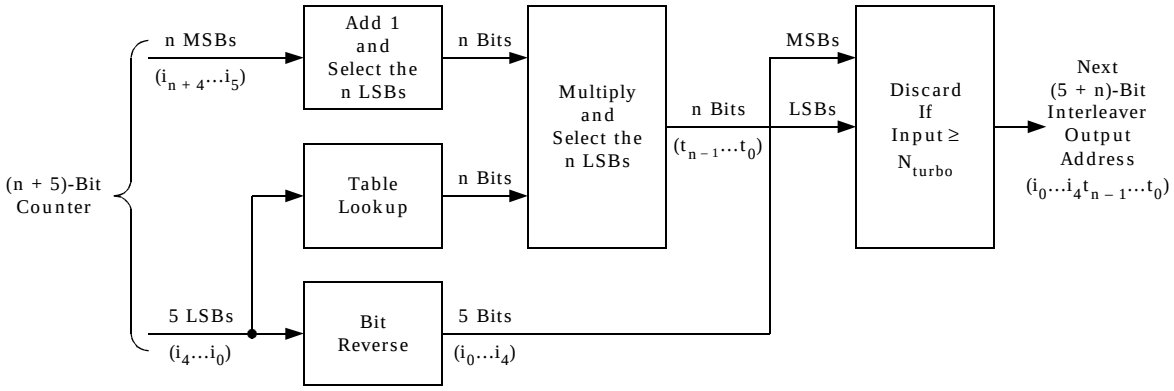


Figure 9.2.1.3.4.2.3-1. Turbo Interleaver Output Address Calculation Procedure

[47] This procedure is equivalent to one where the counter values are written into a 2^5-row by 2^n-column array by rows, the rows are shuffled according to a bit-reversal rule, the elements within each row are permuted according to a row-specific linear congruential sequence, and tentative output addresses are read out by column. The linear congruential sequence rule is $x(i + 1) = (x(i) + c) \bmod 2^n$, where $x(0) = c$ and c is a row-specific value from a table lookup.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 473
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.3-1. Turbo Interleaver Parameter

Physical Layer Packet Size	Turbo Interleaver Block Size N_{turbo}	Turbo Interleaver Parameter n
256	250	3
512	506	4
1,024	1,018	5
2,048	2,042	6
4,096	4,090	7

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 474
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.3.4.2.3-2. Turbo Interleaver Lookup Table Definition

Table Index	n = 3 Entries	n = 4 Entries	n = 5 Entries	n = 6 Entries	n = 7 Entries
0	1	5	27	3	15
1	1	15	3	27	127
2	3	5	1	15	89
3	5	15	15	13	1
4	1	1	13	29	31
5	5	9	17	5	15
6	1	9	23	1	61
7	5	15	13	31	47
8	3	13	9	3	127
9	5	15	3	9	17
10	3	7	15	15	119
11	5	11	3	31	15
12	3	15	13	17	57
13	5	3	1	5	123
14	5	15	13	39	95
15	1	5	29	1	5
16	3	13	21	19	85
17	5	15	19	27	17
18	3	9	1	15	55
19	5	3	3	13	57
20	3	1	29	45	15
21	5	3	17	5	41
22	5	15	25	33	93
23	5	1	29	15	87
24	1	13	9	13	63
25	5	1	13	9	15
26	1	9	23	15	13
27	5	15	13	31	15
28	3	11	13	17	81
29	5	3	1	5	57
30	5	15	13	15	31
31	3	5	13	33	69

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 475
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.2.1.3.5 Channel Interleaving

The sequence of binary symbols at the output of the encoder shall be interleaved with a bit-reversal channel interleaver.

The bit-reversal channel interleaver shall be functionally equivalent to an approach where the entire sequence of symbols to be interleaved is written into a linear sequential array with addresses from 0 to $2^L - 1$ and they are read out from a sequence of addresses based on the procedure described below.

- The sequence of array addresses from which the interleaved symbols are read out is generated by a bit-reversal address generator.
- The ith interleaved symbol is read out from the array element at address A_i that satisfies:

$$A_i = \text{Bit\_Reversal}(i, L)$$

  where i = 0 to $2^L - 1$ and Bit_Reversal(y, L) indicates the bit-reversed L-bit value of y such that if i is expressed in the binary form of $i = b_{L-1}b_{L-2}...b_1b_0$, where $b_k = 0$ or 1, b_0 is the LSB and b_{L-1} is the MSB, $A_i = b_0b_1...b_{L-2}b_{L-1}$.

- The bit-reversal interleaving process is completed when all of the symbols in the entire linear array are read out.

Figure 9.2.1.3.5-1 illustrates the procedure for generating the channel interleaver output address.

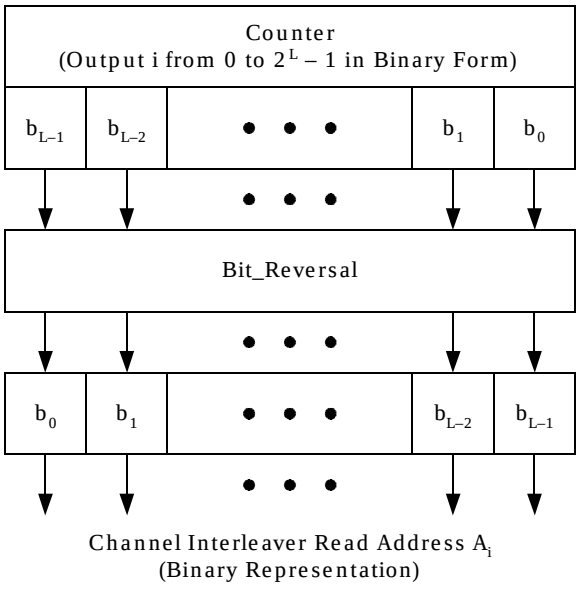


Figure 9.2.1.3.5-1. Channel Interleaver Address Generation

9.2.1.3.6 Sequence Repetition

If the data rate is lower than 76.8 kbps, the sequence of interleaved code symbols shall be repeated before being modulated. The number of repeats varies for each data rate and

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 476
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.3.1.1-1. The repetition shall be functionally equivalent to sequentially reading out all the symbols from the interleaver memory as many times as necessary to achieve the fixed 307.2-ksps modulation symbol rate.

9.2.1.3.7 Orthogonal Covers

The Pilot Channel, consisting of the time-division-multiplexed Pilot and RRI Channels, the DRC Channel, the ACK Channel, and the Data Channel shall be spread with Walsh functions, also called Walsh covers, at a fixed chip rate of 1.2288 Mcps. Walsh function time alignment shall be such that the first Walsh chip begins at a slot boundary referenced to the access terminal transmission time.

The Walsh cover assignments are shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-1 and Figure 9.2.1.3.1-2. The Pilot Channel shall be covered by the 16-chip Walsh function number 0 (W_0^{16} = + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +). The DRC Channel shall be covered by the 16-chip Walsh function number 8 (W_8^{16} = + + + + + + + + – – – – – – – –). The ACK Channel shall be covered by the 8-chip Walsh function number 4 (W_4^8 = + + + + – – – –). The Data Channel shall be covered by the 4-chip Walsh function number 2 (W_2^4 = + + – –).

9.2.1.3.8 Quadrature Spreading

Following the orthogonal spreading, the ACK, DRC, and Data Channel chip sequences shall be scaled by a factor that gives the gain of each of these channels relative to that of the Pilot Channel. The relative gain values for the ACK and DRC Channels are specified by the parameters AckChannelGain and DRCChannelGain which are public data of the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol. For the Reverse Traffic Channel, the relative gain of the Data Channel is specified by parameters that are public data of the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol as described in 9.2.1.2.4.1. For the Access Channel, the relative gain of the Data Channel is specified by parameters that are public data of the Access Channel MAC Protocol as described in 9.2.1.2.4.1.

After the scaling, the Pilot and scaled ACK, DRC, and Data Channel sequences are combined to form resultant I-Channel and Q-Channel sequences, and these sequences are quadrature spread as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-1 and Figure 9.2.1.3.1-3. The quadrature spreading shall occur at the chip rate of 1.2288 Mcps, and it shall be used for the Reverse Traffic Channel and the Access Channel. The Pilot and scaled ACK Channel sequences shall be added to form the resultant I-Channel sequence, and the scaled DRC and Data Channel sequences shall be added to form the resultant Q-Channel sequence. The quadrature spreading operation shall be equivalent to a complex multiply operation of the resultant I-Channel and resultant Q-Channel sequences by the PN_I and PN_Q PN sequences, as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-1 and Figure 9.2.1.3.1-3.

The I and Q PN sequences, PN_I and PN_Q, shall be obtained from the long-code PN sequences, U_I and U_Q, and the access terminal common short PN sequences, P_I and P_Q. The binary long-code PN sequence and short PN sequence values of '0' and '1' shall be mapped into values of +1 and –1, respectively.

The bipolar PN_I sequence values shall be equivalent to those obtained by multiplying the bipolar P_I values by the bipolar U_I values.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 477
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The bipolar PN_Q sequence values shall be equivalent to those obtained with the following procedure:

1. Multiply the bipolar P_Q values by the bipolar U_Q values.
2. Decimate the sequence of values obtained in Step 1 by a factor of two. That is, the decimator provides an output that is constant for two consecutive chips by deleting every other input value and repeating the previous input value in place of the deleted value. The retained values shall align with the first chip of a slot.
3. Multiply pairs of decimator output symbols by the Walsh cover sequence (+ –). That is, pass the first value of every pair unchanged and multiply the second value of every pair by –1.
4. Multiply the sequence obtained in Step 3 by the bipolar PN_I sequence.

9.2.1.3.8.1 Access Terminal Common Short-Code PN Sequences

The access terminal common short-code PN sequences shall be the zero-offset I and Q PN sequences with a period of 2^{15} chips, and they shall be based on the following characteristic polynomials, respectively:

$$P_I(x) = x^{15} + x^{13} + x^9 + x^8 + x^7 + x^5 + 1$$

(for the in-phase (I) sequence)

and

$$P_Q(x) = x^{15} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^6 + x^5 + x^4 + x^3 + 1$$

(for the quadrature-phase (Q) sequence).

The maximum length linear feedback shift-register sequences {I(n)} and {Q(n)} based on the above are of length $2^{15} – 1$ and can be generated by the following linear recursions:

$$I(n) = I(n – 15) \oplus I(n – 10) \oplus I(n – 8) \oplus I(n – 7) \oplus I(n – 6) \oplus I(n – 2)$$

(based on $P_I(x)$ as the characteristic polynomial)

and

$$Q(n) = Q(n – 15) \oplus Q(n – 12) \oplus Q(n – 11) \oplus Q(n – 10) \oplus Q(n – 9) \oplus Q(n – 5) \oplus Q(n – 4) \oplus Q(n – 3)$$

(based on $P_Q(x)$ as the characteristic polynomial),

where I(n) and Q(n) are binary valued (‘0’ and ‘1’) and the additions are modulo-2. In order to obtain the I and Q common short-code PN sequences (of period 2^{15}), a ‘0’ is inserted in the {I(n)} and {Q(n)} sequences after 14 consecutive ‘0’ outputs (this occurs only once in each period). Therefore, the short-code PN sequences have one run of 15 consecutive ‘0’ outputs instead 14. The initial state of the access terminal common short-code PN sequences, both I and Q, shall be that state in which the output of the short-code PN sequence generator is the ‘1’ following the 15 consecutive ‘0’ outputs.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 478
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The chip rate for the access terminal common short-code PN sequence shall be 1.2288 Mcps. The short-code PN sequence period is 32768/1228800 = 26.666... ms, and exactly 75 PN sequences repetitions occur every 2 seconds.

The access terminal shall align the I and Q short-code PN sequences such that the first chip on every even-second mark as referenced to the transmit time reference (see 9.2.1.6) is the '1' after the 15 consecutive '0's (see Figure 1.14-1).

9.2.1.3.8.2 Long Codes

The in-phase and quadrature-phase long codes, U_I and U_Q, shall be generated from a sequence, called the long-code generating sequence, by using two different masks. The long-code generating sequence shall satisfy the linear recursion specified by the following characteristic polynomial:

$$p(x) = x^{42} + x^{35} + x^{33} + x^{31} + x^{27} + x^{26} + x^{25} + x^{22} + x^{21} + x^{19} + x^{18} + x^{17} + x^{16} + x^{10} + x^7 + x^6 + x^5 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1.$$

The long codes, U_I and U_Q, shall be generated by a modulo-2 inner product of the 42-bit state vector of the sequence generator and two 42-bit masks, MI and MQ, respectively, as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.8.2-1. The masks MI and MQ vary depending on the channel on which the access terminal is transmitting.

For transmission on the Access Channel, MI and MQ shall be set to MI_{ACMAC} and MQ_{ACMAC} (given as public data of the Access Channel MAC Protocol), respectively, and the long-code sequences are referred to as the access long codes.

For transmission on the Reverse Traffic Channel, MI and MQ shall be set to MI_{RTCMAC} and MQ_{RTCMAC} (given as public data of the Reverse Traffic Channel MAC Protocol), respectively, and the long-code sequences are referred to as the user long codes.

The long code generator shall be reloaded with the hexa-decimal value 0x24B91BFD3A8 at the beginning of every period of the short codes. Thus, the long codes are periodic with a period of 2^{15} PN chips.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 479
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

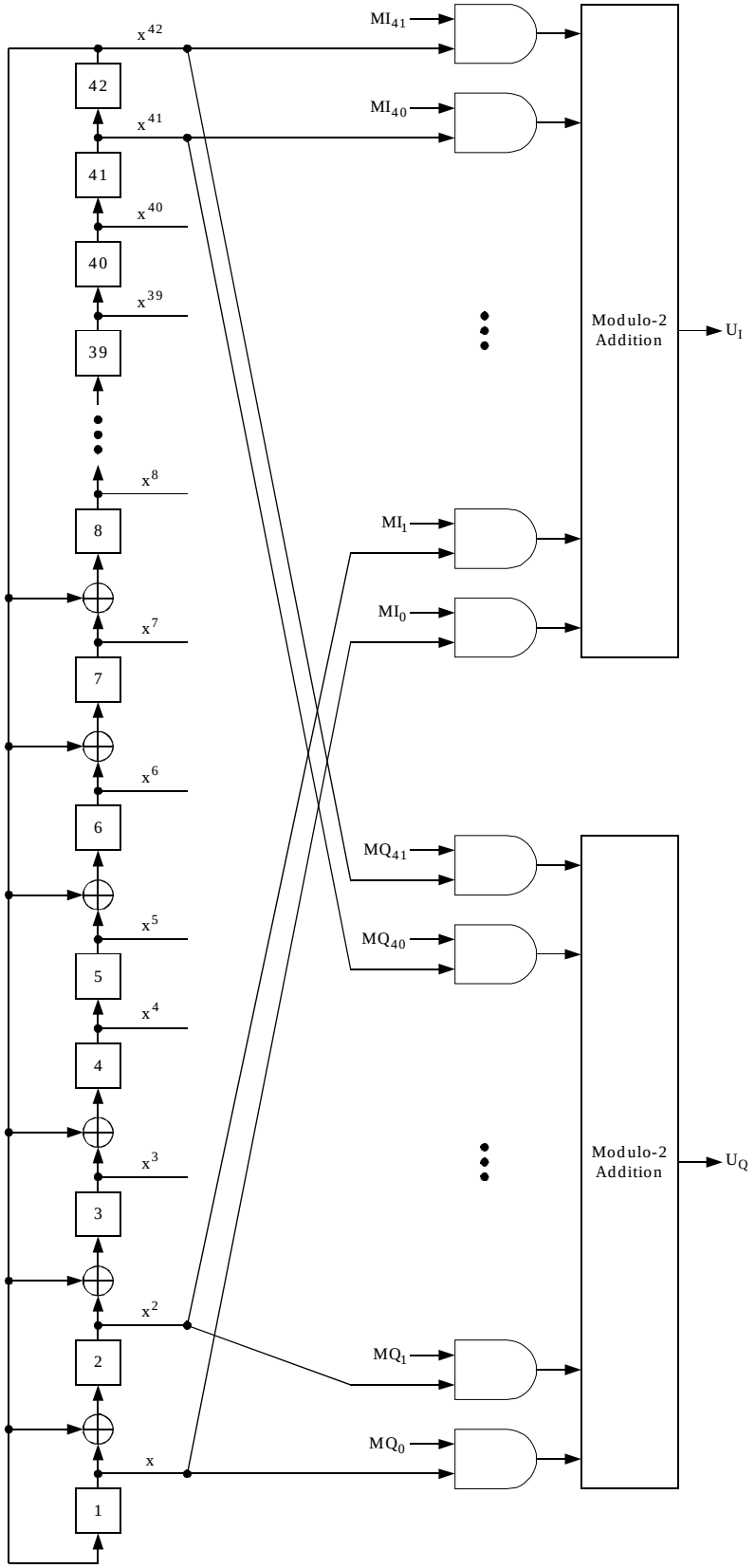


Figure 9.2.1.3.8.2-1. Long-Code Generators

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 480
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.2.1.3.8.3 Baseband Filtering

Following the quadrature spreading operation, the I' and Q' impulses are applied to the inputs of the I and Q baseband filters as shown in Figure 9.2.1.3.1-1 and Figure 9.2.1.3.1-3. The baseband filters shall have a frequency response S(f) that satisfies the limits given in Figure 9.2.1.3.8-2. Specifically, the normalized frequency response of the filter shall be contained within $\pm\delta_1$ in the passband $0 \le f \le f_p$ and shall be less than or equal to $-\delta_2$ in the stopband $f \ge f_s$. The numerical values for the parameters are δ_1 = 1.5 dB, δ_2 = 40 dB, f_p = 590 kHz, and f_s = 740 kHz.

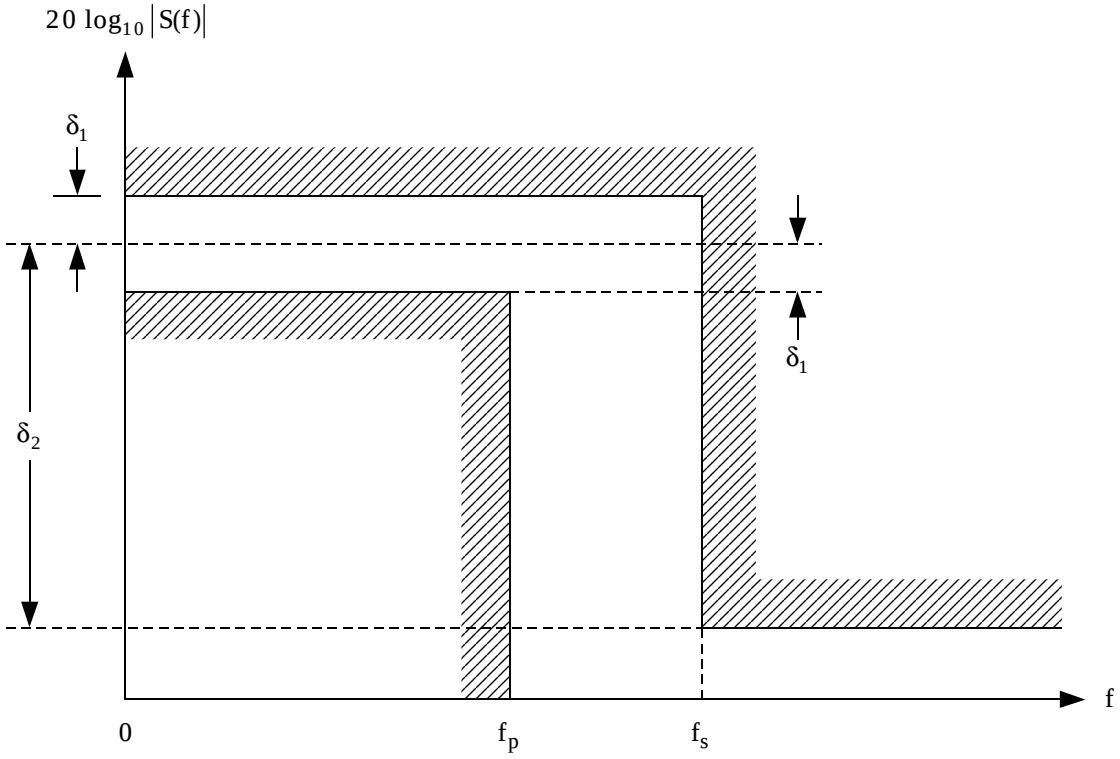


Figure 9.2.1.3.8-2. Baseband Filter Frequency Response Limits

The impulse response of the baseband filter, s(t), should satisfy the following equation:

$$\text{Mean Squared Error} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} [\alpha s(kT_s - \tau) - h(k)]^2 \le 0.03,$$

where the constants α and τ are used to minimize the mean squared error. The constant T_s is equal to 203.451... ns, which equals one quarter of a PN chip. The values of the coefficients h(k), for $k < 48$, are given in Table 9.2.1.3.8-1; $h(k) = 0$ for $k \ge 48$. Note that h(k) equals h(47 – k).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 481
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.2.1.3.8-1. Baseband Filter Coefficients

k	h(k)
0, 47	–0.025288315
1, 46	–0.034167931
2, 45	–0.035752323
3, 44	–0.016733702
4, 43	0.021602514
5, 42	0.064938487
6, 41	0.091002137
7, 40	0.081894974
8, 39	0.037071157
9, 38	–0.021998074
10, 37	–0.060716277
11, 36	–0.051178658
12, 35	0.007874526
13, 34	0.084368728
14, 33	0.126869306
15, 32	0.094528345
16, 31	–0.012839661
17, 30	–0.143477028
18, 29	–0.211829088
19, 28	–0.140513128
20, 27	0.094601918
21, 26	0.441387140
22, 25	0.785875640
23, 24	1.0

9.2.1.4 Closed-Loop Power-Control Operation

Once the connection is established, the access network continuously transmits '0' (up) or '1' (down) RPC bits to the access terminal, based on measurements of the reverse link signal quality. If the received quality is above the target threshold, a '1' bit is transmitted. If the received quality is below the target threshold, a '0' bit is transmitted.

If the access terminal did not transmit on the Reverse Traffic Channel in slot n, then it shall ignore the received RPC bit in slot n + 1. Otherwise, the access terminal shall adjust its output power by a discrete amount in the direction indicated by the RPC bit after the RPC bit is received as specified in 9.2.1.2.4.2 and 9.2.1.2.5.2. The RPC bit is considered

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 482
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

received after the 64-chip MAC burst following the second pilot burst of a slot which contains an RPC bit as shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.1-2.

The SofterHandoff public data of the Route Update Protocol indicates whether or not two different sectors are transmitting the same RPC bit. In each slot containing power control bits, the access terminal should provide diversity combining of the identical RPC Channels and shall obtain at most one power control bit from each set of identical RPC Channels. The access terminal shall increase its output power if all the resulting RPC bits are '0' ("up"). If any resulting RPC bit is '1' ("down"), the access terminal shall decrease its output power as specified in 9.2.1.2.4.2.

9.2.1.5 Reception of the DRCLock Channel

Once the connection is established, the access network continuously transmits '0' or '1' DRCLock bits to the access terminal on the DRCLock Channel. The access terminal shall process the DRCLock bits received on the DRCLock Channel as specified by the Forward Traffic Channel MAC protocol.

The SofterHandoff public data of the Route Update Protocol indicates whether or not two different sectors are transmitting the same DRCLock bit. In each slot containing a DRCLock bit, the access terminal should provide diversity combining of the identical DRCLock Channels and shall obtain at most one DRCLock bit from each set of identical DRCLock Channels.

9.2.1.6 Synchronization and Timing

The nominal relationship between the access terminal and access network transmit and receive time references shall be as shown in Figure 1.14-1. The access terminal shall establish a time reference that is used to derive timing for the transmitted chips, symbols, slots, frames, and system timing. The access terminal initial time reference shall be established from the acquired Pilot Channel and from the Sync message transmitted on the Control Channel. Under steady-state conditions, the access terminal time reference shall be within ±1 μs of the time of occurrence, as measured at the access terminal antenna connector, of the earliest arriving multipath component being used for demodulation. If another multipath component belonging to the same Pilot Channel or to a different Pilot Channel becomes the earliest arriving multipath component to be used, the access terminal time reference shall track to the new component. If the difference between the access terminal time reference and the time of occurrence of the earliest arriving multipath component being used for demodulation, as measured at the access terminal antenna connector, is less than ±1 μs, the access terminal may directly track its time reference to the earliest arriving multipath component being used for demodulation.

If an access terminal time reference correction is needed, it shall be corrected no faster than 203 ns (1/4 chip) in any 200-ms period and no slower than 305 ns (3/8 PN chip) per second.

The access terminal time reference shall be used as the transmit time reference of the Reverse Traffic Channel and the Access Channel.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 483
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.3 Access Network Requirements

This section defines requirements specific to access network equipment and operation.

9.3.1 Transmitter

The transmitter shall reside in each sector of the access network. These requirements apply to the transmitter in each sector.

9.3.1.1 Frequency Parameters

9.3.1.1.1 Channel Spacing and Designation

9.3.1.1.1.1 Band Class 0 (800-MHz Band)

The Band Class 0 system designators for access network transmissions shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 0 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-2 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.1-3.

9.3.1.1.1.2 Band Class 1 (1900-MHz Band)

The Band Class 1 block designators for access network transmissions shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 1 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-2 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.2-3.

9.3.1.1.1.3 Band Class 2 (TACS Band)

The Band Class 2 block designators for access network transmissions shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 2 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-3 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.3-4.

9.3.1.1.1.4 Band Class 3 (JTACS Band)

The Band Class 3 system designators for access network transmissions shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 3 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-2 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.4-3.

9.3.1.1.1.5 Band Class 4 (Korean PCS Band)

The Band Class 4 block designators for access network transmissions shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 4 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-2 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.5-3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 484
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.3.1.1.1.6 Band Class 5 (450-MHz Band)

The Band Class 5 block designators for access network transmissions shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 5 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-2 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.6-3.

9.3.1.1.1.7 Band Class 6 (2-GHz Band)

The Band Class 6 block designators for access network transmissions are not specified. Access networks supporting Band Class 6 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.7-1 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.7-2.

9.3.1.1.1.8 Band Class 7 (700-MHz Band)

The Band Class 7 block designators for access network transmissions shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 7 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-2 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.8-3.

9.3.1.1.1.9 Band Class 8 (1800-MHz Band)

The Band Class 8 block designators for access network transmissions are not specified. Access networks supporting Band Class 8 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.9-1 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.9-2.

9.3.1.1.1.10 Band Class 9 (900-MHz Band)

The Band Class 9 block designators for access network transmissions are not specified. Access networks supporting Band Class 9 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.10-1 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.10-2.

9.3.1.1.1.11 Band Class 10 (Secondary 800 MHz Band)

The Band Class 10 system designators for access network transmissions shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 10 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-2 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.11-3.

9.3.1.1.1.12 Band Class 11 (400 MHz European PAMR Band)

The Band Class 11 block designators for access network transmissions shall be as specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 11 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-2 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.12-3.

9.3.1.1.1.13 Band Class 12 (800 MHz European PAMR Band)

The Band Class 12 block designators for access network transmissions shall be specified in Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-1. Access networks supporting Band Class 12 shall support operations on CDMA Channels as calculated in Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-2 and as described in Table 9.2.1.1.1.13-3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 485
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.3.1.1.2 Frequency Tolerance

The average frequency difference between the actual sector transmit carrier frequency and the specified sector transmit frequency assignment shall be less than $\pm 5 \times 10^{-8}$ of the frequency assignment (±0.05 ppm).

9.3.1.2 Power Output Characteristics

The access network shall meet the requirements in the current version of [4].

9.3.1.3 Modulation Characteristics

9.3.1.3.1 Forward Channel Structure

The Forward Channel shall have the overall structure shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.1-1. The Forward Channel shall consist of the following time-multiplexed channels: the Pilot Channel, the Forward Medium Access Control (MAC) Channel, and the Forward Traffic Channel or the Control Channel. The Traffic Channel carries user physical layer packets. The Control Channel carries control messages, and it may also carry user traffic. Each channel is further decomposed into code-division-multiplexed quadrature Walsh channels.

The forward link shall consist of slots of length 2048 chips (1.66... ms). Groups of 16 slots shall be aligned to the PN rolls of the zero-offset PN sequences and shall align to system time on even-second ticks.

Within each slot, the Pilot, MAC, and Traffic or Control Channels shall be time-division multiplexed as shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.1-2 and shall be transmitted at the same power level.

The Pilot Channel shall consist of all-'0' symbols transmitted on the I channel with Walsh cover 0. Each slot shall be divided into two half slots, each of which contains a pilot burst. Each pilot burst shall have a duration of 96 chips and be centered at the midpoint of the half slot.[48]

The MAC Channel shall consist of three subchannels: the Reverse Power Control (RPC) Channel, the DRCLock Channel, and the Reverse Activity (RA) Channel. The RA Channel transmits a reverse link activity bit (RAB) stream.

Each MAC Channel symbol shall be BPSK modulated on one of 64 64-ary Walsh codewords (covers). The MAC symbol Walsh covers shall be transmitted four times per slot in bursts of 64 chips each. A burst shall be transmitted immediately preceding each of the pilot bursts in a slot, and a burst shall be transmitted immediately following each of the pilot bursts in a slot. The Walsh channel gains may vary the relative power.

[48] The pilot is used by the access terminal for initial acquisition, phase recovery, timing recovery, and maximal-ratio combining. An additional function of the pilot is to provide the access terminal with a means of predicting the receive C/I for the purpose of access-terminal-directed forward data rate control (DRC) of the Data Channel transmission.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 486
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The Forward Traffic Channel is a packet-based, variable-rate channel. The user physical layer packets for an access terminal shall be transmitted at a data rate that varies from 38.4 kbps to 2.4576 Mbps.[49]

The Forward Traffic Channel and Control Channel data shall be encoded in blocks called physical layer packets. The output of the encoder shall be scrambled and then fed into a channel interleaver. The output of the channel interleaver shall be fed into a QPSK/8-PSK/16-QAM modulator. The modulated symbol sequences shall be repeated and punctured, as necessary. Then, the resulting sequences of modulation symbols shall be demultiplexed to form 16 pairs (in-phase and quadrature) of parallel streams. Each of the parallel streams shall be covered with a distinct 16-ary Walsh function at a chip rate to yield Walsh symbols at 76.8 ksps. The Walsh-coded symbols of all the streams shall be summed together to form a single in-phase stream and a single quadrature stream at a chip rate of 1.2288 Mcps. The resulting chips are time-division multiplexed with the preamble, Pilot Channel, and MAC Channel chips to form the resultant sequence of chips for the quadrature spreading operation.

Forward Traffic Channel and Control Channel physical layer packets can be transmitted in 1 to 16 slots (see Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-1 and Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-2). When more than one slot is allocated, the transmit slots shall use a 4-slot interlacing. That is, the transmit slots of a physical layer packet shall be separated by three intervening slots, and slots of other physical layer packets shall be transmitted in the slots between those transmit slots. If a positive acknowledgement is received on the reverse link ACK Channel before all of the allocated slots have been transmitted, the remaining untransmitted slots shall not be transmitted and the next allocated slot may be used for the first slot of the next physical layer packet transmission.

Figure 9.3.1.3.1-3 and Figure 9.3.1.3.1-4 illustrate the multislot interlacing approach for a 153.6-kbps Forward Traffic Channel with DRCLength of one slot. The 153.6-kbps Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packets use four slots, and these slots are transmitted with a three-slot interval between them, as shown in the figures. The slots from other physical layer packets are interlaced in the three intervening slots. Figure 9.3.1.3.1-3 shows the case of a normal physical layer packet termination. In this case, the access terminal transmits NAK responses on the ACK Channel after the first three slots of the physical layer packet are received indicating that it was unable to correctly receive the Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packet after only one, two, or three of the nominal four slots. An ACK or NAK is also transmitted after the last slot is received, as shown. Figure 9.3.1.3.1-4 shows the case where the Forward Traffic Channel physical layer packet transmission is terminated early. In this example, the access terminal transmits an ACK response on the ACK Channel after the third slot is received indicating that it has correctly received the physical layer packet. When the access network receives such an ACK response, it does not transmit the remaining slots of the physical layer packet. Instead, it may begin transmission of any subsequent physical layer packets.

[49] The DRC symbol from the access terminal is based primarily on its estimate of the forward C/I for the duration of the next possible forward link packet transmission.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 487
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

When the access network has transmitted all the slots of a physical layer packet or has received a positive ACK response, the physical layer shall return a *ForwardTrafficCompleted* indication.

The Control Channel shall be transmitted at a data rate of 76.8 kbps or 38.4 kbps. The modulation characteristics for the Control Channel shall be the same as those of the Forward Traffic Channel transmitted at the corresponding rate.

The Forward Traffic Channel and Control Channel data symbols shall fill the slot as shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.1-2. A slot during which no traffic or control data is transmitted is referred to as an idle slot. During an idle slot, the sector shall transmit the Pilot Channel and the MAC Channel, as described earlier.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 488
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

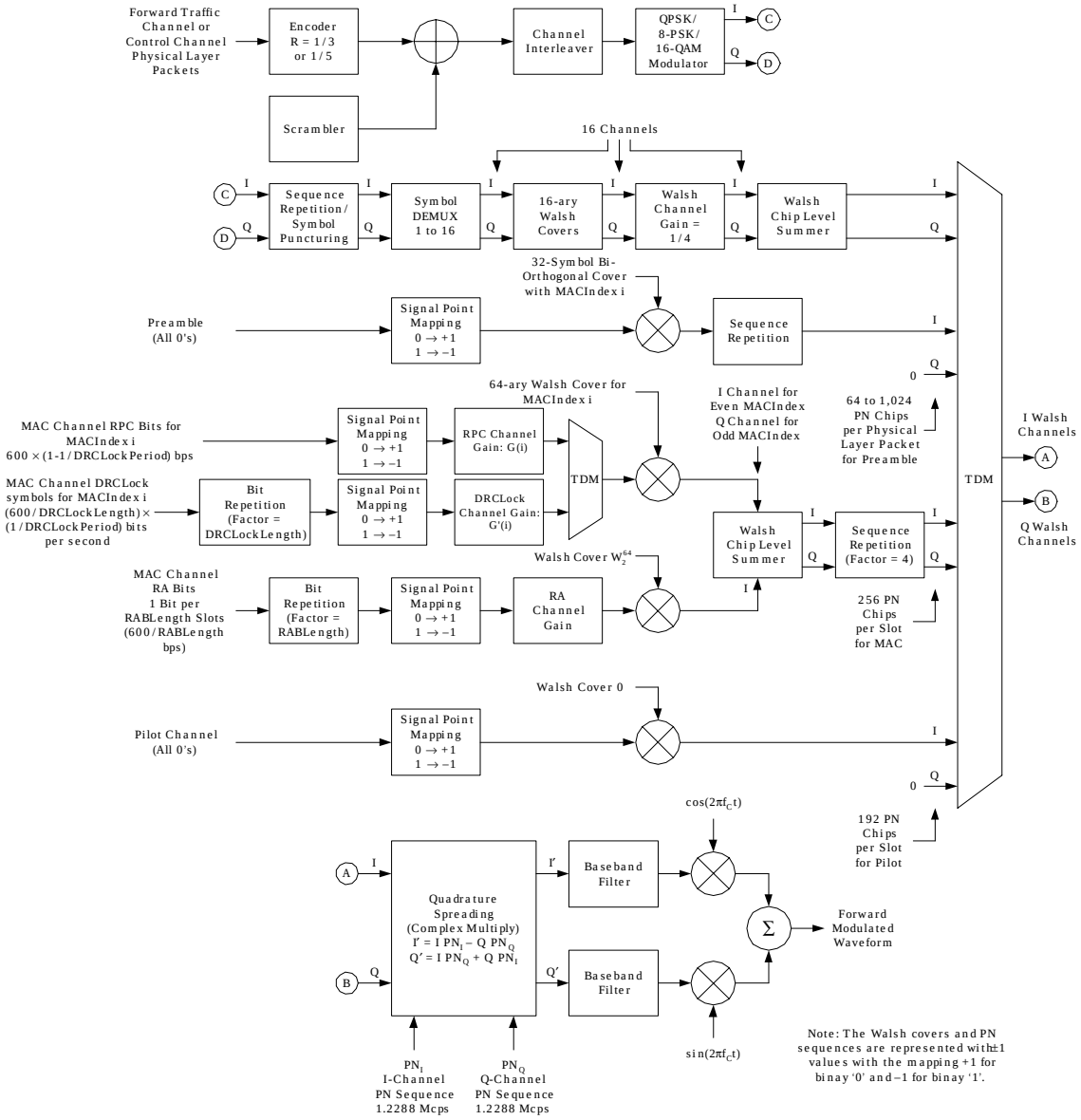


Figure 9.3.1.3.1-1. Forward Channel Structure

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 489
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

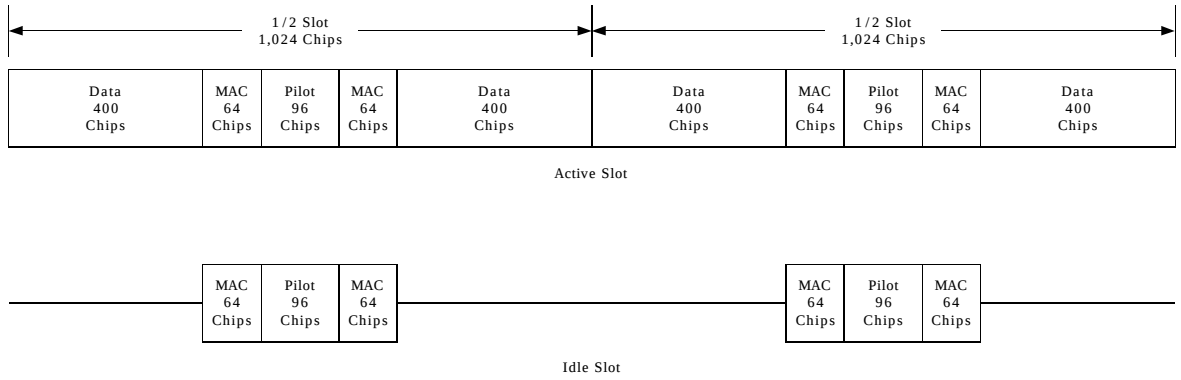


Figure 9.3.1.3.1-2. Forward Link Slot Structure

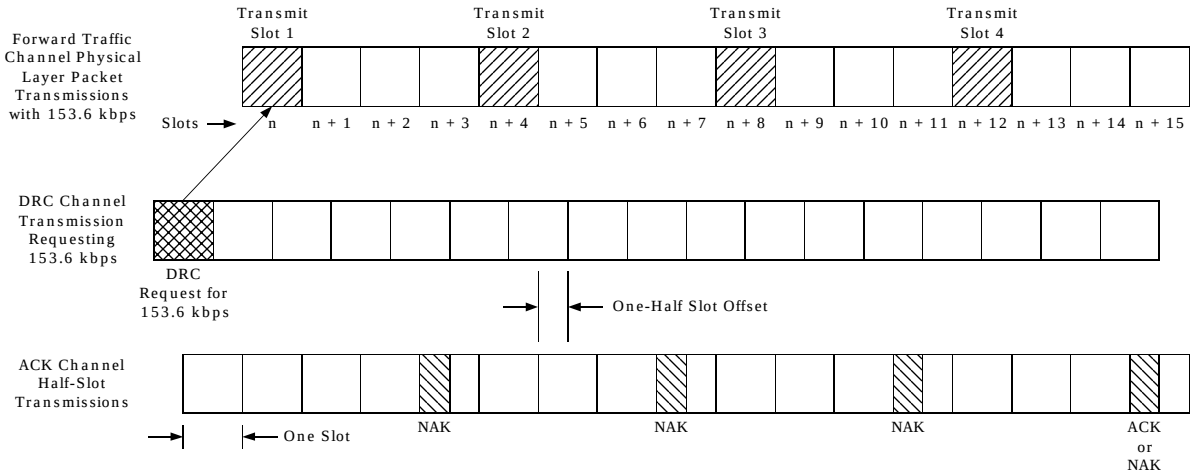


Figure 9.3.1.3.1-3. Multislot Physical Layer Packet with Normal Termination

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 490
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

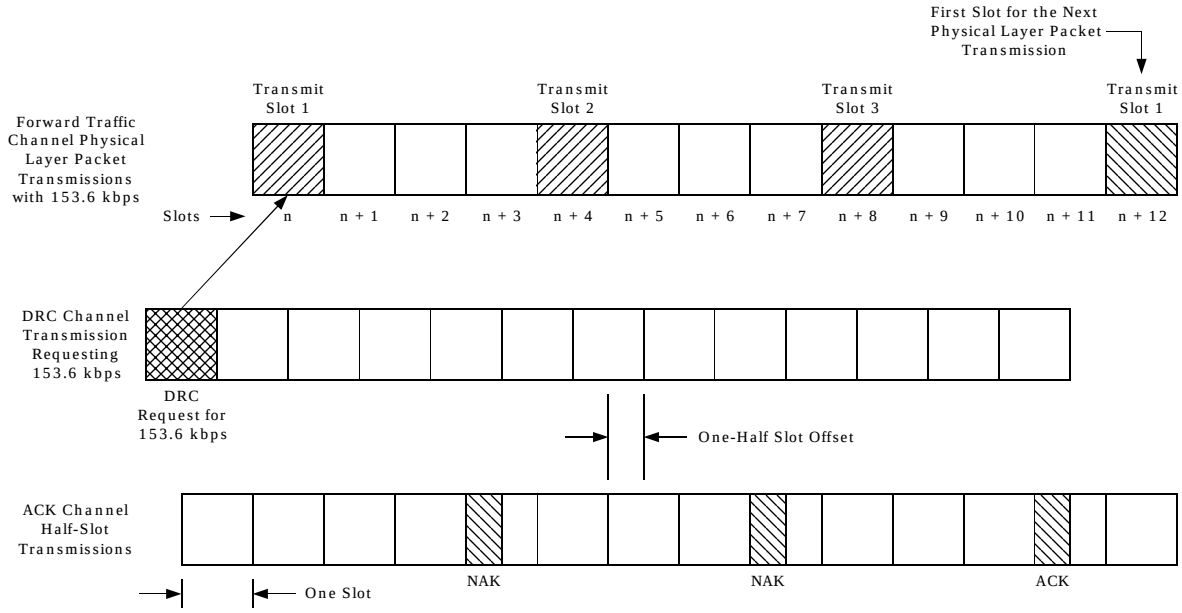


Figure 9.3.1.3.1-4. Multislot Physical Layer Packet with Early Termination

9.3.1.3.1.1 Modulation Parameters

The modulation parameters for the Forward Traffic Channel and the Control Channel shall be as shown in Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-1 and Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-2. The Control Channel shall only use the 76.8 kbps and 38.4 kbps data rates.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 491
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-1. Modulation Parameters for the Forward Traffic Channel and the Control Channel (Part 1 of 2)

Data Rate (kbps)	Number of Values per Physical Layer Packet				
	Slots	Bits	Code Rate	Modulation Type	TDM Chips (Preamble, Pilot, MAC, Data)
38.4	16	1,024	1/5	QPSK	1,024 3,072 4,096 24,576
76.8	8	1,024	1/5	QPSK	512 1,536 2,048 12,288
153.6	4	1,024	1/5	QPSK	256 768 1,024 6,144
307.2	2	1,024	1/5	QPSK	128 384 512 3,072
614.4	1	1,024	1/3	QPSK	64 192 256 1,536

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 492
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-2. Modulation Parameters for the Forward Traffic Channel and the Control Channel (Part 2 of 2)

Data Rate (kbps)	Number of Values per Physical Layer Packet				
	Slots	Bits	Code Rate	Modulation Type	TDM Chips (Preamble, Pilot, MAC, Data)
307.2	4	2,048	1/3	QPSK	128 768 1,024 6,272
614.4	2	2,048	1/3	QPSK	64 384 512 3,136
1,228.8	1	2,048	1/3	QPSK	64 192 256 1,536
921.6	2	3,072	1/3	8-PSK	64 384 512 3,136
1,843.2	1	3,072	1/3	8-PSK	64 192 256 1,536
1,228.8	2	4,096	1/3	16-QAM	64 384 512 3,136
2,457.6	1	4,096	1/3	16-QAM	64 192 256 1,536

The modulation parameters for the MAC Channel shall be as shown in Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 493
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-3. Modulation Parameters for the MAC Channel

Parameter	RPC Channel	DRCLock Channel	RA Channel
Rate (bps)	600 × (1−1/DRCLockPeriod)	600/(DRCLockLength × DRCLockPeriod)	600/RABLength
Bit Repetition Factor	1	DRCLockLength	RABLength
Modulation (Channel)	BPSK (I or Q)	BPSK (I or Q)	BPSK (I)
Modulation Symbol Rate (sps)	2,400 × (1−1/DRCLockPeriod)	2,400/DRCLockPeriod	2,400
Walsh Cover Length	64	64	64
Walsh Sequence Repetition Factor	4	4	4
PN Chips/Slot	256	256	256
PN Chips/Bit	256	256 × DRCLockLength	256 × RABLength

9.3.1.3.1.2 Data Rates

The Forward Traffic Channel shall support variable-data-rate transmission from 38.4 kbps to 2.4576 Mbps, as shown in Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-1 and Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-2.

The data rate of the Control Channel shall be 76.8 kbps or 38.4 kbps.

9.3.1.3.2 Forward Link Channels

9.3.1.3.2.1 Pilot Channel

A Pilot Channel shall be transmitted at all times by the sector on each active Forward Channel. The Pilot Channel is an unmodulated signal that is used for synchronization and other functions by an access terminal operating within the coverage area of the sector. The Pilot Channel shall be transmitted at the full sector power.

9.3.1.3.2.1.1 Modulation

The Pilot Channel shall consist of all-‘0’ symbols transmitted on the I component only.

9.3.1.3.2.1.2 Orthogonal Spreading

The Pilot Channel shall be assigned Walsh cover 0.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 494
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.3.1.3.2.1.3 Quadrature Spreading

See 9.3.1.3.4.

9.3.1.3.2.2 Forward MAC Channel

The Forward MAC Channel shall be composed of Walsh channels that are orthogonally covered and BPSK modulated on a particular phase of the carrier (either in-phase or quadrature phase). Each Walsh channel shall be identified by a MACIndex value that is between 0 and 63 and defines a unique 64-ary Walsh cover and a unique modulation phase. The Walsh functions assigned to the MACIndex values shall be as follows:

$$W_{i/2}^{64} \text{ for } i = 0, 2, \ldots, 62$$

$$W_{(i-1)/2+32}^{64} \text{ for } i = 1, 3, \ldots, 63$$

where i is the MACIndex value. MAC Channels with even-numbered MACIndex values shall be assigned to the in-phase (I) modulation phase, while those with odd-numbered MACIndex values shall be assigned to the quadrature (Q) modulation phase. The MAC symbol Walsh covers shall be transmitted four times per slot in bursts of length 64 chips each. These bursts shall be transmitted immediately preceding and following the pilot bursts of each slot.

The MAC Channel use versus MACIndex shall be as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.1.3-1.

Symbols of each MAC Channel shall be transmitted on one of the Walsh channels. The MAC channel gains may vary the relative power as a function of time. The orthogonal Walsh channels shall be scaled to maintain a constant total transmit power. The sum of the squares of the normalized gains on the orthogonal MAC Channels should equal one. The Walsh Channel gains can vary as a function of time.

Table 9.3.1.3.2.1.3-1. MAC Channel and Preamble Use Versus MACIndex

MACIndex	MAC Channel Use	Preamble Use
0 and 1	Not Used	Not Used
2	Not Used	76.8-kbps Control Channel
3	Not Used	38.4-kbps Control Channel
4	RA Channel	Not Used
5–63	Available for RPC Channel and DRCLock Channel Transmissions	Available for Forward Traffic Channel Transmissions

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 495
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.3.1.3.2.2.1 Reverse Power Control Channel

The Reverse Power Control (RPC) Channel for each access terminal with an open connection shall be assigned to one of the available MAC Channels. It is used for the transmission of the RPC bit stream destined to that access terminal. The RPC Channel and the DRCLock Channel shall be time-division multiplexed and transmitted on the same MAC Channel. The RPC Channel shall be transmitted in DRCLockPeriod – 1 slots out of every DRCLockPeriod slots, where DRCLockPeriod is given as public data by the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol.

The RPC data rate shall be $600 \times (1 - 1/\text{DRCLockPeriod})$ bps. The access network shall transmit an RPC bit in every slot T with

$$(T - \text{FrameOffset}) \bmod \text{DRCLockPeriod} \neq 0.$$

Each RPC bit shall be transmitted four times in a slot in bursts of 64 chips each. One burst shall be transmitted immediately preceding and following each pilot burst in a slot as shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.1-2.

9.3.1.3.2.2.2 DRCLock Channel

The DRCLock Channel for each access terminal with an open connection shall be assigned to one of the available MAC Channels. It is used for the transmission of the DRCLock bit stream destined to that access terminal. The RPC Channel and the DRCLock Channel are time-division multiplexed and transmitted on the same MAC Channel. The DRCLock Channel shall be transmitted in one out of every DRCLockPeriod slots.

Each DRCLock bit shall be repeated and transmitted in DRCLockLength slots,[50] where DRCLockLength is given as public data by the Forward Traffic Channel MAC Protocol. The DRCLock data rate shall be $600/(\text{DRCLockLength} \times \text{DRCLockPeriod})$ bps. The access network shall transmit a DRCLock bit in every slot T with

$$(T - \text{FrameOffset}) \bmod \text{DRCLockPeriod} = 0.$$

Each DRCLock bit shall be transmitted four times in a slot in bursts of 64 chips each. One burst shall be transmitted immediately preceding and following each pilot burst in a slot as shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.1-2.

The value of the DRCLock bit may change only in slot T with

$$(T - \text{FrameOffset}) \bmod (\text{DRCLockLength} \times \text{DRCLockPeriod}) = 0.$$

An example for the transmission of DRCLock bits with DRCLockLength equal to 8 and DRCLockPeriod equal to 8 is shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.2.2.2-1.

[50] Repeated DRCLock bits are transmitted in slots that are DRCLockPeriod slots apart.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 496
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

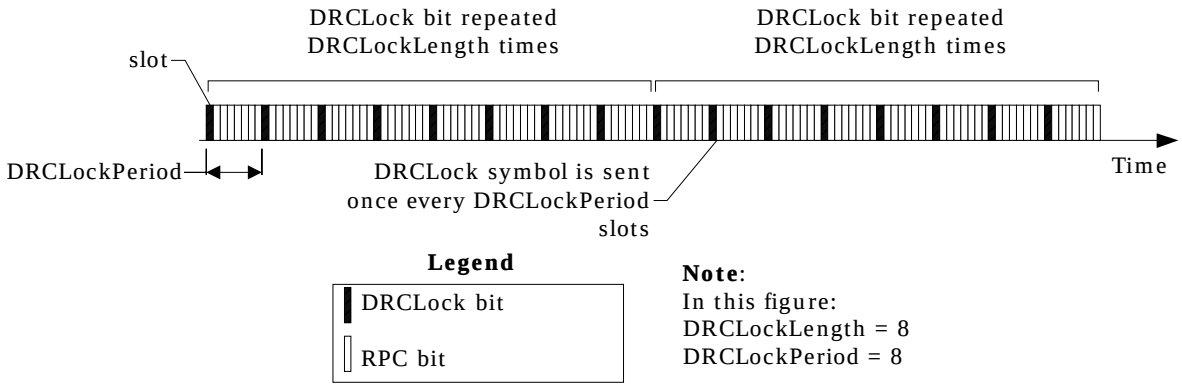


Figure 9.3.1.3.2.2.2-1. DRCLock Puncturing Example

9.3.1.3.2.2.3 Reverse Activity Channel

The Reverse Activity (RA) Channel shall transmit the Reverse Activity Bit (RAB) stream over the MAC Channel with MACIndex 4. The RA bit shall be transmitted over RABLength successive slots. The transmission of each RA bit shall start in a slot that satisfies

$$T \bmod \text{RABLength} = \text{RABOffset},$$

where T is the system time in slots and RABLength and RABOffset are fields in the public data TrafficChannelAssignment of the Route Update Protocol.

The RA Channel data rate shall be 600/RABLength bps. Each RA bit shall be repeated and transmitted over RABLength consecutive slots. The RA bit in each slot shall be further repeated to form four symbols per slot for transmission.

9.3.1.3.2.3 Forward Traffic Channel

9.3.1.3.2.3.1 Forward Traffic Channel Preamble

A preamble sequence shall be transmitted with each Forward Traffic Channel and Control Channel physical layer packet in order to assist the access terminal with synchronization of each variable-rate transmission.

The preamble shall consist of all-'0' symbols transmitted on the in-phase component only. The preamble shall be time multiplexed into the Forward Traffic Channel stream as described in 9.3.1.3.3. The preamble sequence shall be covered by a 32-chip bi-orthogonal sequence and the sequence shall be repeated several times depending on the transmit mode. The bi-orthogonal sequence shall be specified in terms of the 32-ary Walsh functions and their bit-by-bit complements by

$$\begin{matrix} W^{32}_{i/2} \text{ for } i = 0, 2, \ldots, 62 \\ \overline{W^{32}_{(i-1)/2}} \text{ for } i = 1, 3, \ldots, 63 \end{matrix}$$

where i = 0, 1,..., 63 is the MACIndex value and $\overline{W^{32}_i}$ is the bit-by-bit complement of the 32-chip Walsh function of order i.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 497
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The channel type versus MACIndex mapping for the preamble shall be as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.1.3-1.

The 32-chip preamble repetition factor shall be as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.1-1.

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.1-1. Preamble Repetition

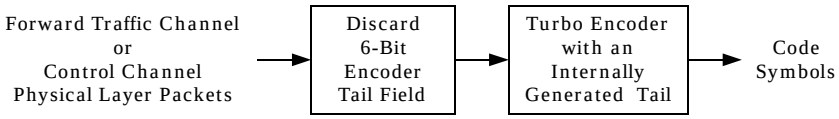
Data Rate (kbps)	Values per Physical Layer Packet		
	Slots	32-Chip Preamble Sequence Repetitions	Preamble Chips
38.4	16	32	1,024
76.8	8	16	512
153.6	4	8	256
307.2	2	4	128
614.4	1	2	64
307.2	4	4	128
614.4	2	2	64
1,228.8	1	2	64
921.6	2	2	64
1,843.2	1	2	64
1,228.8	2	2	64
2,457.6	1	2	64

9.3.1.3.2.3.2 Encoding

The Traffic Channel physical layer packets shall be encoded with code rates of R = 1/3 or 1/5. The encoder shall discard the 6-bit TAIL field of the physical layer packet inputs and encode the remaining bits with a parallel turbo encoder, as specified in 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1. The turbo encoder will add an internally generated tail of 6/R output code symbols, so that the total number of output symbols is 1/R times the number of bits in the input physical layer packet.

Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2-1 illustrates the forward link encoding approach. The forward link encoder parameters shall be as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2-1.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 498
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC



Data Rate (kbps)	Slots Used	Total Code Rate	Bits per Packet	Bits per Packet	Symbols per Packet
38.4	16	1/5	1,024	1,018	5,120
76.8	8	1/5	1,024	1,018	5,120
153.6	4	1/5	1,024	1,018	5,120
307.2	2	1/5	1,024	1,018	5,120
614.4	1	1/3	1,024	1,018	3,072
307.2	4	1/3	2,048	2,042	6,144
614.4	2	1/3	2,048	2,042	6,144
1,228.8	1	1/3	2,048	2,042	6,144
921.6	2	1/3	3,072	3,066	9,216
1,843.2	1	1/3	3,072	3,066	9,216
1,228.8	2	1/3	4,096	4,090	12,288
2,457.6	1	1/3	4,096	4,090	12,288

Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2-1. Forward Link Encoder

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2-1. Parameters of the Forward Link Encoder

Data Rate (kbps)	Values per Physical Layer Packet				
	Slots	Bits	Turbo Encoder Input Bits	Code Rate	Turbo Encoder Output Symbols
38.4	16	1,024	1,018	1/5	5,120
76.8	8	1,024	1,018	1/5	5,120
153.6	4	1,024	1,018	1/5	5,120
307.2	2	1,024	1,018	1/5	5,120
614.4	1	1,024	1,018	1/3	3,072
307.2	4	2,048	2,042	1/3	6,144
614.4	2	2,048	2,042	1/3	6,144
1,228.8	1	2,048	2,042	1/3	6,144
921.6	2	3,072	3,066	1/3	9,216
1,843.2	1	3,072	3,066	1/3	9,216
1,228.8	2	4,096	4,090	1/3	12,288
2,457.6	1	4,096	4,090	1/3	12,288

9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1 Turbo Encoder

The turbo encoder employs two systematic, recursive, convolutional encoders connected in parallel, with an interleaver, the turbo interleaver, preceding the second recursive convolutional encoder. The two recursive convolutional codes are called the constituent

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 499
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

codes of the turbo code. The outputs of the constituent encoders are punctured and repeated to achieve the desired number of turbo encoder output symbols.

The transfer function for the constituent code shall be

$$G(D) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{n_0(D)}{d(D)} & \frac{n_1(D)}{d(D)} \end{bmatrix}$$

where $d(D) = 1 + D^2 + D^3$, $n_0(D) = 1 + D + D^3$, and $n_1(D) = 1 + D + D^2 + D^3$.

The turbo encoder shall generate an output symbol sequence that is identical to the one generated by the encoder shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-1. Initially, the states of the constituent encoder registers in this figure are set to zero. Then, the constituent encoders are clocked with the switches in the positions noted.

Let N_{turbo} be the number of bits into the turbo encoder after the 6-bit physical layer packet TAIL field is discarded. Then, the encoded data output symbols are generated by clocking the constituent encoders N_{turbo} times with the switches in the up positions and puncturing the outputs as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-1. Within a puncturing pattern, a '0' means that the symbol shall be deleted and a '1' means that the symbol shall be passed. The constituent encoder outputs for each bit period shall be output in the sequence X, Y_0, Y_1, X′, Y'_0, Y'_1 with the X output first. Symbol repetition is not used in generating the encoded data output symbols.

The turbo encoder shall generate 6/R tail output symbols following the encoded data output symbols. This tail output symbol sequence shall be identical to the one generated by the encoder shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-1. The tail output symbols are generated after the constituent encoders have been clocked N_{turbo} times with the switches in the up position. The first 3/R tail output symbols are generated by clocking Constituent Encoder 1 three times with its switch in the down position while Constituent Encoder 2 is not clocked and puncturing and repeating the resulting constituent encoder output symbols. The last 3/R tail output symbols are generated by clocking Constituent Encoder 2 three times with its switch in the down position while Constituent Encoder 1 is not clocked and puncturing and repeating the resulting constituent encoder output symbols. The constituent encoder outputs for each bit period shall be output in the sequence X, Y_0, Y_1, X′, Y'_0, Y'_1 with the X output first.

The constituent encoder output symbol puncturing for the tail symbols shall be as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-2. Within a puncturing pattern, a '0' means that the symbol shall be deleted and a '1' means that a symbol shall be passed. For rate-1/5 turbo codes, the tail output code symbols for each of the first three tail bit periods shall be punctured and repeated to achieve the sequence $XXY_0Y_1Y_1$, and the tail output code symbols for each of the last three tail bit periods shall be punctured and repeated to achieve the sequence $X'X'Y'_0Y'_1Y'_1$. For rate-1/3 turbo codes, the tail output symbols for each of the first three tail bit periods shall be XXY_0, and the tail output symbols for each of the last three tail bit periods shall be $X'X'Y'_0$.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 500
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

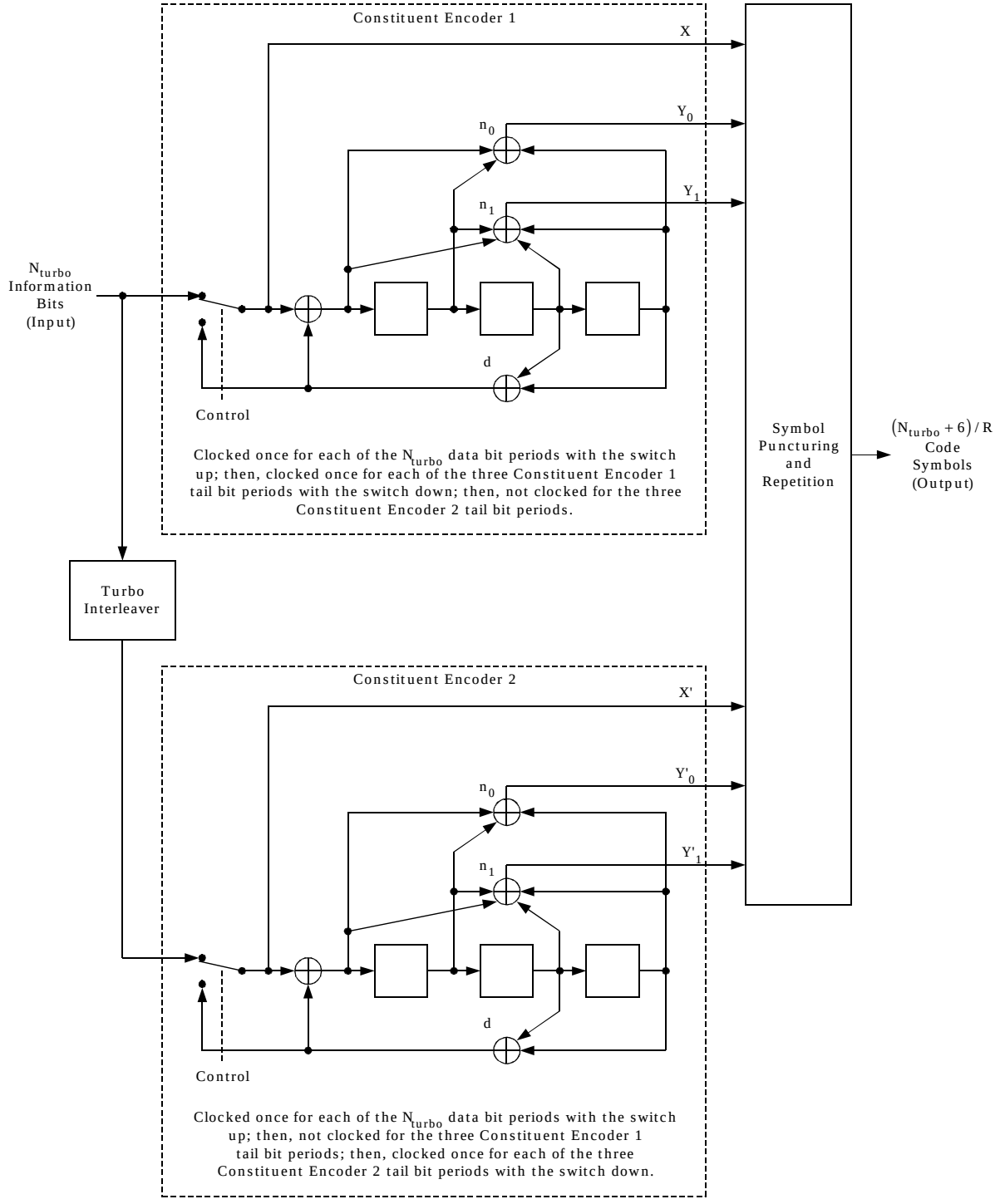


Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-1. Turbo Encoder

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 501
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-1. Puncturing Patterns for the Data Bit Periods

	Code Rate	
Output	**1/3**	**1/5**
X	1	1
Y_0	1	1
Y_1	0	1
X′	0	0
Y'_0	1	1
Y'_1	0	1

Note: For each rate, the puncturing table shall be read from top to bottom.

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.1-2. Puncturing Patterns for the Tail Bit Periods

	Code Rate	
Output	**1/3**	**1/5**
X	111 000	111 000
Y_0	111 000	111 000
Y_1	000 000	111 000
X′	000 111	000 111
Y'_0	000 111	000 111
Y'_1	000 000	000 111

Note: For rate-1/3 turbo codes, the puncturing table shall be read first from top to bottom repeating X and X′, and then from left to right. For rate-1/5 turbo codes, the puncturing table shall be read first from top to bottom repeating X, X′, Y_1, and Y'_1 and then from left to right.

9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2 Turbo Interleaver

The turbo interleaver, which is part of the turbo encoder, shall block interleave the turbo encoder input data that is fed to Constituent Encoder 2.

The turbo interleaver shall be functionally equivalent to an approach where the entire sequence of turbo interleaver input bits are written sequentially into an array at a sequence of addresses, and then the entire sequence is read out from a sequence of addresses that are defined by the procedure described below.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 502
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Let the sequence of input addresses be from 0 to $N_{turbo} - 1$. Then, the sequence of interleaver output addresses shall be equivalent to those generated by the procedure illustrated in Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2-1 and described below.[51]

1. Determine the turbo interleaver parameter, n, where n is the smallest integer such that $N_{turbo} \leq 2^{n+5}$. Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2-1 gives this parameter for the different physical layer packet sizes.
2. Initialize an (n + 5)-bit counter to 0.
3. Extract the n most significant bits (MSBs) from the counter and add one to form a new value. Then, discard all except the n least significant bits (LSBs) of this value.
4. Obtain the n-bit output of the table lookup defined in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2-2 with a read address equal to the five LSBs of the counter. Note that this table depends on the value of n.
5. Multiply the values obtained in Steps 3 and 4, and discard all except the n LSBs.
6. Bit-reverse the five LSBs of the counter.
7. Form a tentative output address that has its MSBs equal to the value obtained in Step 6 and its LSBs equal to the value obtained in Step 5.
8. Accept the tentative output address as an output address if it is less than N_{turbo}; otherwise, discard it.
9. Increment the counter and repeat Steps 3 through 8 until all N_{turbo} interleaver output addresses are obtained.

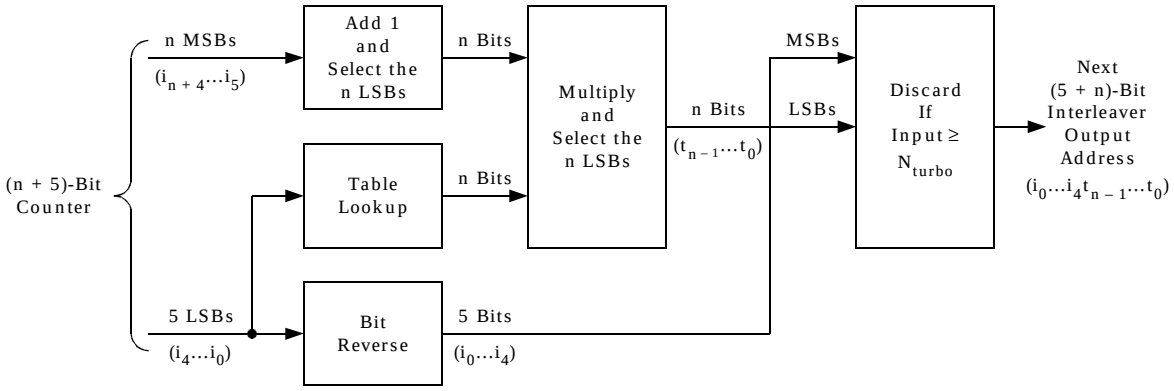


Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2-1. Turbo Interleaver Output Address Calculation Procedure

[51] This procedure is equivalent to one where the counter values are written into a 2^5-row by 2^n-column array by rows, the rows are shuffled according to a bit-reversal rule, the elements within each row are permuted according to a row-specific linear congruential sequence, and tentative output addresses are read out by column. The linear congruential sequence rule is $x(i + 1) = (x(i) + c) \bmod 2^n$, where $x(0) = c$ and c is a row-specific value from a table lookup.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 503
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2-1. Turbo Interleaver Parameter

Physical Layer Packet Size	Turbo Interleaver Block Size N_{turbo}	Turbo Interleaver Parameter n
1,024	1,018	5
2,048	2,042	6
3,072	3,066	7
4,096	4,090	7

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 504
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.2.2-2. Turbo Interleaver Lookup Table Definition

Table Index	n = 5 Entries	n = 6 Entries	n = 7 Entries
0	27	3	15
1	3	27	127
2	1	15	89
3	15	13	1
4	13	29	31
5	17	5	15
6	23	1	61
7	13	31	47
8	9	3	127
9	3	9	17
10	15	15	119
11	3	31	15
12	13	17	57
13	1	5	123
14	13	39	95
15	29	1	5
16	21	19	85
17	19	27	17
18	1	15	55
19	3	13	57
20	29	45	15
21	17	5	41
22	25	33	93
23	29	15	87
24	9	13	63
25	13	9	15
26	23	15	13
27	13	31	15
28	13	17	81
29	1	5	57
30	13	15	31
31	13	33	69

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 505
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.3.1.3.2.3.3 Scrambling

The output of the encoder shall be scrambled to randomize the data prior to modulation. The scrambling sequence shall be equivalent to one generated with a 17-tap linear feedback shift register with a generator sequence of $h(D) = D^{17} + D^{14} + 1$, as shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.3-1. At the start of the physical layer packet, the shift register shall be initialized to the state $[1111111r_5r_4r_3r_2r_1r_0d_3d_2d_1d_0]$. The $r_5r_4r_3r_2r_1r_0$ bits shall be equal to the 6-bit preamble MACIndex value (see Table 9.3.1.3.2.1.3-1). The $d_3d_2d_1d_0$ bits shall be determined by the data rate, as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.3-1. The initial state shall generate the first scrambling bit. The shift register shall be clocked once for every encoder output code symbol to generate a bit of the scrambling sequence. Every encoder output code symbol shall be XOR'd with the corresponding bit of the scrambling sequence to yield a scrambled encoded bit.

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.3-1. Parameters Controlling the Scrambler Initial State

Data Rate (kbps)	Slots per Physical Layer Packet	d_3	d_2	d_1	d_0
38.4	16	0	0	0	1
76.8	8	0	0	1	0
153.6	4	0	0	1	1
307.2	2	0	1	0	0
307.2	4	0	1	0	1
614.4	1	0	1	1	0
614.4	2	0	1	1	1
921.6	2	1	0	0	0
1,228.8	1	1	0	0	1
1,228.8	2	1	0	1	0
1,843.2	1	1	0	1	1
2,457.6	1	1	1	0	0

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 506
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

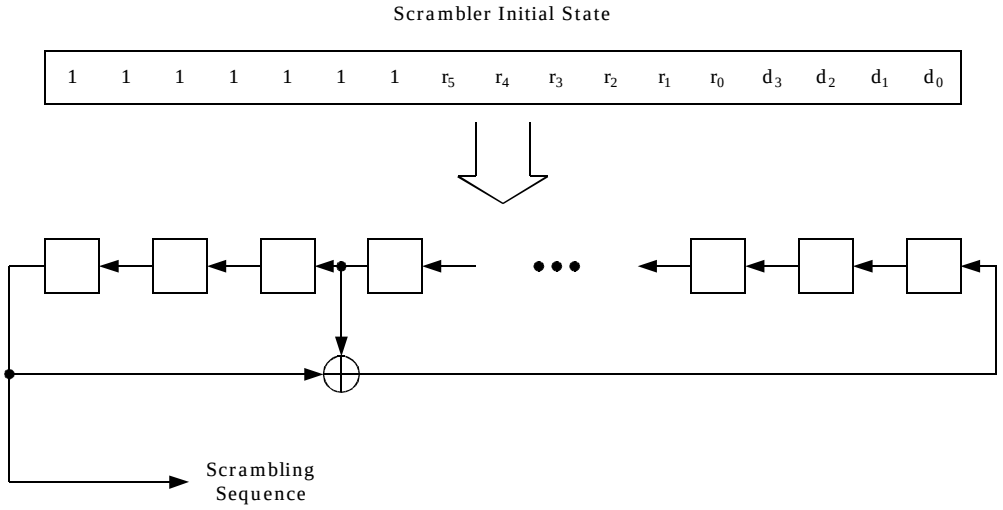


Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.3-1. Symbol Scrambler

9.3.1.3.2.3.4 Channel Interleaving

The channel interleaving shall consist of a symbol reordering followed by symbol permuting.

9.3.1.3.2.3.4.1 Symbol Reordering

The scrambled turbo encoder data and tail output symbols generated with the rate-1/5 encoder shall be reordered according to the following procedure:

1. All of the scrambled data and tail turbo encoder output symbols shall be demultiplexed into five sequences denoted U, V_0, V_1, V'_0, and V'_1. The scrambled encoder output symbols shall be sequentially distributed from the U sequence to the V'_1 sequence with the first scrambled encoder output symbol going to the U sequence, the second to the V_0 sequence, the third to the V_1 sequence, the fourth to the V'_0 sequence, the fifth to the V'_1 sequence, the sixth to the U sequence, etc.
2. The U, V_0, V_1, V'_0, and V'_1 sequences shall be ordered according to $UV_0V'_0V_1V'_1$. That is, the U sequence of symbols shall be first and the V'_1 sequence of symbols shall be last.

The scrambled turbo encoder data and tail output symbols generated with the rate-1/3 encoder shall be reordered according to the following procedure:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 507
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1. All of the scrambled data and tail turbo encoder output symbols shall be demultiplexed into three sequences denoted U, V_0, and V'_0. The scrambled encoder output symbols shall be sequentially distributed from the U sequence to the V'_0 sequence with the first scrambled encoder output symbol going to the U sequence, the second to the V_0 sequence, the third to the V'_0 sequence, the fourth to the U sequence, etc.
2. The U, V_0, and V'_0 sequences shall be ordered according to $UV_0V'_0$. That is, the U sequence of symbols shall be first and the V'_0 sequence of symbols shall be last.

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.4.1-1 gives the order of the symbols out of the turbo encoder and their mapping to demultiplexer output sequences. The encoder output symbol notation is used, but the encoder output symbols are scrambled before the reordering demultiplexer.

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.4.1-1. Scrambled Turbo Encoder Output and Symbol Reordering Demultiplexer Symbol Sequences

Type of Sequence	Symbol Sequence	
	R = 1/5	R = 1/3
Turbo Encoder Data Output Sequence	$X\ Y_0\ Y_1\ Y'_0\ Y'_1$	$X\ Y_0\ Y'_0$
Turbo Encoder Constituent Encoder 1 Tail Output Sequence	$X\ X\ Y_0\ Y_1\ Y_1$	$X\ X\ Y_0$
Turbo Encoder Constituent Encoder 2 Tail Output Sequence	$X'\ X'\ Y'_0\ Y'_1\ Y'_1$	$X'\ X'\ Y'_0$
Demultiplexer Output Sequence	$U\ V_0\ V'_0\ V_1\ V'_1$	$U\ V_0\ V'_0$

9.3.1.3.2.3.4.2 Symbol Permuting

The reordered symbols shall be permuted in three separate bit-reversal interleaver blocks with rate-1/5 coding and in two separate blocks with rate-1/3 coding. The permuter input blocks shall consist of the U sequence of symbols, the V_0 sequence of symbols followed by the V'_0 sequence of symbols (denoted as V_0/V'_0), and, with rate-1/5 coding, the V_1 sequence of symbols followed by the V'_1 sequence of symbols (denoted as V_1/V'_1).

The sequence of interleaver output symbols for the blocks shall be equivalent to those generated by the procedure described below with the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.4.2-1:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 508
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1. Write the entire sequence of symbols in the input block into a rectangular array of K rows and M columns. Write the symbols in by rows starting from the top row, writing the rows from left to right.
2. Label the columns of the array by the index j, where j = 0,..., M – 1 and column 0 is the left-most column. Then, end-around shift the symbols of each column downward by j mod K for the U block and by $\lfloor j/4 \rfloor$ mod K for the V_0/V'_0 and V_1/V'_1 blocks.
3. Reorder the columns such that column j is moved to column BRO(j), where BRO(j) indicates the bit-reversed value of j. For example, for M = 512, BRO(6) = 192.
4. Read the entire array of symbols out by columns starting from the left-most column, reading the columns from top to bottom.

With rate-1/5 coding, the interleaver output sequence shall be the interleaved U sequence of symbols followed by the interleaved V_0/V'_0 sequence of symbols followed by the interleaved V_1/V'_1 sequence of symbols. With rate-1/3 coding, the interleaver output sequence shall be the interleaved U sequence of symbols followed by the interleaved V_0/V'_0 sequence of symbols.

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.4.2-1. Channel Interleaver Parameters

Physical Layer Packet Size	U Block Interleaver Parameters		V_0/V'_0 and V_1/V'_1 Block Interleaver Parameters	
	K	M	K	M
1,024	2	512	2	1,024
2,048	2	1,024	2	2,048
3,072	3	1,024	3	2,048
4,096	4	1,024	4	2,048

9.3.1.3.2.3.5 Modulation

The output of the channel interleaver shall be applied to a modulator that outputs an in-phase stream and a quadrature stream of modulated values. The modulator generates QPSK, 8-PSK, or 16-QAM modulation symbols, depending on the data rate.

9.3.1.3.2.3.5.1 QPSK Modulation

For physical layer packet sizes of 1,024 or 2,048 bits, groups of two successive channel interleaver output symbols shall be grouped to form QPSK modulation symbols. Each group of two adjacent block interleaver output symbols, x(2i) and x(2i + 1), i = 0,..., M – 1 as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.4.2-1, shall be mapped into a complex modulation symbol $(m_I(i), m_Q(i))$ as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.1-1. Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.1-1 shows the signal constellation of the QPSK modulator, where $s_0 = x(2k)$ and $s_1 = x(2k + 1)$.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 509
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.1-1. QPSK Modulation Table

Interleaved Symbols		Modulation Symbols	
s_1 x(2k + 1)	s_0 x(2k)	$m_I(k)$	$m_Q(k)$
0	0	D	D
0	1	–D	D
1	0	D	–D
1	1	–D	–D

Note: $D = 1/\sqrt{2}$.

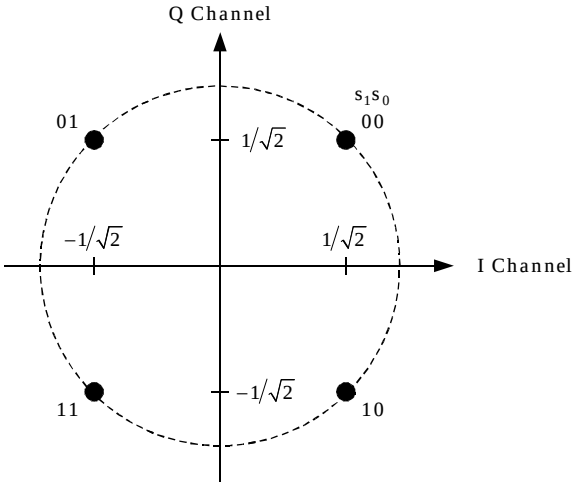


Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.1-1. Signal Constellation for QPSK Modulation

9.3.1.3.2.3.5.2 8-PSK Modulation

For physical layer packet sizes of 3,072 bits, groups of three successive channel interleaver output symbols shall be grouped to form 8-PSK modulation symbols. Each group of three adjacent block interleaver output symbols, x(3i), x(3i + 1), and x(3i + 2), i = 0,..., M – 1 as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.4.2-1, shall be mapped into a complex modulation symbol ($m_I(i)$, $m_Q(i)$) as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.2-1. Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.2-1 shows the signal constellation of the 8-PSK modulator, where s_0 = x(3k), s_1 = x(3k + 1), and s_2 = x(3k + 2).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 510
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.2-1. 8-PSK Modulation Table

Interleaved Symbols			Modulation Symbols	
s_2 x(3k + 2)	s_1 x(3k + 1)	s_0 x(3k)	$m_I(k)$	$m_Q(k)$
0	0	0	C	S
0	0	1	S	C
0	1	1	–S	C
0	1	0	–C	S
1	1	0	–C	–S
1	1	1	–S	–C
1	0	1	S	–C
1	0	0	C	–S

Note: $C = \cos(\pi/8) \approx 0.9239$ and $S = \sin(\pi/8) \approx 0.3827$.

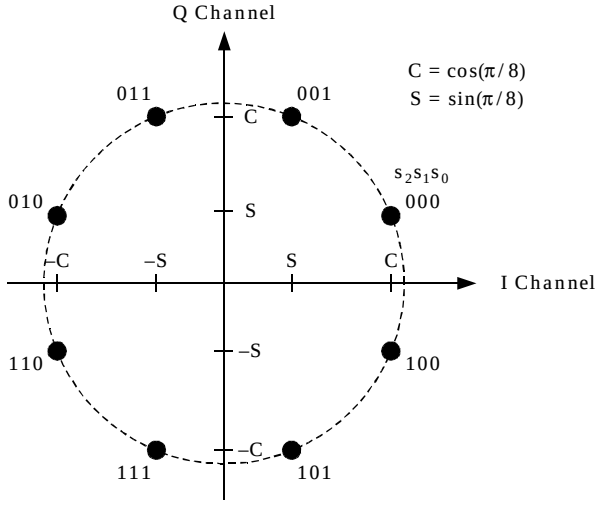


Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.2-1. Signal Constellation for 8-PSK Modulation

9.3.1.3.2.3.5.3 16-QAM Modulation

For physical layer packet sizes of 4,096 bits, groups of four successive channel interleaver output symbols shall be grouped to form 16-QAM modulation symbols. Each group of four adjacent block interleaver output symbols, x(4i), x(4i + 1), x(4i + 2), and x(4i + 3), i = 0,..., M – 1 as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.4.2-1, shall be mapped into a complex modulation symbol ($m_I(i)$, $m_Q(i)$) as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.3-1. Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.3-1 shows the signal constellation of the 16QAM modulator, where s_0 = x(4k), s_1 = x(4k + 1), s_2 = x(4k + 2), and s_3 = x(4k + 3).

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 511
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.3-1. 16-QAM Modulation Table

Interleaved Symbols				Modulation Symbols	
s_3 x(4k + 3)	s_2 x(4k + 2)	s_1 x(4k + 1)	s_0 x(4k)	$m_Q(k)$	$m_I(k)$
0	0	0	0	3A	3A
0	0	0	1	3A	A
0	0	1	1	3A	–A
0	0	1	0	3A	–3A
0	1	0	0	A	3A
0	1	0	1	A	A
0	1	1	1	A	–A
0	1	1	0	A	–3A
1	1	0	0	–A	3A
1	1	0	1	–A	A
1	1	1	1	–A	–A
1	1	1	0	–A	–3A
1	0	0	0	–3A	3A
1	0	0	1	–3A	A
1	0	1	1	–3A	–A
1	0	1	0	–3A	–3A

Note: $A = 1/\sqrt{10} \approx 0.3162$.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 512
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

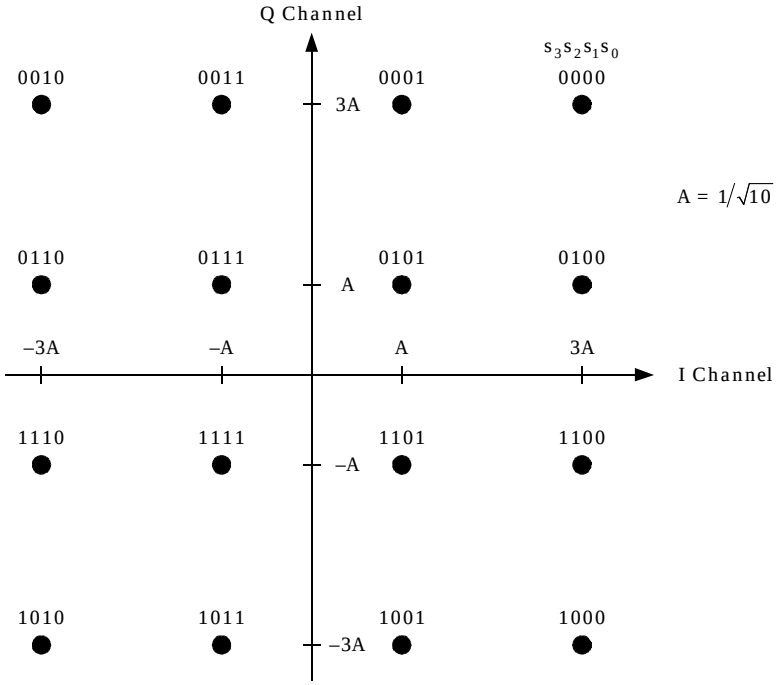


Figure 9.3.1.3.2.3.5.3-1. Signal Constellation for 16-QAM Modulation

9.3.1.3.2.3.6 Sequence Repetition and Symbol Puncturing

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.6-1 gives the number of modulation symbols that the modulator provides per physical layer packet and the number of modulation symbols needed for the data portion of the allocated slots. If the number of required modulation symbols is more than the number provided, the complete sequence of input modulation symbols shall be repeated as many full-sequence times as possible followed by a partial transmission if necessary. If a partial transmission is needed, the first portion of the input modulation symbol sequence shall be used. If the number of required modulation symbols is less than the number provided, only the first portion of the input modulation symbol sequence shall be used.

The sequence repetition and symbol puncturing parameters shall be as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.6-1. The entries in the column labeled “Number of Modulation Symbols Needed” are equal to the number of data TDM chips given in Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-1 and Table 9.3.1.3.1.1-2.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 513
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.2.3.6-1. Sequence Repetition and Symbol Puncturing Parameters

Data Rate (kbps)	Values per Physical Layer Packet						Approximate Coding	
	Number of Slots	Number of Bits	Number of Modulation Symbols Provided	Number of Modulation Symbols Needed	Number of Full Sequence Trans-missions	Number of Modulation Symbols in Last Partial Trans-mission	Code Rate	Repeti-tion Factor
38.4	16	1,024	2,560	24,576	9	1,536	1/5	9.6
76.8	8	1,024	2,560	12,288	4	2,048	1/5	4.8
153.6	4	1,024	2,560	6,144	2	1,024	1/5	2.4
307.2	2	1,024	2,560	3,072	1	512	1/5	1.2
614.4	1	1,024	1,536	1,536	1	0	1/3	1
307.2	4	2,048	3,072	6,272	2	128	1/3	2.04
614.4	2	2,048	3,072	3,136	1	64	1/3	1.02
1,228.8	1	2,048	3,072	1,536	0	1,536	2/3	1
921.6	2	3,072	3,072	3,136	1	64	1/3	1.02
1,843.2	1	3,072	3,072	1,536	0	1,536	2/3	1
1,228.8	2	4,096	3,072	3,136	1	64	1/3	1.02
2,457.6	1	4,096	3,072	1,536	0	1,536	2/3	1

9.3.1.3.2.3.7 Symbol Demultiplexing

The in-phase stream at the output of the sequence repetition operation shall be demultiplexed into 16 parallel streams labeled I_0, I_1, I_2,..., I_{15}. If $m_I(0)$, $m_I(1)$, $m_I(2)$, $m_I(3)$,... denotes the sequence of sequence-repeated modulation output values in the in-phase stream, then for each k = 0, 1, 2,..., 15, the kth demultiplexed stream I_k shall consist of the values $m_I(k)$, $m_I(16 + k)$, $m_I(32 + k)$, $m_I(48 + k)$,....

Similarly, the quadrature stream at the output of the sequence repetition operation shall be demultiplexed into 16 parallel streams labeled Q_0, Q_1, Q_2,..., Q_{15}. If $m_Q(0)$, $m_Q(1)$, $m_Q(2)$, $m_Q(3)$,...denotes the sequence of sequence-repeated modulation output values in the quadrature stream, then for each k = 0, 1, 2,...,15, the kth demultiplexed stream Q_k shall consist of the values $m_Q(k)$, $m_Q(16 + k)$, $m_Q(32 + k)$, $m_Q(48 + k)$,....

Each demultiplexed stream at the output of the symbol demultiplexer shall consist of modulation values at the rate of 76.8 ksps.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 514
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

9.3.1.3.2.3.8 Walsh Channel Assignment

The individual streams generated by the symbol demultiplexer shall be assigned to one of 16 distinct Walsh channels. For each k = 0, 1, 2,..., 15, the demultiplexed streams with labels I_k and Q_k shall be assigned to the in-phase and quadrature phases, respectively, of the kth Walsh channel W_k^{16}. The modulation values associated with the in-phase and quadrature phase components of the same Walsh channel are referred to as Walsh symbols.

9.3.1.3.2.3.9 Walsh Channel Scaling

The modulated symbols on each branch of each Walsh channel shall be scaled to maintain a constant total transmit power independent of data rate. For this purpose, each orthogonal channel shall be scaled by a gain of $\frac{1}{\sqrt{16}} = \frac{1}{4}$. The gain settings are normalized to a unity reference equivalent to unmodulated BPSK transmitted at full power.

9.3.1.3.2.3.10 Walsh Chip Level Summing

The scaled Walsh chips associated with the 16 Walsh channels shall be summed on a chip-by-chip basis.

9.3.1.3.2.4 Control Channel

The Control Channel transmits broadcast messages and access-terminal-directed messages. The Control Channel messages shall be transmitted at a data rate of 76.8 kbps or 38.4 kbps. The modulation characteristics shall be the same as those of the Forward Traffic Channel at the corresponding data rate. The Control Channel transmissions shall be distinguished from Forward Traffic Channel transmissions by having a preamble that is covered by a bi-orthogonal cover sequence with MACIndex 2 or 3, as specified in 9.3.1.3.2.3.1. A MACIndex value of 2 shall be used for the 76.8-kbps data rate, and a MACIndex value of 3 shall be used for the 38.4-kbps data rate.

9.3.1.3.3 Time-Division Multiplexing

The Forward Traffic Channel or Control Channel data modulation chips shall be time-division multiplexed with the preamble, Pilot Channel, and MAC Channel chips according to the timing diagrams in Figure 9.3.1.3.3-1, Figure 9.3.1.3.3-2, Figure 9.3.1.3.3-3, and Figure 9.3.1.3.3-4. The multiplexing parameters shall be as specified in Table 9.3.1.3.3-1.

The Walsh chip rate shall be fixed at 1.2288 Mcps.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 515
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

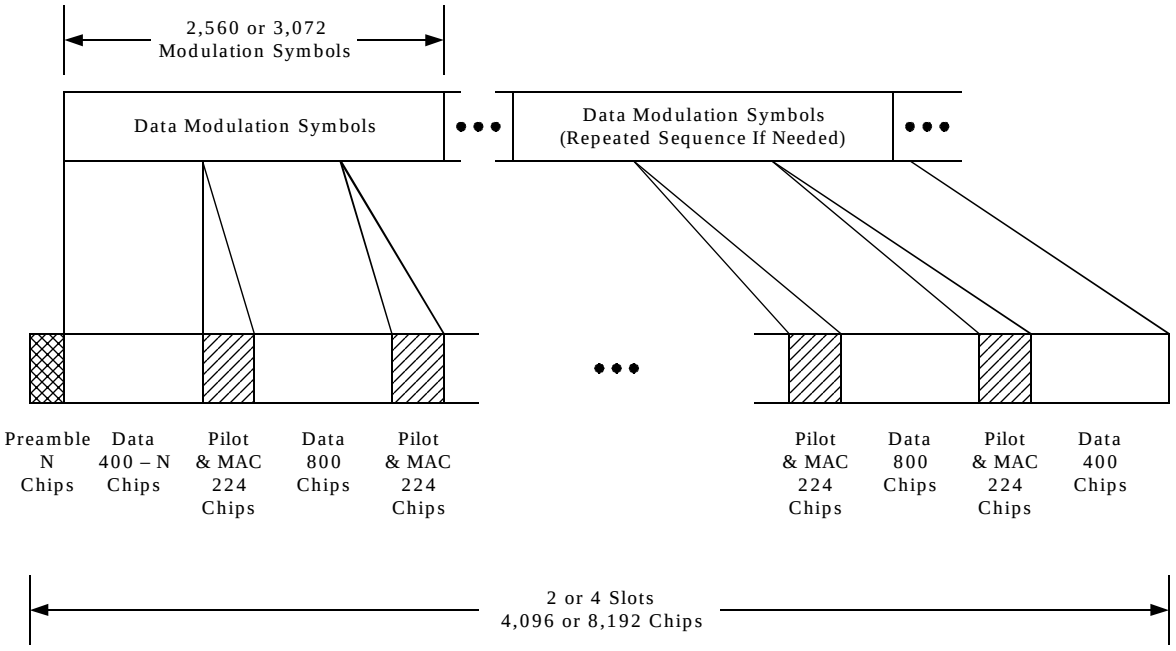


Figure 9.3.1.3.3-1. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing for the Multiple-Slot Cases with Data Rates of 153.6, 307.2, 614.4, 921.6, and 1228.8 kbps

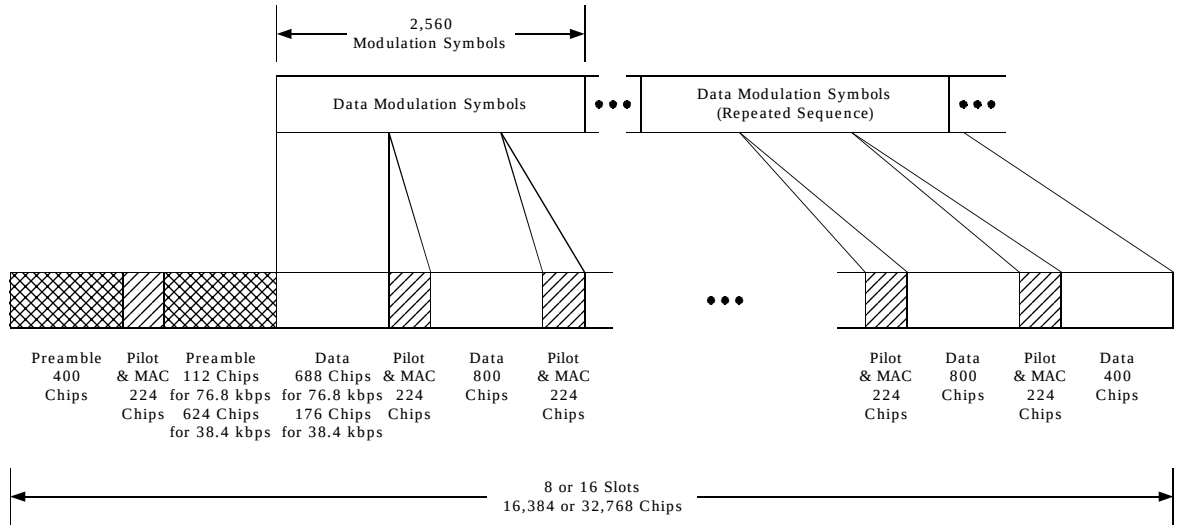


Figure 9.3.1.3.3-2. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing with Data Rates of 38.4 and 76.8 kbps

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 516
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

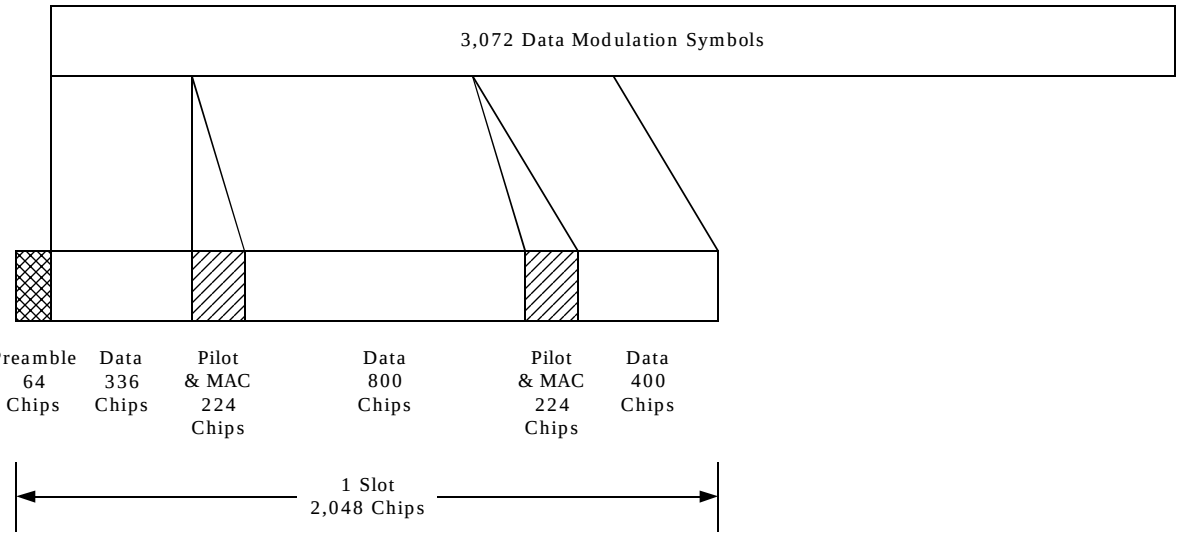


Figure 9.3.1.3.3-3. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing for the 1-Slot Cases with Data Rates of 1.2288, 1.8432, and 2.4576 Mbps

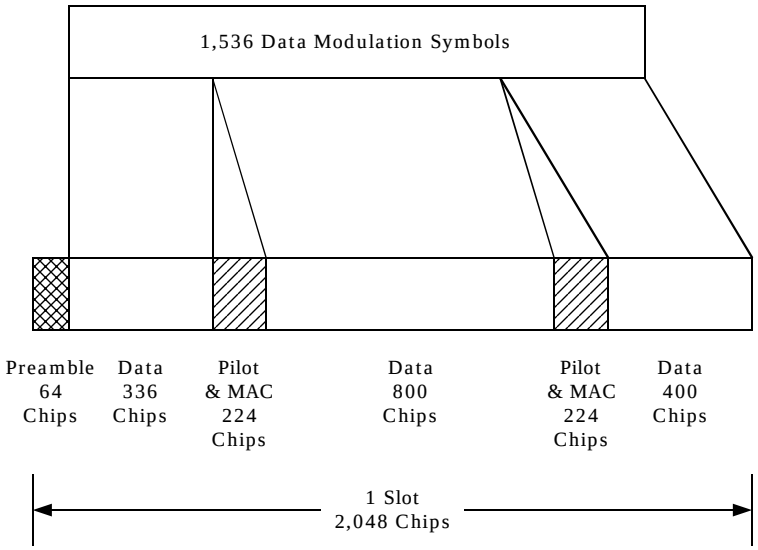


Figure 9.3.1.3.3-4. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing for the 1-Slot Case with a Data Rate of 614.4 kbps

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 517
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.3-1. Preamble, Pilot, MAC, and Data Multiplexing Parameters

Data Rate (kbps)	Number of Values per Physical Layer Packet					
	Slots	Bits	Preamble Chips	Pilot Chips	MAC Chips	Data Chips
38.4	16	1,024	1,024	3,072	4,096	24,576
76.8	8	1,024	512	1,536	2,048	12,288
153.6	4	1,024	256	768	1,024	6,144
307.2	2	1,024	128	384	512	3,072
614.4	1	1,024	64	192	256	1,536
307.2	4	2,048	128	768	1,024	6,272
614.4	2	2,048	64	384	512	3,136
1,228.8	1	2,048	64	192	256	1,536
921.6	2	3,072	64	384	512	3,136
1,843.2	1	3,072	64	192	256	1,536
1,228.8	2	4,096	64	384	512	3,136
2,457.6	1	4,096	64	192	256	1,536

9.3.1.3.4 Quadrature Spreading

Following orthogonal spreading, the combined modulation sequence shall be quadrature spread as shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.1-1. The spreading sequence shall be a quadrature sequence of length 2^{15} (i.e., 32768 PN chips in length). This sequence is called the pilot PN sequence and shall be based on the following characteristic polynomials:

$$P_I(x) = x^{15} + x^{10} + x^8 + x^7 + x^6 + x^2 + 1$$

(for the in-phase (I) sequence)

and

$$P_Q(x) = x^{15} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^9 + x^5 + x^4 + x^3 + 1$$

(for the quadrature-phase (Q) sequence).

The maximum length linear feedback shift-register sequences {I(n)} and {Q(n)} based on the above polynomials are of length $2^{15} - 1$ and can be generated by the following linear recursions:

$$I(n) = I(n - 15) \oplus I(n - 13) \oplus I(n - 9) \oplus I(n - 8) \oplus I(n - 7) \oplus I(n - 5)$$

(based on $P_I(x)$ as the characteristic polynomial)

and

$$Q(n) = Q(n - 15) \oplus Q(n - 12) \oplus Q(n - 11) \oplus Q(n - 10) \oplus Q(n - 6) \oplus Q(n - 5) \oplus Q(n - 4) \oplus Q(n - 3)$$

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 518
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

(based on $P_Q(x)$ as the characteristic polynomial),

where I(n) and Q(n) are binary valued ('0' and '1') and the additions are modulo-2. In order to obtain the I and Q pilot PN sequences (of period 2^{15}), a '0' is inserted in the {I(n)} and {Q(n)} sequences after 14 consecutive '0' outputs (this occurs only once in each period). Therefore, the pilot PN sequences have one run of 15 consecutive '0' outputs instead of 14.

The chip rate for the pilot PN sequence shall be 1.2288Mcps. The pilot PN sequence period is 32768/1228800 = 26.666... ms, and exactly 75 pilot PN sequence repetitions occur every 2 seconds.

Pilot Channels shall be identified by an offset index in the range from 0 through 511 inclusive. This offset index shall specify the offset value (in units of 64 chips) by which the pilot PN sequence lags the zero-offset pilot PN sequence. The zero-offset pilot PN sequence shall be such that the start of the sequence shall be output at the beginning of every even second in time, referenced to access network transmission time. The start of the zero-offset pilot PN sequence for either the I or Q sequences shall be defined as the state of the sequence for which the next 15 outputs inclusive are '0'. Equivalently, the zero-offset sequence is defined such that the last chip prior to the even-second mark as referenced to the transmit time reference is a '1' prior to the 15 consecutive '0's.

9.3.1.3.5 Filtering

9.3.1.3.5.1 Baseband Filtering

Following the quadrature spreading operation, the I′ and Q′ impulses are applied to the inputs of the I and Q baseband filters as shown in Figure 9.3.1.3.1-1. The baseband filters shall have a frequency response S(f) that satisfies the limits given in Figure 9.3.1.3.5.1-1. Specifically, the normalized frequency response of the filter shall be contained within $\pm\delta_1$ in the passband $0 \le f \le f_p$ and shall be less than or equal to $-\delta_2$ in the stopband $f \ge f_s$. The numerical values for the parameters are δ_1 = 1.5 dB, δ_2 = 40 dB, f_p = 590 kHz, and f_s = 740 kHz.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 519
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

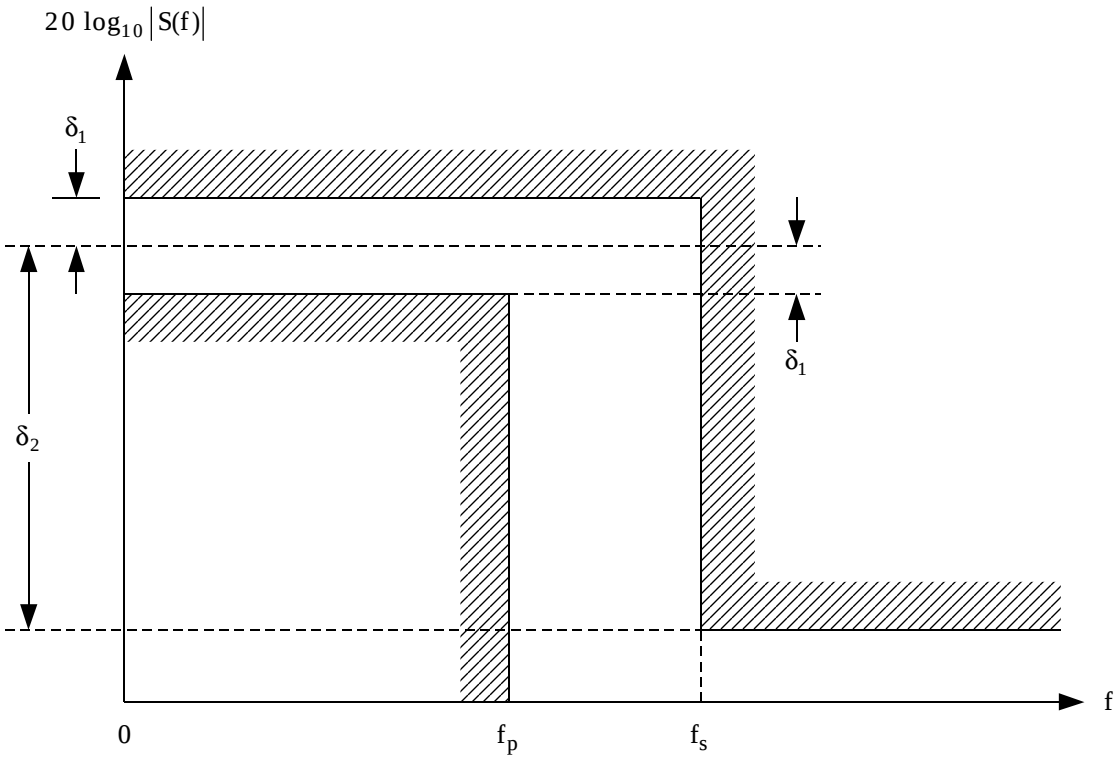


Figure 9.3.1.3.5.1-1. Baseband Filter Frequency Response Limits

The impulse response of the baseband filter, s(t), should satisfy the following equation:

$$\text{Mean Squared Error} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} [\alpha s(kT_s - \tau) - h(k)]^2 \leq 0.03,$$

where the constants α and τ are used to minimize the mean squared error. The constant T_s is equal to 203.451... ns, which equals one quarter of a PN chip. The values of the coefficients h(k), for $k < 48$, are given in Table 9.3.1.3.5.1-1; $h(k) = 0$ for $k \geq 48$. Note that h(k) equals $h(47 - k)$.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 520
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 9.3.1.3.5.1-1. Baseband Filter Coefficients

k	h(k)
0, 47	–0.025288315
1, 46	–0.034167931
2, 45	–0.035752323
3, 44	–0.016733702
4, 43	0.021602514
5, 42	0.064938487
6, 41	0.091002137
7, 40	0.081894974
8, 39	0.037071157
9, 38	–0.021998074
10, 37	–0.060716277
11, 36	–0.051178658
12, 35	0.007874526
13, 34	0.084368728
14, 33	0.126869306
15, 32	0.094528345
16, 31	–0.012839661
17, 30	–0.143477028
18, 29	–0.211829088
19, 28	–0.140513128
20, 27	0.094601918
21, 26	0.441387140
22, 25	0.785875640
23, 24	1.0

9.3.1.3.5.2 Phase Characteristics

The access network shall provide phase equalization for the transmit signal path.[52] The equalizing filter shall be designed to provide the equivalent baseband transfer function

$$H(\omega) = K\frac{\omega^2 + j\alpha\omega\omega_0 - {\omega_0}^2}{\omega^2 - j\alpha\omega\omega_0 - {\omega_0}^2},$$

[52] This equalization simplifies the design of the access terminal receive filters.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 521
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

where K is an arbitrary gain, j equals $\sqrt{-1}$, α equals 1.36, ω_0 equals $2\pi \times 3.15 \times 10^5$, and ω is the radian frequency. The equalizing filter implementation shall be equivalent to applying baseband filters with this transfer function, individually, to the baseband I and Q waveforms.

A phase error test filter is defined to be the overall access network transmitter filter (including the equalizing filter) cascaded with a filter having a transfer function that is the inverse of the equalizing filter specified above. The response of the test filter should have a mean squared phase error from the best fit linear phase response that is no greater than 0.01 squared radians when integrated over the frequency range 1 kHz $\leq |f - f_C| \leq$ 630 kHz. For purposes of this requirement, "overall" shall mean from the I and Q baseband filter inputs (see 9.3.1.3.5.1) to the RF output of the transmitter.

9.3.1.3.6 Synchronization and Timing

9.3.1.3.6.1 Timing Reference Source

Each sector shall use a time base reference from which all time-critical transmission components, including pilot PN sequences, slots, and Walsh functions, shall be derived. The time-base reference shall be time-aligned to System Time, as described 0. Reliable external means should be provided at each sector to synchronize each sector's time base reference to System Time. Each sector should use a frequency reference of sufficient accuracy to maintain time alignment to System Time. In the event that the external source of System Time is lost,[53] the sector shall maintain transmit timing within ±10 μs of System Time for a period of not less than 8 hours.

9.3.1.3.6.2 Sector Transmission Time

All sectors should radiate the pilot PN sequence within ±3 μs of System Time and shall radiate the pilot PN sequence within ±10 μs of System Time.

Time measurements are made at the sector antenna connector. If a sector has multiple radiating antenna connectors for the same CDMA channel, time measurements are made at the antenna connector having the earliest radiated signal.

The rate of change for timing corrections shall not exceed 102 ns (1/8 PN chip) per 200 ms.

[53] These guidelines on time keeping requirements reflect the fact that the amount of time error between sectors that can be tolerated in an access network is not a hard limit. Each access terminal can search an ever-increasing time window as directed by the sectors. However, increasing this window gradually degrades performance since wider windows require a longer time for the access terminals to search out and locate the various arrivals from all sectors that may be in view.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 522
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

10 COMMON ALGORITHMS AND DATA STRUCTURES

10.1 Channel Record

The Channel record defines an access network channel frequency and the type of system on that frequency. This record contains the following fields:

Field	Length (bits)
SystemType	8
BandClass	5
ChannelNumber	11

SystemType — The access network shall set this field to one of the following values:

Table 10.1-1. SystemType Encoding

Field value	Meaning
0x00	System compliant to this specification
0x01	System compliant to [2][54]
0x02-0xff	Reserved

BandClass — The access network shall set this field to the band class number corresponding to the frequency assignment of the channel specified by this record (see 9.2.1.1.1).

ChannelNumber — The access network shall set this field to the channel number corresponding to the frequency assignment of the channel specified by this record (see 9.2.1.1.1).

[54] SystemType of 0x01 applies to [2] and all of its predecessors.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 523
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

10.2 Access Terminal Identifier Record

The Access Terminal Identifier record provides a unicast, multicast, or broadcast access terminal address. This record contains the following fields:

Field	Length (bits)
ATIType	2
ATI	0 or 32

ATIType — Access Terminal Identifier Type. This field shall be set to the type of the ATI, as shown in Table 10.2-1:

Table 10.2-1. ATIType Field Encoding

ATIType	ATIType Description	ATI Length (bits)
'00'	Broadcast ATI (BATI)	0
'01'	Multicast ATI (MATI)	32
'10'	Unicast ATI	32
'11'	Random ATI (RATI)	32

ATI — Access Terminal Identifier. The field is included only if ATIType is not equal to '00'. This field shall be set as shown in Table 10.2-1.

10.3 Attribute Record

The attribute record defines a set of suggested values for a given attribute. The attribute record format is defined, such that if the recipient does not recognize the attribute, it can discard it and parse attribute records that follow this record.

An attribute can be one of the following three types:

- Simple attribute, if it contains a single value,
- Attribute list, if it contains multiple single values which are to be interpreted as different suggested values for the same attribute identifier (e.g., a list of possible protocol Subtypes for the same protocol Type), or
- Complex attribute, if it contains multiple values that together form a complex value for a particular attribute identifier (e.g., a set of parameters for the Route Update Protocol).

Simple attributes are a special case of an attribute list containing a single value.

The type of the attribute is determined by the attribute identifier.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 524
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The sender of a ConfigurationResponse message (see 10.7) selects an attribute-value from a ConfigurationRequest message by sending the attribute value if it is a simple attribute or a selected value out of an attribute list. Selection of complex-attributes is done by sending the value identifier which identifies the complex value.

The format of a simple attribute and attribute list is given by

Field	Length (bits)
Length	8
AttributeID	Protocol Specific
One or more instances of the following record	
AttributeValue	Attribute dependent
Reserved	variable

Length — Length in octets of the attribute record, excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — Attribute identifiers are unique in the context of the protocol being configured.

AttributeValue — A suggested value for the attribute. Attribute value lengths are, in general, an integer number of octets. Attribute values have an explicit or implicit length indication (e.g., fixed length or null terminated strings) so that the recipient can successfully parse the record when more than one value is provided.

Reserved — The length of this field is the smallest value that will make the attribute record octet aligned. The sender shall set this field to zero. The receiver shall ignore this field.

The format of a complex attribute is given by

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 525
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Field	Length (bits)
Length	8
AttributeID	Protocol Specific
One or more instances of the following fields	
ValueID	Protocol Specific
An appropriate number of instances of the following record for each instance of the ValueID field	
AttributeValue	Attribute dependent
Reserved	variable

Length — Length in octets of the attribute record, excluding the Length field.

AttributeID — Attribute identifiers are unique in the context of the protocol being configured.

ValueID — It identifies the set of attribute values following this field. The sender shall increment this field for each new set of values for this complex attribute.

AttributeValue — A suggested value for the attribute. Attribute value lengths are in general an integer number of octets. Attribute values have an explicit or implicit length indication (e.g., fixed length or null terminated strings) so that the recipient can successfully parse the record when more than one value is provided.

Reserved — The length of this field is the smallest value that will make the attribute record octet aligned. The sender shall set this field to zero. The receiver shall ignore this field.

10.4 Hash Function

The hash function takes three arguments, *Key* (typically the access terminal's ATI), *N* (the number of resources), and *Decorrelate* (an argument used to de-correlate values obtained for different applications for the same access terminal).

Define:

- Word *L* to be bits 0-15 of *Key*
- Word *H* to be bits 16-31 of *Key*

where bit 0 is the least significant bit of *Key*.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 526
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The hash value is computed as follows[55]:

$$R = N \times ((40503 \times (L \oplus H \oplus \text{Decorrelate})) \bmod 2^{16}) \,/\, 2^{16}$$

10.5 Pseudorandom Number Generator

10.5.1 General Procedures

When an access terminal is required to use the pseudo random number generator described in this section, then the access terminal shall implement the linear congruential generator defined by

$$z_n = a \times z_{n-1} \bmod m$$

where $a = 7^5 = 16807$ and $m = 2^{31} - 1 = 2147483647$. z_n is the output of the generator.[56]

The access terminal shall initialize the random number generator as defined in 10.5.2.

The access terminal shall compute a new z_n for each subsequent use.

The access terminal shall use the value $u_n = z_n \,/\, m$ for those applications that require a binary fraction u_n, $0 < u_n < 1$.

The access terminal shall use the value $k_n = N \times z_n \,/\, m$ for those applications that require a small integer k_n, $0 \le k_n \le N\text{-}1$.

10.5.2 Initialization

The access terminal shall initialize the random number generator by setting z_0 to

$$z_0 = (\text{HardwareID} \oplus \chi) \bmod m$$

where HardwareID is the least 32 bits of the hardware identifier associated with the access terminal, and χ is a time-varying physical measure available to the access terminal. If the initial value so produced is found to be zero, the access terminal shall repeat the procedure with a different value of χ.

10.6 Sequence Number Validation

When the order in which protocol messages are delivered is important, air interface protocols use a sequence number to verify this order.

---

[55] This formula is adapted from Knuth, D. N., *Sorting and Searching*, vol. 3 of *The Art of Computer Programming*, 3 vols., (Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1973), pp. 508-513. The symbol $\oplus$ represents bitwise exclusive-or function (or modulo 2 addition) and the symbol represents the "largest integer smaller than" function.

[56] This generator has full period, ranging over all integers from 1 to m-1; the values 0 and m are never produced. Several suitable implementations can be found in Park, Stephen K. and Miller, Keith W., "Random Number Generators: Good Ones are Hard to Find," *Communications of the ACM*, vol. 31, no. 10, October 1988, pp. 1192-1201.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 527
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

The sequence number has *s* bits. The sequence space is 2^s. All operations and comparisons performed on sequence numbers shall be carried out in unsigned modulo 2^s arithmetic. For any message sequence number *N*, the sequence numbers in the range [*N*+1, *N*+2^{s-1} -1] shall be considered greater than *N*, and the sequence numbers in the range [*N*-2^{s-1}, *N*-1] shall be considered smaller than *N*.

The receiver of the message maintains a receive pointer *V(R)* whose initialization is defined as part of the protocol. When a message arrives, the receiver compares the sequence number of the message with *V(R)*. If the sequence number is greater than *V(R)*, the message is considered a valid message and *V(R)* is set to this sequence number; otherwise, the message is considered an invalid message.

10.7 Generic Configuration Protocol

10.7.1 Introduction

The Generic Configuration Protocol provides a means to negotiate protocol parameters. The procedure consists of the initiator sending an attribute and one or more allowed values. The responder then selects one of the offered values. Each attribute must have a well known fall-back value; if the responder does not select any of the offered values, the fall-back value is selected.

10.7.2 Procedures

10.7.2.1 Configuration Negotiation

The protocol uses a ConfigurationRequest message and a ConfigurationResponse message to negotiate a mutually acceptable configuration. The initiator uses the ConfigurationRequest message to provide the responder with a list of acceptable attribute values for each attribute. The responder uses the ConfigurationResponse message to provide the initiator with the accepted attribute value for each attribute, choosing the accepted attribute value from the initiator's acceptable attribute value list.

The initiator shall order the acceptable attribute values for each attribute in descending order of preference. The initiator shall send these ordered attribute-value lists to the responder using one or more ConfigurationRequest messages. If the ordered attribute value lists fit within one ConfigurationRequest message, then the initiator should use one ConfigurationRequest message. If the ordered attribute value lists do not fit within one ConfigurationRequest message, then the initiator may use more than one ConfigurationRequest message. Each ConfigurationRequest message shall contain one or more complete ordered attribute value lists; an ordered attribute value list for an attribute shall not be split within a ConfigurationRequest message and shall not be split across multiple ConfigurationRequest messages.

After sending a ConfiguratioRequest message, the sender shall set the value of all parameters that were listed in the message to NULL.

After receiving a ConfigurationRequest message, the responder shall respond within $T_{Turnaround}$, where $T_{Turnaround}$ = 2 seconds, unless specified otherwise. For each attribute included in the ConfigurationRequest message, the responder shall choose an acceptable

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 528
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

attribute value from the associated acceptable attribute value list. If the responder does not recognize an attribute or does not find an acceptable attribute value in the associated attribute list, then the responder shall skip the attribute. The responder shall send the accepted attribute value for each attribute within one ConfigurationResponse message. The value included for each attribute shall be one of the values listed in the ConfigurationRequest message. After receiving a ConfigurationResponse message, the initiator shall pair the received message with the associated ConfigurationRequest message. If the ConfigurationResponse message does not contain an attribute found in the associated ConfigurationRequest message, then the initiator shall assume that the missing attribute is using the fall-back value.

If the initiator requires no further negotiation of protocols or configuration of negotiated protocols and if the value of the any of the parameters for which the initiator has sent a ConfigurationRequest message is NULL, then the sender shall declare a failure.

The initiator and the responder shall use the attribute values in the ConfigurationResponse messages as the configured attribute values, provided that the attribute values were also present in the associated ConfigurationRequest message.

10.7.3 Message Formats

The receiver shall discard all unrecognized messages. The receiver shall discard all unrecognized fields following the fields defined herein. The receiver may log the message for diagnostic reasons.

The specification of the Physical Layer channels on which the following messages are to be carried; and, whether the messages are to be sent reliably or as best-effort, is provided in the context of the protocols in which these messages are used.

10.7.3.1 ConfigurationRequest

The sender sends the ConfigurationRequest message to offer a set of attribute-values for a given attribute.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	Protocol dependent
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The value of this field is specified in the context of the protocol using this message. The value 0x50 is recommended.

TransactionID — The sender shall increment this value for each new ConfigurationRequest message sent.

AttributeRecord — The format of this record is specified in 10.3.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 529
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

10.7.3.2 ConfigurationResponse

The sender sends a ConfigurationResponse message to select an attribute-value from a list of offered values.

Field	Length (bits)
MessageID	Protocol dependent
TransactionID	8
Zero or more instances of the following record	
AttributeRecord	Attribute dependent

MessageID — The value of this field is specified in the context of the protocol using this message. The value 0x51 is recommended.

TransactionID — The sender shall set this value to the TransactionID field of the corresponding ConfigurationRequest message.

AttributeRecord — An attribute record containing a single attribute value. If this message selects a complex attribute, only the ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be included in the message. The format of the AttributeRecord is given in 10.3. The sender shall not include more than one attribute record with the same attribute identifier.

10.8 Session State Information Record

The Session State Information is to be used in [9] for transferring the session parameters corresponding to the InUse protocol instances from a source access network to a target access network. Session parameters are the attributes and the internal parameters that define the state of each protocol. The format of this record is shown in Table 10.8-1. If an attribute is not contained in the Session State Information record, the target access network shall assume that the missing attributes have the default values (specified for each attribute in each protocol). The sender shall include all the Parameter Records associated with the ProtocolType and ProtocolSubtype in the same Session State Information Record.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 530
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Table 10.8-1. The Format of the Session State Information Record

Field	Length (bits)
FormatID	8
Reserved	1
ProtocolType	7
ProtocolSubtype	16
One or more instances of the following Parameter Record:	
ParameterType	8
ParameterType-specific record	Variable

FormatID This field identifies the format of the rest of the fields in this record and shall be set to zero.

Reserved This field shall be set to zero.

ProtocolType This field shall be set the Type value (see Table 2.5.4-1) for the protocol associated with the encapsulated session parameters.

ProtocolSubtype This field shall be set to the protocol subtype value (see Table 11.1-1) for the protocol associated with the encapsulated session parameters.

ParameterType This field shall be set according to Table 10.8-2.

Table 10.8-2. Encoding of the DataType Field

Field Value	Meaning
0x00	The ParameterType-specific recordconsists of a Complex or a Simple Attribute as defined in 10.3. The ValueID field of the complex attribute shall be set to zero.
All other values	ParameterType-specific record are protocol dependent

ParameterType-specific record

If the ParameterType field is set to 0x00, then this record shall be set to the simple or complex attribute (see 10.3) associated with the protocol identified by the (ProtocolType, ProtocolSubtype) pair. Otherwise, the structure of this record shall be as specified by the

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 531
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

protocol which is identified by the (ProtocolType, ProtocolSubtype) pair.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 532
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

10.9 SectorID Provisioning

The SectorID is an IPv6 address from one of the following four address pools: Global Unicast, Site-Local Unicast, Link-Local Unicast and Reserved

This section describes the rules for assigning SectorID values to sectors in order to ensure that the value of the SectorID is unique across operator networks, when the SectorID is a Global Unicast address, Site-Local Unicast address, a Link-Local Unicast address or a Reserved address. If the SectorID is Global Unicast address, then the value of the SectorID is globally unique.

10.9.1 Overview of Relevant Formats

10.9.1.1 Global Unicast IPv6 Address Format

Global Unicast addresses have the following format:

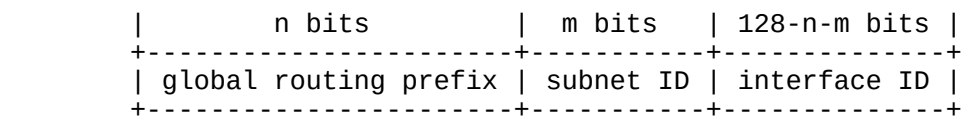


Figure 10.9.1.1-1. Global Unicast IPv6 Address Format

For all Global Unicast addresses, except those that start with binary 000, the Interface ID is required to be 64 bits long and to be constructed in Modified EUI-64 format.

10.9.1.2 Site-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format

Addresses that start with binary 1111111011 are Site-Local Unicast addresses. However, only Site-Local Unicast addresses of the following format have been defined.

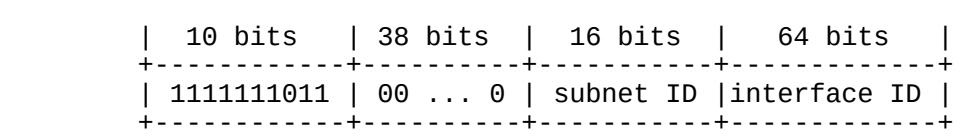


Figure 10.9.1.2-1. Site-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format

The Interface ID is required to be 64 bits long and to be constructed in Modified EUI-64 format.

10.9.1.3 Link-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format

Addresses that start with binary 1111111010 are Link-Local Unicast addresses. However, only Link-Local addresses of the following format have been defined.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 533
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

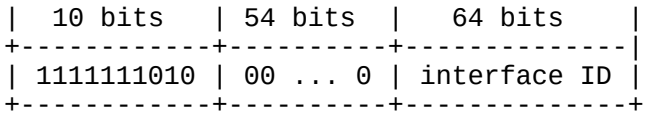


Figure 10.9.1.3-1. Link-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format

The Interface ID is required to be 64 bits long and to be constructed in Modified EUI-64 format.

10.9.1.4 Reserved IPv6 Address Format

Reserved addresses have the following format

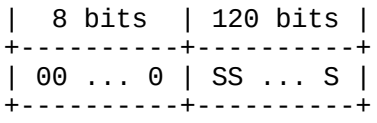


Figure 10.9.1.4-1. Format of the Reserved IPv6 Addresses

However, the Unspecified address, the Loopback address, and the Embedded IPv4 addresses have been chosen from the Reserved Address pool. Therefore, the following values shall be excluded from the Reserved IPv6 address category for SectorID values.

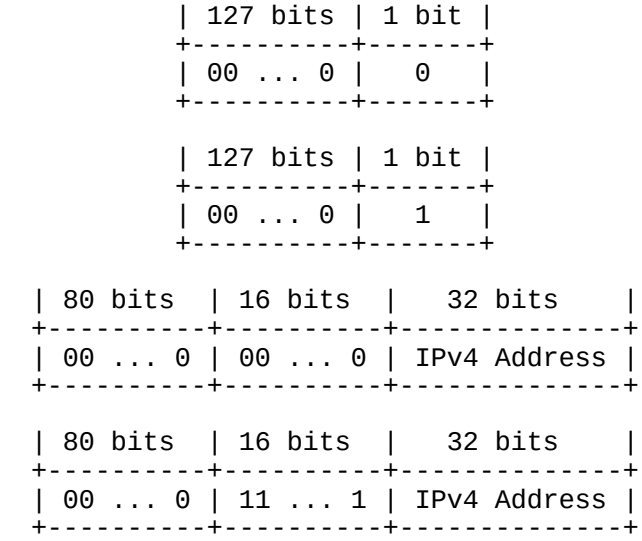


Figure 10.9.1.4-2. IPv6 Values That Are to be Avoided

10.9.1.5 Modified EUI-64 Format

The Modified EUI-64 Format may take on one of two formats: the universally unique format and the locally unique (non-universally unique) format.

If the Modified EUI-64 value is universally unique, then it has the following format:

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 534
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

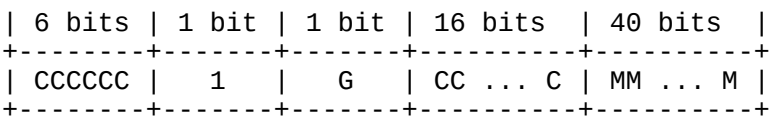


Figure 10.9.1.5-1. Universally Unique Modified EUI-64

The “C” bits are a company identifier assigned to the manufacturer. The “M” bits are the bits chosen by the manufacturer to ensure that the values assigned by the manufacturer are unique. The “G” bit is the group/individual bit.

If the Modified EUI-64 value is locally unique, then it has the format:

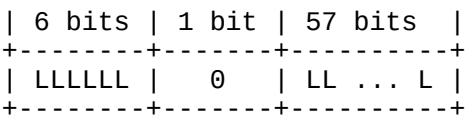


Figure 10.9.1.5-2. Locally Unique Modified EUI-64

where the L bits are local node identifier that is chosen such that it is unique on the link.

10.9.2 SectorID Construction

The access network shall construct the SectorID to be either a Globally Unique SectorID or a Locally Unique SectorID as described below.

If a Globally Unique SectorID is used, the SectorID is universally unique by construction.

If a Locally Unique SectorID is used, it is the responsibility of the network to ensure the uniqueness of the SectorID throughout the networks that the access terminal can visit.

10.9.2.1 Construction of Globally Unique SectorID

There are multiple methods by which a network can be uniquely identified. Networks connected to IPv6 networks are uniquely identified using an IPv6 subnet prefix. Networks connected to the ANSI-41 core are uniquely identified using a System Identifier (SID). Networks connected to the GSM/UMTS core are uniquely identified using a Mobile Country Code (MCC) and a Mobile Network Code (MNC). Networks connected to IPv4 networks are uniquely identified using an IPv4 subnet prefix.

It is likely that different operators will have different preferences when it comes to which type of unique identifier to use. Therefore, the following proposal allows the operator to use an IPv6 unique identifier, an ANSI-41 unique identifier, a GSM/UMTS unique identifier, or an IPv4 unique identifier, while ensuring that the SectorID is unique across operator networks.

10.9.2.1.1 SectorID Based On an IPv6 Unique Identifier

When the SectorID is based on an IPv6 unique identifier, the SectorID shall be any Global Unicast IPv6 Address that has been assigned to the operator and that does not start with

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 535
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

binary 00000000. The Global Unicast IPv6 addresses that start with binary 00000000 are excluded because the conflict with the Reserved addresses.

An Operator that has not been assigned any IPv6 addresses but has been assigned at least one globally unique IPv4 address may construct a Global Unicast IPv6 address using the 6to4 method described in [13].

10.9.2.1.2 SectorID Not Based On an IPv6 Unique Identifier

When the SectorID is not based on an IPv6 unique identifier, the SectorID shall be a Site-Local Unicast IPv6 Address, a Link-Local Unicast IPv6 Address or a Reserved IPv6 Address. When the SectorID is a Site-Local Unicast IPv6 Address or a Link-Local Unicast IPv6 Address, the interface ID shall be a locally unique Modified EUI-64 value.

As is shown below for Site-Local Unicast, Link-Local Unicast and Reserved, there are certain bits of the addresses that must take on fixed values in order to meet the IPv6 address requirements. The remaining bits (denoted by “S”) are used to create unique SectorID values. Therefore, the number of bits available for creating the unique SectorID is 79, 63 and 120 bits for Site-Local Unicast, Link-Local Unicast and Reserved, respectively.

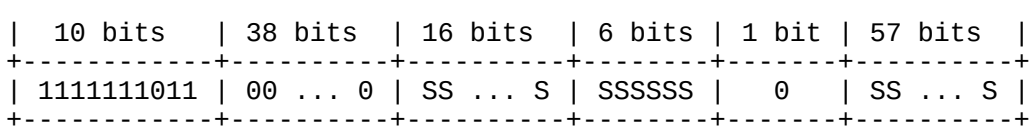


Figure 10.9.2.1.2-1. “S” bits in the Site-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format

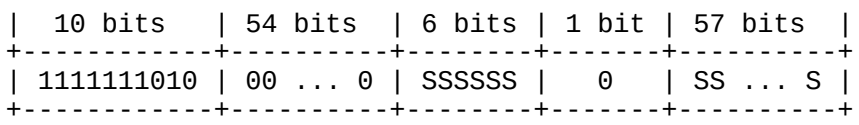


Figure 10.9.2.1.2-2. “S” bits in the Link-Local Unicast IPv6 Address Format

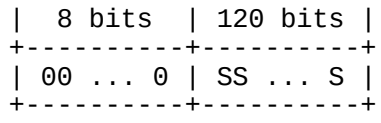
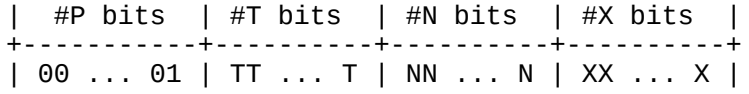


Figure 10.9.2.1.2-3. “S” bits in the Reserved IPv6 Address Format

The “S” bits are further broken down into the following sub-fields



Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 536
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Figure 10.9.2.1.2-4. sub-fields of the “S” bits

where the “T” bits identify the type of unique identifier (IPv4, GSM/UMTS or ANSI-41), the “N” bits are the operator’s unique identifier, the “X” bits are operator selected bits (i.e., bits selected by the operator).

The “P” bits, which are a run of zero or more 0’s followed by one 1, allow for flexible positioning of the unique identifier within the IPv6 address. The number of “P” bits shall be less than or equal to 64. This is to ensure that the addresses in the Reserved IPv6 address format category for SectorID do not collide with the Locally Unique SectorIDs (because the number of leading zeros in the SectorID in the Reserved IPv6 address format category is less than 72).

The “T” bits shall be chosen such that the values are prefix free.

The following sections specify how the “T” bits, the “N” bits, and the “X” bits are assigned for each of the unique identifier types defined in this document (that is, ANSI-41, GSM/UMTS, and IPv4).

10.9.2.1.2.1 ANSI-41 Method

Ignoring bits in the SectorID that shall take on fixed values in order to meet IPv6 requirements, the SectorID format is as follows:

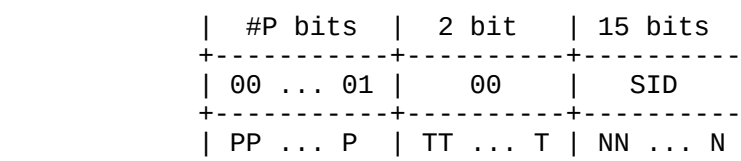
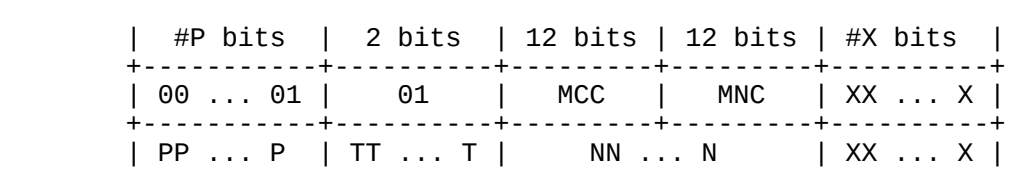


Figure 10.9.2.1.2.1-1. Assignment of the “T” Bits, the “N” Bits, and the “X” Bits for the ANSI-41 Method

The “T” bits shall be set to the binary value ‘00’. The “N” bits shall be set to “SID”, which is the ANSI-41 System Identifier that has been assigned to the operator. The “X” bits shall be set by the operator and shall be chosen to ensure that the SectorID values and corresponding UATI values are unique within the operator’s network. Therefore, there are up to 61, 45, and 102 operator settable bits for Site-Local Unicast, Link-Local Unicast and Reserved addresses, respectively.

10.9.2.1.2.2 GSM/UMTS Method

Ignoring bits in the SectorID that must take on fixed values in order to meet IPv6 requirements, the SectorID format is as follows:



Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 537
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Figure 10.9.2.1.2.2-1. Assignment of the “T” Bits, the “N” Bits, and the “X” Bits for the GSM/UMTS Method

The “T” bits shall be set to the binary value ‘01’. The “N” bits shall be set to “MCC” and “MNC”, which are the binary coded decimal versions of a Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code pair that have been assigned to the operator. The “X” bits shall be set by the operator and shall be chosen to ensure that the SectorID values and corresponding UATI values are unique within the operator’s network. Therefore, there are up to 52, 36, and 93 operator settable bits for Site-Local Unicast, Link-Local Unicast and Reserved addresses, respectively.

10.9.2.1.2.3 IPv4 Unique Identifier

Ignoring bits in the SectorID that must take on fixed values in order to meet IPv6 requirements, the SectorID format is as follows:

PP ... P	2 bits	#N bits	#X bits
00 ... 01	10	IPv4 Subnet Prefix	XX ... X
PP ... P	TT ... T	NN ... N	XX ... X

Figure 10.9.2.1.2.3-1. Assignment of the “T” Bits, the “N” Bits, and the “X” Bits for the IPv4 Method

The “T” bits shall be set to the binary value ‘10’. The “N” bits are set to “IPv4 Subnet Prefix”, which is a prefix of a globally unique IPv4 subnet assigned to the operator. The “X” bits shall be set by the operator and shall be chosen to ensure that the SectorID values and corresponding UATI values are unique within the operator’s network. Therefore, there are 52, 36, and 93 operator settable bits for Site-Local Unicast, Link-Local Unicast and Reserved addresses, respectively, assuming that “IPv4 Subnet Prefix” is a 24-bit prefix identifying an IPv4 class C subnet.

10.9.2.2 Construction of Locally Unique SectorID

The format of the Locally Unique SectorID is as follows:

72 bits	#X bits
00 ... 0	XX ... X

Figure 10.9.2.2-1. Format of the Locally Unique SectorID

The “X” bits shall be set by the network to ensure the uniqueness of the SectorID throughout the networks that the access terminal can visit.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 538
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

No text.

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 539
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

11 ASSIGNED NAMES AND NUMBERS

11.1 Protocols

Table 11.1-1 shows the Protocol Type and Protocol Subtypes assigned to the protocols defined in this specification. An updated list of Protocol Types and Protocol Subtypes is specified in [10].

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 541
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

1 **Table 11.1-1. Protocol Type and Subtypes**

Protocol Type		Protocol Subtype		Page
Name	ID	Name	ID	
Physical Layer	0x00	Default Physical Layer	0x0000	9-1
Control Channel MAC	0x01	Default Control Channel MAC	0x0000	8-5
Access Channel MAC	0x02	Default Access Channel MAC	0x0000	8-17
Forward Traffic Channel MAC	0x03	Default Forward Traffic Channel MAC	0x0000	8-35
Reverse Traffic Channel MAC	0x04	Default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC	0x0000	8-51
Key Exchange	0x05	Default Key Exchange	0x0000	7-13
Key Exchange	0x05	DH Key Exchange	0x0001	7-17
Authentication	0x06	Default Authentication	0x0000	7-38
Authentication	0x06	SHA-1 Authentication	0x0001	7-42
Encryption	0x07	Default Encryption	0x0000	7-49
Security	0x08	Default Security	0x0000	7-3
Security	0x08	Generic Security	0x0001	7-7
Packet Consolidation	0x09	Default Packet Consolidation	0x0000	6-92
Air-Link Management	0x0a	Default Air-Link Management	0x0000	6-5
Initialization State	0x0b	Default Initialization State	0x0000	6-17
Idle State	0x0c	Default Idle State	0x0000	6-25
Connected State	0x0d	Default Connected State	0x0000	6-41
Route Update	0x0e	Default Route Update	0x0000	6-49

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 542
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Protocol Type		Protocol Subtype		Page
Name	**ID**	**Name**	**ID**	
Overhead Messages	0x0f	Overhead Messages	0x0000	6-101
Session Management	0x10	Default Session Management	0x0000	5-3
Address Management	0x11	Default Address Management	0x0000	5-15
Session Configuration	0x12	Default Session Configuration	0x0000	5-32
Stream	0x13	Default Stream	0x0000	4-1
Stream 0 Application	0x14	Default Signaling Application	0x0000	2-1
Stream 1 Application	0x15	Default Packet Application bound to the access network.	0x0001	3-1
Stream 1 Application	0x15	Default Packet Application bound to the service network	0x0002	3-1
Stream 2 Application	0x16	Default Packet Application bound to the access network	0x0001	3-1
Stream 2 Application	0x16	Default Packet Application bound to the service network	0x0002	3-1
Stream 3 Application	0x17	Default Packet Application bound to the access network	0x0001	3-1
Stream 3 Application	0x17	Default Packet Application bound to the service network	0x0002	3-1

1
2

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 543
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

11.2 Messages

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 544
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Protocol / Application		Message		Page
Subtype Name	Type ID	Name	ID	
Default Access Channel MAC	0x02	ACAck	0x00	8-30
Default Access Channel MAC	0x02	AccessParameters	0x01	8-30
DH Key Exchange	0x05	ANKeyComplete	0x02	7-26
DH Key Exchange	0x05	ATKeyComplete	0x03	7-27
Default Route Update	0x0e	AttributeOverride	0x05	6-79
Default Route Update	0x0e	AttributeOverrideResponse	0x06	6-80
Default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC	0x04	BroadcastReverseRateLimit	0x01	8-61
Default Session Configuration	0x12	ConfigurationComplete	0x00	5-41
Default Access Channel MAC	0x02	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	8-20
Default Address Management	0x11	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	5-18
Default Air-Link Management	0x0a	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	6-10
Default Authnetication	0x06	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	7-39
Default Connected State	0x0d	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	6-43
Default Control Channel MAC	0x01	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	8-7
Default Encryption	0x07	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	7-50
Default Forward Traffic Channel MAC	0x03	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	8-38
Default Idle State	0x0c	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	6-29
Default Initialization State	0x0b	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	6-19
Default Key Exchange	0x05	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	7-14
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	3-3
Default Packet Consolidation	0x09	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	6-94
Default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC	0x04	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	8-54
Default Route Update	0x0e	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	6-53
Default Security	0x08	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	7-4
Default Session Configuration	0x12	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	5-42
Default Session Management	0x10	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	5-6
Default Signaling	0x14	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	2-5

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 545
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Protocol / Application		Message		Page
Subtype Name	Type ID	Name	ID	
Default Stream	0x13	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	4-3
DH Key Exchange	0x05	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	7-28
Generic Security	0x08	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	7-8
Overhead Messages	0x0f	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	6-103
SHA-1 Authentication	0x06	ConfigurationRequest	0x50	7-43
Default Access Channel MAC	0x02	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	8-20
Default Address Management	0x11	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	5-19
Default Air-Link Management	0x0a	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	6-10
Default Authnetication	0x06	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	7-40
Default Connected State	0x0d	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	6-44
Default Control Channel MAC	0x01	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	8-8
Default Encryption	0x07	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	7-51
Default Forward Traffic Channel MAC	0x03	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	8-38
Default Idle State	0x0c	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	6-29
Default Initialization State	0x0b	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	6-20
Default Key Exchange	0x05	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	7-15
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	3-4
Default Packet Consolidation	0x09	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	6-95
Default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC	0x04	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	8-54
Default Route Update	0x0e	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	6-53
Default Security	0x08	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	7-5
Default Session Configuration	0x12	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	5-42
Default Session Management	0x10	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	5-6
Default Signaling	0x14	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	2-6
Default Stream	0x13	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	4-4
DH Key Exchange	0x05	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	7-28
Generic Security	0x08	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	7-9
Overhead Messages	0x0f	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	6-104
SHA-1 Authentication	0x06	ConfigurationResponse	0x51	7-44

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 546
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Protocol / Application		Message		Page
Subtype Name	Type ID	Name	ID	
Default Session Configuration	0x12	ConfigurationStart	0x01	5-42
Default Connected State	0x0d	ConnectionClose	0x00	6-47
Default Idle State	0x0c	ConnectionDeny	0x02	6-37
Default Idle State	0x0c	ConnectionRequest	0x01	6-36
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	DataReady	0x0b	3-23
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	DataReadyAck	0x0c	3-23
Default Forward Traffic Channel MAC	0x03	FixedModeEnable	0x00	8-46
Default Forward Traffic Channel MAC	0x03	FixedModeXoff	0x01	8-47
Default Address Management	0x11	HardwareIDRequest	0x03	5-28
Default Address Management	0x11	HardwareIDResponse	0x04	5-29
Default Session Management	0x10	KeepAliveRequest	0x02	5-12
Default Session Management	0x10	KeepAliveResponse	0x03	5-13
DH Key Exchange	0x05	KeyRequest	0x00	7-25
DH Key Exchange	0x05	KeyResponse	0x01	7-26
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	LocationAssignment	0x05	3-14
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	LocationComplete	0x06	3-15
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	LocationRequest	0x03	3-13
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	LocationNotification	0x04	3-13
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	Nak	0x02	3-10
Default Route Update	0x0e	NeighborList	0x04	6-76
Default Idle State	0x0c	Page	0x00	6-36
Overhead Messages	0x0f	QuickConfig	0x00	6-107
Default Air-Link Management	0x0a	Redirect	0x00	6-14
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	Reset	0x00	3-9
Default Signaling	0x14	Reset	0x00	2-19
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	ResetAck	0x01	3-9
Default Signaling	0x14	ResetAck	0x01	2-19
Default Route Update	0x0e	ResetReport	0x03	6-76
Default Route Update	0x0e	RouteUpdate	0x00	6-70

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 547
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC

Protocol / Application		Message		Page
Subtype Name	**Type ID**	**Name**	**ID**	
Default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC	0x04	RTCAck	0x00	8-60
Overhead Messages	0x0f	SectorParameters	0x01	6-109
Default Session Management	0x10	SessionClose	0x01	5-11
Default Initialization State	0x0b	Sync	'00'	6-22
Default Route Update	0x0e	TrafficChannelAssignment	0x01	6-72
Default Route Update	0x0e	TrafficChannelComplete	0x02	6-75
Default Address Management	0x11	UATIAssignment	0x01	5-26
Default Address Management	0x11	UATIComplete	0x02	5-27
Default Address Management	0x11	UATIRequest	0x00	5-26
Default Reverse Traffic Channel MAC	0x04	UnicastReverseRateLimit	0x02	8-62
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	XoffRequest	0x09	3-22
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	XoffResponse	0x0a	3-22
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	XonRequest	0x07	3-21
Default Packet	0x15 – 0x17	XonResponse	0x08	3-22

1

Neo Wireless LLC, Exhibit 2008
Page 2008 - 548
IPR2023-00794, American Honda Motor Co., Inc. v. Neo Wireless LLC